



THE
PRESENT STATE OF
ENGLAND

ANGLIÆ NOTITIA:
O R
THE PRESENT
STATE
O F
England.

The First Part.

Together with
DIVERS REFLECTIONS
U P O N
The *Antient State* thereof.

By EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE
L. L. D. R. S. S.

The TWELFTH EDITION,
With several ADDITIONS.

Spartam quam Natus est hanc ornat.

In the SAVOY:

Printed by T. N. for J. Martin, Printer to the
Royal Society, and are to be Sold at the Sign
of the Bell in S. Pauls Church-Yard, 1679.

To His GRACE,
CHARLES
DUKE OF
SOMERSET,
EARL OF
HERTFORD,
Baron BEAUCHAMP,
AND
Baron SERMOUR
OF
Trowbridge.

THIS
Twelfth EDITION

*Of the First Part of The Present State
of ENGLAND, is most Humbly
Dedicated by the* AUTHOR.

To the READER.

IN this small Treatise, the Reader may not reasonably expect to have his Fancy much delighted, (*Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri,*) but only to have his understanding informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious Flowers of Rhetorick, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abundant variety of excellent Fruits.

Here are interspersed some Observations, which, though already known to many Englishmen, yet may be unknown to most Strangers and Foreigners, for the information of whom, this Book is secondarily intended; and for that end is lately translated into the French Tongue, and Printed at Amsterdam, and at Paris; whereby may be extinguished in some measure, the Thirst, which Foreigners generally have to know the Present State of this considerable Monarchy.

Although the main aim is to inform the World of the Present State of this Kingdom;

To the Reader.

dom; yet divers Reflections are made upon the Past State thereof; that so by computing that with the Present, some worthy persons may thereby, not only be moved to endeavour the Restauration of what was heretofore better, and the abolition of what is now worse; but also in some measure may fore-see without consulting our Astrologers, and Apocalyptick Men, what will be the Future State of this Nation: According to that excellent Saying, Qui respicit præterita & inspicit præsentia, prospicit etiam & futura. A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still, and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State, almost Prophetick.

In the many Reflections upon the Antient State of England, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of Glanville, Bracton, Britton, of Horn, in his Mirror of Justice, Fleta, Fortescue, Linwood, Stamford, Smith, Cofins, Camden, Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c. And for the Present State, Consultation was had with several

To the Reader.

veral men of all Faculties and Professions, and some very eminently Learned Personages yet living; to the end, that the Reader might receive, at least, some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great Library. And as the Author doth sometimes use the Words of the Living, and the Writings of the Dead, seldom quoting any to avoid Ostentation; so he hopes that this ingenuous Confession being made at first, no Man will be offended, though he give notice but rarely when the Observation is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken special care, that both in theirs, and in his own, there should be nothing but the Truth: And although the Reader not perceiving every where, by what Authority, divers things are averred, may be apt to suspect, that some things are gratis dicta, yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find, that generally they are Vere & cum auctoritate dicta.

However, in a subject so Multiform as this, where so many marks are aimed at; no wonder if in some, the Author hath not hit

To the Reader.

the White; but wheresoever it hath appeared to him to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity, and a Laconick Stile, is aimed at all along, that so there might be Magnum in Parvo, that it might be Mole minimus, though Remagnus, that the whole State of England might be seen at once, Ω ; $\epsilon\kappa$ $\tau\upsilon\pi\omega$, or, as in a Map; that as it will be a useful Book for all Englishmen at all times; So every one might, without trouble, always carry it about with him, as a companion, to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this Structure, Materials were provided by the Authur, to give also a brief account of the particular Government of England, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military: Of all the Courts of Justice; of all Chief Officers belonging to these Courts; of the City of London; of the two Universities; of the Inns of Court, and Chancery; of the Colledge of Physitians, &c. All which is now published in a Treatise apart.



The TABLE.

A.

A bsence of the King,	100
Admiral,	136
Advent Sunday,	60
Air of England,	4
Apparel,	92
Apprentices,	300
Arch-Bishops,	213
Arch-Deacons,	215
Arms of England,	67
Arms of the Queen,	115

B.

B aronets,	275
Barons,	253
Bishops,	213, & 226
Suffragan Bishops	ibid,
Buggery,	45
Buildings of England,	18

C.

C adets,	106
Canterbury Archbishop,	217
Kings Chappel,	139
Chaplains,	166
Lord High Chamberlain of England,	134
Lord Chancellor,	130
Children,	304
Civilians,	

The Table.

Civilians,	187
Clergy,	212
Climate of England,	2
Clerk of the Market,	178
Cofferer,	149
Commodities of England,	8
The Commons of England,	275
Computation of Engl.	56
Common-Law.	21
Comptroller,	149
Lord High Constable,	135
Privy-Counsellours,	180
The Counting-house,	147
Kings Court,	131
The Queen Consorts Court,	191
Crown, succession thereto,	9

D.

T He Day beginning,	60
Day-Labourers,	290
Deans,	215, & 248
Diet of English,	5
Dimensions,	
Dispositions of English,	41, 4
Divinity of the King,	9
Division,	ibid
Dominions of the King,	7
Drinking excess,	4
Dukes,	30
Dukes at Arms,	16
Duke of York.	20

E.

E Arls,	23
Easter to find,	
Englands Air,	
Buildings,	
Climate,	

Commodities

The Table.

Commodities,	5
Divison,	2
Dimension,	2
Inhabitants,	19
Measures,	16
Moneys,	10
Name,	1
Numbering,	61
Soyl,	4
Sons and Daughters,	102
Title,	65
Weights,	14
Esquires,	284

F.

F Elonies	45
Freeholders,	292

G.

G Entlemen,	285
St. George,	277
Government of England.	62
Government Civil of Kings Court,	144
Government Ecclesiastical,	139
Government Military,	191
Green-Cloth-Court,	148

H.

H Andy-Crafts,	388
Henrietta Princess,	123
Heralds,	169
Master of the Horse,	146
Humors of English,	35
Husbands,	300
Husbandmen,	292

I.

I Ews in England,	30
Incapacity of the King,	98
Inhabitants,	19
Judges,	183

King

The Table.

K.

K <i>Ing at Arms,</i>	169
<i>The Kings Evil,</i>	95
<i>King of England,</i>	65
<i>The present King,</i>	107
<i>Knights,</i>	177
<i>Knights of the Garter,</i>	282
<i>Knights Bannerets,</i>	283
<i>Knights of the Bath,</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights-Bachelors,</i>	ibid.

L.

L <i>Anguage of England,</i>	49
<i>Larceny Petit,</i>	46
<i>Laws,</i>	20
<i>Liberty of the Subjects,</i>	289

M.

M <i>Anners of the English,</i>	35
<i>Marquesses,</i>	286, 284
<i>Earl Marshal,</i>	136
<i>Lady Mary,</i>	208
<i>Master of the Ceremonies,</i>	168
<i>Master of the Household,</i>	149
<i>Master of Requests,</i>	189
<i>Merchants</i>	294
<i>Minority,</i>	99
<i>Monarchies,</i>	62
<i>Money,</i>	10

N.

N <i>Ame of England,</i>	1
<i>Of King,</i>	65
<i>Of Queen,</i>	101
<i>Of the present King,</i>	108
<i>Names and Surnames,</i>	54
<i>Nobility,</i>	251
<i>Their Priviledges,</i>	253
<i>Non-Conformists,</i>	34
<i>Number of Inhabitants,</i>	49
<i>Numbering the English Manner,</i>	61

Great

The Table:

O.

G reat Officers of the Crown,	128
Office of the King,	79
Orange Prince.	122

P.

P apists,	34
Patrimony of the King,	71
Perjury,	46
Person of the King,	76
Power of the King,	80
Poisoning,	41
Presbyterians,	34
Prerogative of the King,	80
Of the Queen,	101
Princes of the Blood,	119
Priviledges of Bishops,	216
Privy-Seal,	133
Punishment,	43

Q.

Q ueen of England,	101
Consort,	102
Mother,	117
Her Court,	192
Querries,	177
The present Queen of England,	114,
Her Court,	192,

R.

R eformation,	28
Recreations of England,	53
Religion of England,	25
Respect to the King,	96
Royal Society,	308
Revenue of the Queen,	115
Revenue of the Clergy,	234
Rupert Prince,	126

S.

S ecretaries of State,	189
Sergeants at Arms,	162

Sergeants

The Table.

<i>Sergeants at Law,</i>	186
<i>Servants,</i>	306
<i>Shop-keepers,</i>	294
<i>Slaves,</i>	306
<i>Sons and Daughters of England,</i>	103
<i>Soveraignty,</i>	88
<i>Stabbing,</i>	41
<i>Stature of English,</i>	50
<i>Steward of England,</i>	128
<i>Strength of England,</i>	74
<i>Subjects Liberty,</i>	295
<i>Succession,</i>	98
<i>Supremacy,</i>	88

T.

T <i>emper of England,</i>	31
<i>Title of the King of England.</i>	6.
<i>Tradesmen,</i>	29.
<i>Treason,</i>	41
<i>Treasurer of England,</i>	13.
<i>Treasurer of the Kings House,</i>	14.

V.

V <i>ertues of the English,</i>	27, 4
<i>Vices,</i>	31
<i>Vicounts,</i>	26
<i>Villanage,</i>	30

W.

W <i>ardrobes,</i>	17
<i>Weights and Measures,</i>	1
<i>Wives,</i>	29
<i>Women,</i>	ibic

Y.

T <i>He years beginning,</i>	9
<i>Yeomen,</i>	21
<i>York, Archbishop,</i>	22
<i>York, Duke his Court,</i>	20
<i>Dutcheſs her Court.</i>	20



O F ENGLAND

In General.

C H A P. I.

Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Division, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures, and Buildings.

England, the better part of the best Island in the whole World, anciently with *Scotland* called *Britain*, , and sometimes *Albion*, was about 800 years after the *Incarnation of Christ*, (by special Ediſt of King *Egbert*, descended from the *Angles*, a People of the *Lower Saxony*, in whose poſſeſſion the greateſt part of this Countrey then was) named *Angle* or *Englund*, hence by the *French* called *Angleterre* by the *Germans* *Engeland*, and by the Inhabitants *England*.

Climate.

It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22. of Longitude, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*; and between 50 and 57 of Northern Latitude, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part, is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern part is almost eight hours long.

Dimensions.

It is in length from *Berwick* to the *Lands End* 386 miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* 279, in compass (by reason of the many Bays and Promontories) about 1300 miles; in shape triangular, contains by computation about 30 Millions of Acres, about the thousandth part of the *Globe*, and 333d. part of the habitable Earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Netherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France*, is as 30 to 82.

Division.

That part of *Britain* now called *England*, was in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for the better Government Ecclesiastical) into three Provinces, or Archbishopricks, viz. the Archbishoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbishoprick of *York*, which contained that part, called *Maxima Caesariensis*; and the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*, an ancient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen-Saxons over-running this Countrey, and

and dividing it into seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith, by *St. Austine*, who lived, and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other at *Caerleon* was translated to *St. Davids* in *Pembrokeshire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland*, was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Diocesses; and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government, distinguished into Parishes, by the care and pains of *Honorius*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*: by whom also those Shires (so called from the *Saxon* word *Scyre*, a Partition or Division) were subdivided into Hundreds, which at first contained *Ten Tythings*, and each Tything *Ten Families*.

At present, *England*, according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into two Provinces or Archbishopricks, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*; these two Provinces into 26 Diocesses, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England*, it is divided into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes or Wapentakes, (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into six Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold *Affizes* twice a year (whereof more in a Treatise apart) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in *Eyre* of the Forrest, and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South side of *Trent*.

The Present State

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market-Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under many of which, are contained several Hamlets or Villages, as big as ordinary Parishes.

Air The *Air* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapors of the Sea on every side, and the very often winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold in Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are seated far more Southerly.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the very often interposition of Clouds betwixt the Sun and Earth, and the frequent showers of Rain, the *Heat in Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*, that lies much more Northward, where neither Rain nor Clouds appear for some Months, and not much Wind.

As in *Summer*, the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showers* qualify all violent *Heats* and *Droughts* so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do only meliorate the cultivated Soil, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Stove in Winter, nor Grotto's in Summer.

It is blessed with a very fertile wholsom Soil watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams* and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers* few Barren *Mountains* or Craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle pleasant *Hills*, and fruitful *Valleys* apt for *Grain*, *Grass*, or *Wood*. The Excellence of the English Soil may be learn'd (as *Varro* advised of old) from the complexion of the Inhabitants, who therein excel all other Nations or else from the high value put upon it by the

Romans

of ENGLAND.

Romans and the *Saxons*, who look'd upon it as such a precious spot of ground, that they thought it worthy to be fenced in like a *Garden-plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourscore miles in length, viz. from *Tinmouth* on the *German Sea*, to *Solway-Frith* on the *Irish Sea*, (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike*, of fourscore and ten miles, viz. from the mouth of the River *Wy*, to that of the River *Dee*, (whereby the *Cambro-Britain-Foxes* might be kept out: Lastly, the excellency of her *Soil* may also be learn'd from those transcendent *Elogies*, bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Piscab*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. *O fortuna S omnibus terris beator Britannia! te omnibus cœli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vitæ offendant, tibi nihil deest quod vita desideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem ponat ad delicias humani generis videaris.* Oh happy and blessed *Britann!* above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enrich'd thee with all the blessings of *Heaven* and *Earth*: Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable; insomuch, that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

As it is divided from the rest of the World, *Commodities* so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may without the contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its neighbouring Countries.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiget mercis.

First, For wholsom substantial Food, what plenty every where of *Sheep, Oxen, Swine, Fal-low-Deer, Conys, and Hares*? It wants not *Red-Deer, Goats, nor Roes*. What abundance of *Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pigeons and Larks*? Of *Partridge, Pheasants, Plovers, Teals, Thrushes, Merles, Field-fares, Omsles, or Black-birds, Wild-ducks, Wild-geese, Swans, Peacocks, Buntings, Snipes, Quails, Woodcocks, Lapwings*? It wants not *Sandlings, Knot, Curlew, Bayning, Dotterel, Roe, Chur. Ruff, Maychit, Stint, Sea-Flower, Pewits, Redshanks, Rails, and Wheat-ears, Herrons, Cranes, Bitterns, Bustards, Puffins, God-wits, Heath-cocks, More-Ponts, or Grouse-Thrushes and Thrustles*: What plenty of *Salmon Trouts, Lamperns, Gudgeons, Carps, Tench, Lampreys, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Bremes, Roche, Dace, Crefish, Flounders, Plaice, Shads, Mullies*? What great abundance of *Herrings, Whittings, Mackerel, Soles, Smelts, Pilchards, Sprats, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, Thornback*? &c. It wants not *Prawns, Ruffs, Muscles, Cockles, Conger, Turbots, Cod, Scate, Mades, Escalops, &c.* What great plenty of *Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries*? How doth *England* abound with *Wheat, Barley, Rye, Pulse, Beans and Oats*? with excellent *Butter and Cheese*? with most sorts of *Edible Roots and Herbs*? &c. It wants not *Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarens, Grapes, Mulberries, Figs, Melons, Quinces, &c, Walnuts, Small Nuts, Filberts, Chesnuts, Medlers, Wardens, Raspices, Strawberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c.* Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer, Ale, Sider, Perry*, and in some parts with *Metheglin or Mede*.

Now

Now of all these things, there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countreys, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally, not only very fine *Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more lasting than other Countrey Cloth, and better conditioned against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great abundance of *Wooll*, that not only all sorts, from the highest to the lowest, are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honor of the *English Wooll*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip*, surnamed *Bonus*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (where the Staple for *English Wooll* was in those days kept) he instituted (as some write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of *Wooll* in *England*, proceeds not only from the goodness of the Soil, but also from the freedom from *Wolves*, and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countreys create a charge of a constant guarding their Sheep, and housing them by night, and sometimes by day. Also for advancing the Manufactures of Cloth: that necessary Earth, called *Fullers-Earth*, is nowhere else produced in that abundance and Excellency, as in *England*.

It wants not Linnen for all uses, at least not ground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at present much *Linnen* imported, to the shame and damage of the Nation.

Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent Leather for all sorts of uses, in so

The Present State

much that the poorest people wear good Shoes of *Leather* ; whereas in our neighbouring Countreys, the poor generally wear either Shoes of *Wood*, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaster*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glass*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-coal*, or *Pit-coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-timber*, as they call it ; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses* ; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages* : insomuch as *Mules* and *Asses* so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts, sizes and uses, as *Mastiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare* and *Otter* ; *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Settling-Dogs*, *Curs*, little *Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth, besides a mighty quantity of *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas* ; much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Liquoris*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Coney-Furrs*, *Saltpe-ter*, *Woad* for *Dying*, and divers other beneficial *Commodities* : It wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their small quantities of *Oar*, and so richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West Indies*, whence the King of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver* ; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and an half of *Silver* in one hundred *Ounces* of *Oar* ; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily six or eight *Ounces* per *Cent*. but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and *Workmen* dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and middle parts of *England*; and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*; but a great part of the Natives, prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate, with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other Forreign Commodities, (according to that of an antient Poet,

*Quicquid amat luxus, Quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te provenieniet vel aliunde tibi.*)

It hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ *English* ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn* and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countreys excel *England* in some things, yet generally, there is no one Countrey under Heaven, whose *Air* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*; *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes*; *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forrests*, *Parks*, *Warrens* and *Woods*, with *Wild Beasts*, only for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals* and other *Minerals*; Where are fewer ravenous and hurtful *Beasts*, fewer venomous *Serpents*, or noisome *Flies* and *Vermin*, fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *Unwholsome Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, or *Destructive Earthquakes*? In a word, where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for mans life, and more especially, for all kind of Food; insomuch that it hath been judged, that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would serve three times the number of *People*. Add to all this, That being encompassed with the *Sea*, and well

B 5

furnish'd

furnish'd with Ships, and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the neighboring Countreys, if not all the Countreys in the world, and needs not much to fear any neighboring Nation, but only that which grows potent in Shipping, for they only can deprive us of our main security, and of an Island can make us as a Continent.

Money.

At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all civiliz'd Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the days of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and *Measure* of all things, and were at first paid only by *Weight*, till the *Romans* about *Three hundred* years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning*, or *Stamping* of Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Caesar* first entred this *Island*, here were current, instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyns*,

In the time of King *Richard* the First, Moneys coyned in the East parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Esterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money, called *Easterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first Gold coyned in *England*, was by King *Edward* the Third, and those pieces called *Florences*, because *Florentines* were the first Coyners thereof) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the First, since the *Norman Conquest*, established a certain *Standard* for *Coyne* in
this

this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 *Penny* weight one *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces*, or 5760 Grains made a pound *Sterling*, consisting of 20 *Shillings*. Of these 12 *Ounces*, 11 *Ounces* two penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine *Silver*, and the weight of 18 *Penny Sterling* in allay the Minter did add: So that antiently a pound *Sterling* was a pound *Troy* weight, whereas now a pound *Sterling* is but the third part of a pound *Troy*, and a little more than the fourth part of *Avoir du Poids* weight.

The Money of *England* was abused and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1560. to Her great praise, called in all such Money, since which time, no base Money hath been coyned in *England*, but only of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; only of latter time, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass*, called a *Farthing*, or fourth part of a *Penny*, hath been permitted to be coyned, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of by any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which, there are several sorts of *Copper*-Money as currant with them for any payment, as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity, is almost as flexible as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardened with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure, would also be too flexible, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In the time of the afore-named King *Edward the First*, the Coyns were only 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 Pence,

The Present State

2 pence, 1 penny, the halfe-penny, and the farthing, all of Silver.

The pound weight *Troy* of *Silver*, since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, hath been cut at 62 Shillings; and the several Silver Coyns now current in *England*, are the Crown, or Five Shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then Half-Crowns, Shillings, Six pence, Four Pence, Three pence, Two pence, and One penny.

For the Coynage, there was till of late, allowed Two Shillings in the pound *Troy* of Silver, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received only 60 Shillings for each pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just Five Shillings, But, by an Act of Parliament, 1665. For encouragement of Coynage, the charge of Coynage is defrayed by an Imposition on Brandy, and nothing payable by the bringer in of the Bullion, so that now the Merchant receives 62 Shillings for every pound *Troy* of Bullion.

The pound weight, or 12 Ounces *Troy* of Gold, is divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce; and this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is two penny weight and an half, or sixty ordinary Grains and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold Coyns is all Silver, as the *Guiney* Gold, and some all Copper, which renders the Gold Coyns, some more white, some more yellow.

In *England* at present the pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into 44 parts and an half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings; there are also Coyned some

some pieces of Forty Shillings, and some of One hundred Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineness, to the Twenty Shilling piece.

The *English* Gold was Coyned at 44*l.* 10*s.* the pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage and charge of Coynage; and then the Merchant for a pound of Gold received but 43*l.* 15*s.* whereas now he receives since the said Act of Parliament 44*l.* 10*s.*

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in *England* is Eleven Ounces, and Two Penny weight of fine Silver, and Eighteen Penny weight of Allay of Copper out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any Allay, is worth 3*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* and an Ounce is worth 5*s.* 4*d.* 1*ob.* but with Allay is worth but 3*l.* and the Ounce 5*s.*

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is almost of equal fineness with the *English*.

The *English* Silver Money hath less Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The Moneyers divide the pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

The present State

Ounce	}	20	Penny weight,
Penny weight			24 Grains.
The Grain	}	20	Mites.
Mite			24 Droites.
Droite			20 Perits.
Perit			24 Blanks.

The proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14, and about one third; that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces, and about one third, or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of *English* Money.

That the *English* Coyn may want neither the purity nor weight required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year, the Chief Officers of the *Mint* should appear before the Lords of the Council in the *Star-Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some pieces of all sorts of Money coyned the fore-going year: taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several Locks by several persons, till that appearance, and then by a Jury of 24 able *Goldsmiths*, in the presence of the said Lords, every Piece is most exactly essayed and weighed.

Since the happy Restoration of His Majesty now Reigning, the Coyning or Stamping of Money by Hammers, hath been laid aside, and all Stamp'd by a Mill or Screw; whereby it comes to pass, that our Coyns for neatness, gracefulness, and security from counterfeiting, do surpass all the most excellent Coyns not only of the *Romans*, but of all the Modern Nations of the World.

Weights and Measures. For *Weights* and *Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors, to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta*, the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the Kings Standards of *Weights* and *Measures*, kept in the *Exchequer* by a special Officer of His *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy Weight*, and *Avoir du Poids*. In *Troy Weight*, 24 Grains of Wheat make a *Penny Weight* Sterling, 20 *Penny Weight* make an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* make a *Pound*, so there are 480 Grains in the *Ounce*, and 5760 Grains in the *Pound*,

By this *Weight* are weighed *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other *Diversions* and *Denominations*, their least Measure is a *Grain*.

20 Grains	}	make	{	a Scruple,	{	mark'd	{	3
3 Scruples				a Drachm,				3
8 Drachms				an Ounce,				3
12 Ounces				a Pound.				lb

Avoir du poids hath 16 *Ounces* to the *Pound*, but then the *Ounce Avoir du poids* is lighter than the *Ounce Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du poids* containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80; that is, 73 *Ounces Troy* is as much as 80 *Ounces Avoir du poids*, and 60 *Pound Avoir du poids* is equal to 73 *pounds Troy*; and 14 *Ounces Troy* and a half, and the tenth part of a *Troy Ounce* makes 16 *Ounces Avoir du Poids*.

The present State

By this weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Ware, Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Tallow, Wax, Lead, Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 pound *Avoir du pois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 pound half a hundred, and 28 pound a Quarter of a hundred or a Tod. Eight pounds *Avoir du Pois* among the Butchers, is called a *Stone*.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 s. the Bushel, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and Three *Half-penny White Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Household Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy Ounces*, and two third parts of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countreys, Silk-men use a weight called *Venice Ounce*, which is 13 penny weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces 4 penny *Troy*, and nine Ounces *Avoir du Pois*; but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

Measures.

All Measures in *England*, are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura Applicationis*, or *Applicative Measure*, is a *Barley Corn*, whereof three in length make a fingers breadth or Inch, 4 Inches make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a half makes a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *yard*, 1 *Yard* and a quarter makes an *Ell*, 5 *Foot* makes a *Geometrical pace*, 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*, 16 *Foot* and a half make a *Perch, Pole, or Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 H. 7. ought to be 1760 yards, or 5280 *Foot*, that is, 280 *Foot* more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 *Miles*, more exactly 69 *English Miles* and a half

half make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 *Perch* in Length, and 4 in Breadth, make an *Acre* of Land, (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the *Latine* word *Ager*) 30 *Acres* ordinarily make a *Yard Land*, and One hundred *Acres* are accounted an *Hide of Land*; but in this, and also in some Weights and other Measures, the custom of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

In *France* about *Paris* 12 Inches make a Foot, 22 Foot make a *Perch*, and 100 *Perches* make an *Arpent*.

Mensura receptionis, or the *Receptive Measures*, are two-fold; first, of *Liquid*, or *Moist* things; secondly, of *Dry* things.

About a pound *Avoir du pois* makes the ordinary smallest *Receptive* measure, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 2 such *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*, and 2 *Kilderkins*, or 32 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 such *Kilderkins*, or 36 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 1 *Barrel* and a half, or 54 *Gallons* make a *Hogshead*, 2 *Hogsheads* make a *Pipe* or *Butt*, and 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 1728 *Pints* or *Pounds*; a *Barrel* of *Butter* or *Soap* is the same with a *Barrel* of *Ale*.

The *English Wine Measures* are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 *Gallons* of *Beer* Measure are 5 *Gallons* of *Wine* Measure, and each *Gallon* of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Of these *Gallons*, a *Rundlet* of *Wine* holds 18, half a *Hogshead*.

head 31 Gallons and a half, A Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a Hogshead 63 Gallons, a Puncheon 84 Gallons, a Pipe or But holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted eight pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels the Comb or Curnock, two Curnocks make a Quarter, and 10 Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many Pounds; so that in a Garrison of 5000 Men, allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will consume near a Last, or 80 Bushels every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in two dayes, allowing each Man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Buildings.

Churches throughout all *England*, and all publick Edifices, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; Cathedral and Collegiate Churches every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market-Towns and Opulent Villages spacious and solid enough, beautified either with very high Pyramids, or Steeples, or at least with stately high Towers. Houses in Cities, that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly Wainscotted, are now hung with *Tapistry*, or other convenient Stuff, and all Ciel'd with *Plaster*, excellent against the rage of Fire, against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all dust and noise.

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight, and of less continuance than the Antient.

The

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furnished with *Pewter, Brass, fine Linnen, and Plate*: The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen want not Silver Spoons, or some Silver Cups in their Houses.

The Windows every where glazed, not made of *Paper or Wood*, as is usually in *Italy and Spain*.

Chimneys in most places, no Stoves, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments: Of their Number, Language, Stature, Diet, Attire, Recreations, Names and Surnames: Of their Computation and manner of Numbring.

England hath been possess'd by five several *Inhabitants*. Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so fair and rich a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Country (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired. Whereas the High-Lands of *Scotland, Wales, Biscay, Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigines*: of the first that laid claim to them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The

The first Inhabitants in *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls* whose Language was once almost the same, subdued afterward by the *Romans*, who, by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Country, about 400 years after *Christ*; whereupon the *Picts*, Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*, who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*; but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Country, retired, or were driven, some of them into *Britain* in *France*, from whence some think they first came, but most of them into the two utmost *Western* barren and Mountainous parts of the Country, called afterwards by the *Saxons*, *Walishland*, in stead of *Gaulishland*; as the *Germans* still call *Italy*, *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Country of *Britains*, *Le pays de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess'd of all the best parts of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drove out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them, so that the *English Blood* at this day is a mixture chief of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a tincture of *Danish*, *Romish*, and *British Blood*.

Their Laws.

The *English*, according to several matters parts of the Kingdom, are governed by several Laws, viz. *Common-Law*, *Statute-Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon-Law*, *Forest-Law*, and *Martial Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*. Of all which in brief, intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the

particular Government of *England, Ecclesiastique, Civil and Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

The *Common-Law* of *England* is the Common Customs of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta*, (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latine) but because it cannot be made by Charter, or Parliament, for those are alwayes matters of *Record*, whereas Customs are only matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *Memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the Written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy-Councils, as *anciently*; or by Parliaments, as of *later times*, are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental points of our Common-Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Law of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the middle Countries of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* among the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward the Elder*, about the year 900; which

which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the First, having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms. bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent convenience and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

Statute-Law. Where the Common-Law is silent, there we have excellent Statute-Laws, made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament, whereunto the English easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Civil-Law. Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil-Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other people learn: so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common Reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation only, but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made

made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Archdeacons, Vicars-General, Chancellors, and Commissaries, when ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries; of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted of Sacred Orders, Institutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation; of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostasie, Atheism, Schism, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprisals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade and Commerce; to all matters touching Wrecks, *Flotsam, Jetsam, Lagan*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, &c. Moreover, use is made of the Civil-Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Foreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, &c. Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and general approved Law: and for this cause Foreign Princes take especial care to chuse such persons for their Ambassadors as are skilled in the Civil-Law; and this policy was heretofore duly observed by our English Princes with very good success. Lastly, the two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil Law; for by their Pri-

Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common-Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellors Courts for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, &c.

Canon-Law.

The Canons of many Ancient General Councils of many National and Provincial English Synods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome*, and Judgments of Ancient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England*, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon-Law; by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen. 8.* so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scripture, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes and Customs of this Realm, and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends from the Temporal Laws, these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands and Goods, and to punish the outward Man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reward the inward Man, both joyning in this, to have the whole Man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

Forest-Law.

The *Forests Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common-Law of *England*. *Forests* in *England* are exceeding ancient, and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein, were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner, (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniences and oppressions; and even in that Charter, were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter *per Assisas Forestæ*. Yet in the time of *Edward the Third*, and also at this day, *Voluntas reputabitur pro facto*; so that if a Man

Man be taken hunting a *Drer*, he may be arrested as if he had taken a *Deer*. The Forrester may take and arrest a man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloudy-hand*; for in those four, a man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

Lex Castrensis Anglicana, is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant, in time of actual War; for although in time of peace, the King, for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, insomuch, as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends only to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but only in times of War, and then and there, where the Kings Army is on foot. *Martial Law.*

By the King's Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens; and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place; unless such Laws are for general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind strangers. *Peculiar and By-Laws.*

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the society of Mankind, and it is the *Religion*

C

great

The Present State

the great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, antiently only the *Jews* worshipt the true God, in the true manner.

The *Jews* Religion, in process of time, by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called The *Christian Religion*; which was Planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Cæsaris*, which by computation, will fall to be five years before *St. Peter* came to *Rome*, and about five years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Antient and Modern grave Authors expressly, that in the 12 year of the Emperor *Nero*, *St. Peter* preached here, Baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after *St. Stephen's* death, and the *Jews* dispersion, *Joseph of Arimathea*, with 12 others, here Preach'd and dyed: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple, in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, 31 years after Christ's death, and that *St. Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno 180.* the Christian Faith was here professed by publick Authority under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World, and with Christianity no doubt, came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British* Bishops, and it is certain, that at the Council of *Arles*, *Anno 347.* there were three *British*

British Archbishops, viz. of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, whereof the first had for his Province under him, the *South*, the second, all the *North*, and the third, all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island, afore-mentioned. Under these three Archbishops, there were reckoned about that age, 28 Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the *Greek* or *Eastern* Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the *Latine* custom, or *Western* Churches; nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother-Church of the *Britannick*-Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued, until about the year 596. when *Austin* the Monk, assisted by the fraud of 40 other Monks, and by the power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the *Britains* into *Wales*) constrained the *British* Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*, after which, by the convenience or condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome*, as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry VIII*, by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellors or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy, or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Sovereign Prince (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: which ejection of the Popes authority was not done, as in other Nations,

The Present State

by popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines Assembled in Convocation, with the express authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of *English* Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Dignity of *English* Kings, from the Spiritual slavery under him; the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church, in length of time, by the great negligence and corruption of Governors; wherein the wisdom of the *English* Reformers, is to be admired to all posterity, which is briefly thus:

First, care was taken, lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet Purges, and wherever only the People hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad; care was taken to retain all that could lawfully and conveniently be retained in the *Romish* Liturgy, or Mass-Book, in their Ceremonial and Canons; to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Dross, and this according to the example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*, who, in his Reformation of the *Jewish* Religion, that the *Jews* might be less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements; as their *Washings*, he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptisme*, and so their custom of *Bread* and *Wine* in their *Paschever*, he turned into the other Christian Sacrament. &c. In a word, it was resolved, not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline, than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest times. For Doctrine, they embraced that excellent

excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State super vias antiquas & videte quam sit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a stand, and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church, they considered what it was in the purest times of the first good Christian Emperors; for the times of persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent times for Doctrine and manners; so very improper and unfit for a Pattern or Example of outward Government and Policy. And had this Justice, Prudence, and Divine Policy, been used in our neighboring Reformed Churches, doubtless, they had seen a far more plentiful Harvest.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in express words of the Holy Scripture, in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons, by all which, it will appear to impartial Forreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact, and perfect pattern, of all the Reformed Churches in the World; and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess, that it is the most Incorrupt, Humble, Innocent, Learned, the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular Church in Christendom; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the explication of the antient Fathers; the Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof, of Divine Institution; the Liturgy, an extract

The Present State

of the best Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few, but necessary, and such as tend only to decency, and increase of Piety; That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture, and the four first general Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is; doth willingly receive, *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the old Rule of Catholicisme; so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian*, than the *English*, *in ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, Christus à Deo accepit*. Search all the Religions in the world, none will be found more consonant to Gods word, for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive example, for Government; None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst men; none will be found so excellent, not only in the Community, as Christians; but also in the special Notion, as Reformed, for it keepeth the middle way, between the pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy. So that if that man's conceit were put in practice, that would have every wise man to have two Religions, the one a publick for conformity to the Government, and the other a private to be reserved to his own breast: doubtless all well considering men would choose for their private Religion, that of the Church of *England*, if they were once well acquainted with it.

In two Points, the Church of *England* is truly transcendent; First, it hath the grand Mark of the true Church, which most *European* Churches seem to want, and that is, Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn

damn all others to Hell. Secondly, it is the great glory of the *English* Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion; a praise, that makes much to her advantage, in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal and devilish effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papists; of the Holy Covenant in *Scotland*, by Puritans; and of the late Solemn League and COVENANT in *England*, by Presbyterians.

As for the scandal begotten by the late Troubles, and Murder of the late King, which some of the *Romish* endeavour to throw upon the *English* Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one person that was a known Favourer, and Practiser of that Religion by Law establish'd in *England*, was either a beginner or active prosecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such examples; nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act, either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had no fear of God before their eyes.

About the year 1635, or 1636. the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Stature of Glory, shining in Transcendent Imperial Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: her Religious Performances, her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; her Discipline Models, suitable to the Apostolique Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and these all in so Super-eminent a degree, that
no

The Present State

no Church on this side the Apostolick, can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical, or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth's* time, began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all impiety, subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy and Monarchy it self; all which our most Gracious King, upon his Restauration, hath most Wisely and Piously restored after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chron.* 29. 2, 3. Since which, we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion, and Church of *England*, viz. That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation, We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of Sacraments, the Ten Commandements, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Councils of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the necessity of good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in obedience to God, ready to part with all for His sake; We honor His most Holy Name; We worship Him at the mention of His Name; We confess His Attributes; We have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, consecrated and set apart for the service and Worship of our Great God, Creator of Heaven and Earth; we honor his Vic-gerent the King,

King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: we confess our sins to God, and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to Gods Ministers the Priests, in cases of a scandal or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the penitent Soul. We have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned and Pious Bishops, who Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, Visit oft their respective Diocesses, taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small maintenance can invite; they defend the Church-Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispense in certain Cases, keep Hospitality as *St. Paul* admonisheth; and Preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.* For now neither that scarcity of Preachers which was amongst the Primitive Christians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them, doth seem to require it, but rather that like good Pilots, who sitting still at the Helm, (while others labor and toil at the Ropes and Sails) they should make it their whole business (by considering the Winds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seasons and Climates) that the Ship may keep her right course, and be safely brought to her desired Haven; for, it hath been unluckily observed, that as a ship is then in most danger, when the Pilot shall quit the Helme to pull at a Rope; so those Dioc^{es} have commonly been worst governed, whose Bishops have been most Bookish, and most frequent in the Pulpit.

The Present State

Even since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called Papists from *Papa*, the old usual name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty of later years questionable, those Laws are more rarely put in execution, besides the clemency and gentle usage shewn them here, begets in Romish States and Potentates abroad, the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the *English*, living within their Dominions. Yet notwithstanding all the clemency and gentle usage shewn them, so many years, the ingratitude, Ambition, and blind zeal of some of them; this present year hath been such, that at the instigation of the Jesuits they have conspired traiterously against the life of their King, and Government of the Kingdom, for which, some few of them, have most deservedly suffered.

As for those other persuasions, whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independants*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy Men*, *Ranters*, *Adamites*, *Antinomians*, *Sabbatarians*, *Perfectionists*, *Family of Love*, and the rest of those Mushrooms of *Christianity*; as most of them sprang up suddainly in the late unhappy night of confusion, so it is to be presumed, that they may in a short time, vanish in this blessed day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*; for, as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members than the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them. *Quippe ubi cetera membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrænata sunt ut præ-*

ter & contra voluntatem commoveri solent; so neither doth the Church of England look upon those Professors as Sons, but Bastards; or make an account of any other interest in them, than a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts.

Touching the *Jews*, which by the late Usurper were admitted at *London*, and since continued by the bare permission of the King, and suffered to hire a Private house, wherein to hold their *Synagogue*; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 30 or 40 Families, nor for their wealth or abilities, being for the most part Poor and Ignorant.

As some years before the late Troubles, no People of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally, none were freer from evil tempers and humors, none more devoutly Religious, willingly obedient to the Laws, truly Loyal to the King, lovingly hospitable to Neighbors, ambitiously civil to Strangers, or more liberally charitable to the Needy.

No Kingdom could shew a more valiant, prudent Nobility, a more Learned Pious Clergy, or a more contented Loyal Commonalty,

The Men were generally honest, the Wives and Women chaste and modest, Parents, loving, Children obedient, Husbands kind, Masters gentle, and Servants faithful.

In a word, the English were then, according to their Native tempers, the best Neighbors, best Friends, best Subjects, and the best Christians in the World.

Good Nature was a thing so peculiar to the English Nation, and so appropriated by Almighty God

God to them (asa Great Person observed) that it cannot well be Translated into another Language, or practised by any other People.

Amongst these excellent *Tempers*, amongst the goodly *Wheat*, whilst Men slept, the Enemy came and sowed *Tares*, there sprang up of later years a sort of People, *sourre, sullen, suspicious, querulous, censorious, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial*, (according to the genuine signification of that word) ever prone to *despise Dominion*, to *speak evil of Dignities*, to *gain-say Order, Rule, and Authority*; who have accounted it their honor to contend with *Kings and Governors*, and to *disquiet the Peace of Kingdoms*, whom no *deserts*, no *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind, breathing nothing but *Sedition* and *calumnies* against the establish'd Government, aspiring without measure, *railing* without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the Square and Rule of their *Consciences*; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility, Gentry, and Superior Clergy, &c.*

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length, with their pestilential breath, infected some of the worst *Natur'd*, and worse *Nurur'd Gentry*; divers of the *inferior Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen*, and very many of the *Peasantry*; and prevailed so far, as not only to spoil the best governed State, and to ruine the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendom* but also to corrupt the *minds, the humors*, and very *natures* of so many *English*; that notwithstanding the late happy Restoration of the King and Bishops, the incessant joyne endeavours and studies of all our Governors to reduce this people to their *pristine happiness*, yet

yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed days again, without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his Grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid; unless they are such who believe themselves obliged in Conscience to take all opportunities, occasions and advantages to extirpate and destroy the present Church-Government by Law establish'd in *England*, and in pursuance of the same to venture their Lives and Estates, and constantly to continue in that belief all the days of their Lives; against all opposition whatsoever, as the Words of their SOLEMN LEAGUE and COVENANT are. To such no Prince nor Potentate in *Europe* will ever indulge, so far as to suffer them to breath the same Air with them: And yet such is the Mercy of our Gracious King, and the Lenity of our Reverend Bishops, and of our two Houses of Parliament, that they thought fit hitherto not to banish any one person for entering into that IMPIOUS COVENANT, not to exclude any of them from any Office of Church or State, who have been willing to abjure the same.

The Nobility and chief Gentry of *England*, have been even by strangers compared to the finest flower, but the lower sort of common people, to the coarsest Bran; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with strangers in Forreign Countreys render those exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, insolence, and pride of these, and the rare converse with strangers, have rendered them so distasteful, not only to the few Strangers

Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish, that either the Countrey were less plentiful, or that the Impositions were heavier; for, by reason of the great abundance of *Flesh*, and *Fish*, *Corn*, *Leather*, *Wool*, &c. which the Soyl of its own bounty, with little labor, doth produce, the *Peasants* at their ease, and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and hereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence, which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Clergy*; nor are they so industrious, or so skilful in *Manufactures*, as some of our Neighbor-Nations; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferior sort of People doth depress the spirits, and dull the minds of them, so too plentiful and wanton a fortune, causeth in them a *laziness* and *less industry*; that State commonly enjoying most peace and order and happiness, where either the moderate bareness of the Countrey, or want of ground, or multitude of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the *English*, especially of the Peasantry, it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat pressed, and in a complaining condition, according to that old Rhiming Verse,

Rustica gens est optima flens et pessima ridens.

The *English* Common people antiently were,
and

and, at this day, are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent, and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferior sort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of Men, and such as in no age was ever broacht before.

The *English National Vices* were antiently *Vices*. *Gluttony*, and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day, and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed Incontinency* were permitted to profer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Bathing places*; because Men were wont to *bathe* themselves there (as still in other Countreys) before they addrest themselves to *Venerous Acts*. But, immediately before the late *Rebellion* (that unhappy Fountain, from whence is evidently derived whatsoever almost is now amiss in Church or State, in Court, City, or Countrey) no People, unless perhaps the *High-Germans*, were more modest and chaste, more true to the Marriage-Bed, whereby was produced a healthy, strong Race, fit for all Arts and Sciences, for *Agriculture*, for *Traffick*, for *War* and *Peace*, for *Navigation*, *Plantations*, &c.

Another *English National Vice* was *Pride in Apparel*, wherein they were antiently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation in Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that excess; and an English Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Tailors Sheers* in his hand, a piece of Cloth under his arm, and *Verses*

ses annex, intimating that he knew not what fashion of *Clothes* to have.

Excess of Drinking was antiently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet.

*Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste,
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quisque suo.*

The *Danes* in the time of King *Edg.* first brought it in, but it was afterwards banisht hence, so that we find no antient Statute since the Conquest against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against excess in *Apparrel* and *Dyet*, are antient, yet those against *Drunkennes*, are but of late date.

As the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our Neighbouring Countreys: so in our Fathers days the *English* returning from the service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkennes*, as besides other Testimonies, the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar-Aux*, *All out*, learnt of the *High-Dutch* there, in the same service; so *Quasse*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality may not safely be visited in an afternoon, without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healths*, (whereby, in a short time, twice as much Liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a Man drunk; for which purpose, some *swilling insipid Trencher Buffoon* is always at hand.

However, it may be truly affirmed, that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*)

Coffee) less exceeds in *Dyer*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore, insomuch, that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for, as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole *Common-wealth*, that divers unnecessary and superfluous *Commodities* should be allowed, as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *fine Linnen*. &c. so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Rich Furniture of Houses*, *Hangings*, *Beds*, *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Coaches*, *Lacquies*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the Money of the Nation must lie dead and unimployed (as now it doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *discontented*, *niggardly Nonconformists* hand) and Tradesmen must either starve, or be sustained by Alms.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl.* 50. Ed 3. N. 58. is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punished by Death without any remission.

Impossonments, so ordinarily in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 H. 3. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which, the punishment for it, was to be put alive into a Cauldron of Water, and there boiled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldom than in *Italy*, the *English* being easie to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek Revenge; the true well bred *English* have more of inclination to goodness, which the *Greeks* called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility, and well bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous with strangers; compa-

sionate

The present State

sionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate, not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

Duelling, so common heretofore, is now almost laid aside here as well as in *France*.

Virtues.

The *English*, according to the *Climate*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Northern Saturnine*, and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their Constitutions, render them *ingenuous* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourish under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in *Treaties* over-matched by them, whom they over-matched in *Arms* and true *Valor*: which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The *English*, since the Reformation, are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to Writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivance, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions, *more good, and more bad Books* printed and published in the *English Tongue*, than in all the vulgar Languages in *Europe*.

For solidity of Matter, for elegancy of Style and Method in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances* as also in their Books of *Divinity*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other solid Learning, no Nation

tion hath surpass'd the *English*, and few equall'd them.

The *English*, especially the Gentry, are so much given to *Prodigality*, *Sports*, and *Pastimes*, that Estates are oftner spent and sold, than in any other Countrey: They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to bargain before-hand, or to Count afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most unreasonable; whereby it comes to pass, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Inn-keepers*, and such mean Fellows, enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Taylors*, *Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling fellows*, arrive to that Riches and Pride, as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-Houses, to be served in Plate, &c. an insolence insupportable in other well-govern'd Nations.

Because the several Punishments inflicted for *Punish-* several crimes, are different in most Countreys; *ment of* and those of *England* much different from those of *Crimi-* all other Countreys; a brief account of them, *nals.* may probably not be unacceptable, to Forreigners especially.

All Crimes in *England*, that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petty-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is, That the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge, be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently cut down alive, his entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly, and burnt before

before the face of the Criminal, then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into four parts; and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up, or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their right of inheriting him, or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavoured to destroy the King, the breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government; his Body, Lands, Goods, and Posterity, should be rent, torn, and destroyed. For Coyning of Money, though adjudged *High Treason*, the punishment having been only Drawing and Hanging, before the Statute of 25 Ed. 3. it remains so still.

Petit-Treason, is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistress, or a Wife killeth her Husband: or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this crime the punishment is to be Drawn (as before) and to be Hanged by the Neck, till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason*, or *Petit-Treason*, is all one; and that is, to be Drawn and Burnt alive.

Felonies, are all other capital Crimes, for which antiently there were several sorts of Punishments, till Hen. 1. ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies, should be to be Hanged by the neck till they be dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgment be the same with that of common persons: yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them only to be beheaded with an Ax, upon a Block ly-
ing

ing on the ground, and not as in all other Countreys, by a Sword, kneeling or standing.

If a Criminal Indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal Tryal; then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently to undergo that horrible punishment, called *Paine forte & dure*; that is, to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came, and there laid in some low dark Room, upon the bare ground, on his back, all naked besides his Privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords, fastened to the several quarters of the room; then shall be laid upon his Body, Iron and Stone, so much as he may bear, or more: the next day he shall have three morsels of Barley Bread without Drink; and the third day shall have Drink of the Water, next to the Prison-door, except it be Running-Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Diet till he dye. Which grievous kind of Death, some stout fellows have sometimes chosen, that so not being tryed and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Bloud stained.

But, in case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgement shall be given against him, as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminal's friends usually interr the Body decently, where they please; only if the Crime be very enormous, as for murdering and robbing any person, then by Order is the Criminal usually hang'd by the Neck, till he be dead, and afterwards hanged in Chains, till the Body rot; and
in

in some cases his right hand is first cut off, and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies*, where the *Benefit of Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be mark'd with a hot Iron, with a *T.* or *M.* for *Thief*, or *Man-slayer*, on the left Hand; and wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Antiently, in the time of the *Saxon Christian* Kings, and sometime after the coming of the *Norman* Kings, Men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to lose their Eyes, or their Testicles; and so remaining living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse than death; which, among Christians, is believed to be but a passage, for all truly penitent, from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward than a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny*, or small *Theft*, that is of the value of 12 *d.* or under, the punishment antiently, was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgelling; but since *Edw. 3.* onely by Whipping; but if such *Petit-Thief* be found by the Jury, to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false Witness upon Oath, is punish'd with the Pillory, called *Collistrigium*, burnt in the Forehead with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his ground, to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Libelling*, *False Weights* and *Measures*, *forestalling* the *Market*, *Offences* in *Baking* and *Brewing*, are commonly punish'd with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue, with a hot Iron.

The punishment for *Misprifion of High-Trea-son*, that is, for neglecting, or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the King's Court*, whereby *Blood is drawn*, the punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his right Hand stricken off, in most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen, in the Chapter of the King's Court.

For striking in *Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, that is, one who incurs the same punishment which was inflicted on those who transgressed the Statute of 16 R. 2. cap. 5. commonly called the Statute of *Præmunire*, corruptly as some think from the Writ *Præmunire*, for *Præmonere facias*, &c. for such an one, the punishment is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the Kings Protection, and imprisonment during the King's pleasure.

The punishment of *Petit Furors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence, wittingly, is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law; that is, become infamous, and of no credit, incapable of being a Witness, or of a Jury; their Houses, Lands, and Goods, shall be seized into the King's hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands laid waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like punishment is also for those who shall conspire to Indict an Innocent falsely, and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any

The present State

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Bishops Court of *Hereſie*, was to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive, but this is lately repealed.

Felo deſe, that is, one, who wittingly killeth himſelf, is to be buried out of *Chriſtian Burial*, with a ſtake driven through the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, &c. are puniſhed by ſetting their legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be ſet in a *Trebuchet*, commonly called a *Cuckingſtool*, perhaps from the French *Coquine*, and the German *Stul*, the *Queans Chair*; placed over ſome deep water, into which they are let down, and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other miſdemaneors are commonly puniſhed with Imprisonments or Fines, and ſometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel, and other like torturing Deaths, common in other Chriſtian Countreys, the *Engliſh* look upon them as too cruel for Chriſtian Profeſſors to uſe.

For putting any to the Rack, (unleſs perhaps in ſome caſes of *High-Treaſon*) it is by the *Engliſh* believed to favour of too much ſlaviſhneſs; beſides, they contemning and deſpiſing death, and yet not enduring Torture, will ſooner acknowledge themſelves guilty of any the fouleſt crimes whatſoever, than be put to the Rack, and then the People, not accuſtomed to ſuch cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing ſuch a cuſtom, the Jury would eaſily quit the Priſoner of whatever Confeſſion ſhould be thus extorted.

To give the Reader an exact account of the Number of people in *England*, will be very of *Inhabitants*. difficult, but a near conjecture may be thus made.

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish, one with another, 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all, Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand souls, and amongst them One Million of Fighting Men:

The *English* Tongue being at present much *Their* refined, exceedingly *copious*, *expressive*, and *significant* (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives, of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their Blood) a mixture chiefly of the old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonic*) and the old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some savour of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes* Languages.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their Language, wheresoever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School, by the *Saxons*, and for a long time, had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, &c. in *French*.

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court-Rolls*, *Records*, *Processes* of Courts, in *Charters*, *Commissions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, and some Statutes are still kept in that Language.

The Present State

The names of *Shires, Cities, Towns, and Villages, Places, and Men in England*, are generally *Saxon*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common-Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. All *Reports, Pleadings, all Moors, and Law-Exercises*, are wholly *French*; Declarations upon Original Writs, and all Records are written in *French*; some old Statutes are still in that Tongue. In Parliament, the assent or dissent to Bills made by the King, Lords or Commons, is in *French*. Almost all our terms in *Hunting, Hawking, Dicing, Dancing, Singing, &c.* are still *French*.

Stature.

The *Natives of England*, by reason of the *Temperate Climate, Mild Air*, not rendred unequal by *High Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*, plenty of wholesome food, and the use of Beer rather than Wine, *Pour la belle taille, & le beau teint au visage*, as the *French* say, for a just, handsome, large proportion of a Body, for clear *complexions*, and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations in the world. And perhaps, for some of the same Reasons, most other Animals, as the *Horses, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, Dogs, Cocks, &c.* are observed by Strangers, to be generally better shaped than in any other Countrey of *Europe*.

Diet.

The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea*, and abundance of *Rivers and Fish-ponds*, there is no want of *Fish*. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Breakfasts, Dinners, Beverages, and Suppers*, and every where *Sett Dinners and Suppers*,
until

until the time of the late troubles wherein many eminent Families being much impoverished by the prevailing Rebels a custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary, the *Romans* and *Jews* antiently, and the hotter Climates at this day, have little or no *Dinners*, but *Sett Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness*, as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not so common and profuse, as antiently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights of the Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops* *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, of *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Inns of Court*, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* the Third, had at his Marriage-Feast, as is Recorded, Thirty thousand Dishes of Meat; and King *Richard* the Second, at a *Christmas*, spent daily 26 Oxen, 300 Sheep, besides Fowl, and all other Provision proportionably: so antiently at a *Call* of *Sergeants at Law*, each *Sergeant*, (saith *Fortescue*) spent *Sixteen hundred Crowns* in Feasting, which those days was more than 1600 *l.* now.

The *English* that feed not over liberally, (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with small *Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the latter) are observed to be much more *healthy*, and far *longer lived*, than any of our *Neighbouring Nations*.

The present State

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately in variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*; there are sold in *London* above 20 sorts of other *Drinks*, as *Brandy*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tee*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Beer*, *Ale*, many sorts of *Ales*, very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stich-back*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambidge*, *Betony*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Sage-Ale*, &c, a piece of wantonness, whereof none of our Ancestors were ever guilty.

Attire.

For *Apparel* or *Clothing*, the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years; In the time of *Queen Elizabeth*, sometimes the *High-Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits* were by the *English*, worn in *England*, when the *Women* wore *Doublets*, with *Pendent Cod-pieces* on the *Breast*, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Gahigascons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers colours; but since the *Restoration* of the King, now *Reigning*, *England* never saw, for matter of *Wearing Apparel*, less prodigality, and more modesty in *Clothes*, more plainness, and comeliness, than amongst her *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and superior *Clergy*; only the *Citizens*, the *Countrey People*, and the *Servants*, appear clothed for the most part above; and beyond their *Qualities*, *Estates*, or *Conditions*, and far more gay than that sort of *People* was wont to be heretofore. Since our last breach with *France*, the *English Men* (though not the *Women*) have quitted the *French Mode*, and taken a grave wear, much according with the *Oriental Nations*; but that is now left, and the *French Mode* again taken up.

For

For variety of *Divertisements, Sports and Recreations* no Nation doth excel the *English*.

The King hath abroad his *Forests, Chases, and Parks*, full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red and Fallow Deer, Foxes, Otters; Hawking*, his *Paddock-Courses, Horse-Races, &c.* and at home, *Tennis, Pelmel, Billiard, Comedies, Opera's, Mascarades, Balls, Ballets, &c.* The Nobility and Gentry have their *Parks, Warrens, Decoys, Paddock-Courses, Horse-Races, &c. Huntings, Coursing, Fishing, Fowling, Hawking, Setting-Dogs, Tumblers, Lurchers, Duck-hunting, Cock-fighting, Guns for Birding, Low-Bells, Bat-Fowling; Angling, Nets, Tennis, Bowling, Billiards, Tables, Chess, Draughts, Cards, Dice, Catches, Questions, Purposes, Stage-Plays, Masks, Balls, Dancing, Singing, all sorts of Musical Instruments, &c.* The Citizens and Peasants have, *Hand-Ball, Foot-Ball, Skittles, or Nine-Pins, Shovel-Board, Stow-Ball, Goffe, Trol-Madams, Cudgels, Bear-baiting, Bull-baiting, Bow and Arrow, Throwing at Cocks, Cock-fighting, Shuttlecock, Bowling, Quoits, Leaping, Wrestling, Pitching the Bar, and Ringing of Bells*, a Recreation used in no other Country of the World.

Amongst these, *Cock-fighting* seems to all Foreigners too childish and unsuitable for the Gentry, and for the Common People, *Bull-baiting* and *Bear-baiting* seem too cruel: and for the Citizens, *Foot-Ball*, and *Throwing at Cocks*, very uncivil, rude, and barbarous within the City.

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the ninth day after their Birth, and by the *Christians* at the *Baptism*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good

English Names.

hope, or good wishes of *Parents* towards their *Children*.

The *English* Names of *Baptism* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Rober*, *Richard*, *Henry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*, *Leonard*, &c. which are all very significative; or else out of the Old and New Testament, as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, *Jacob*, *John*, *Thomas*, *James*, &c. Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countreys, especially in *Germany*.

Sur-
names,

Names super-added to the Christian Names the *French* call *Surnames*, (i e.) *super Nomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks* and most other ancient Nations, had no Surnames fixt to their Families, as in these days, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britains*, *Hugh ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*. So the *Irish*, *Neal mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000. the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *De* prefixt of a place, and *Le* prefixt for some other qualifications; as at this day is their usual manner. The *English* also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the common People, till the Reign of *Edward* the First.

Great Offices of Honor have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald*, being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him; took the Surname of *Butler*, so *John Count Tanquerville* of *Normandy*, being made Chamberlain to the King of *England*, above 400 years ago, his Descendents of *Sherborn Castle* in *Oxford-*

fordshire, and of *Prestbury* in *Glostershire*, bear still the same Coat of Arms, by the name of *Chamberlain*.

At first, for Surnames, the *English* Gentry took the name of their Birth-place, or Habitation, as *Thomas* of *Aston*, or *East Town*, *John* of *Sutton*, or *South Town*; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston* of *Aston*, *John Sutton* of *Sutton*.

The *Saxon* common people for Surnames, added their Fathers Name with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick-name, or Abbreviation with addition of *s*; as *Gibs*, the Nick-name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sans* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nickson*, *Batson*, *Sampson*, *Hodson*, and *Hutchinson*, &c. Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith*, *Foyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old English; and *Goff*, that is, *Smith* in *Welch*, &c. Or from their Offices, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepherd*, *Carter*, *Spencer*, that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*, *Kemp*, that is in Old English, *Soldier*: or from their place of abode, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*; also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which three last, are shrunk into *Woods*, *Wells*, *Hills*, Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfax*, that is, *Fair Locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt*, or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*: so from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is, *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is, *Raven*, *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, &c. so from *Beasts*, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Moyle*, that is, *Mule*.

The Normans at their first coming into *England*, brought Surnames for many of their Gentry, with *de* prefix'd, as the *French* Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally *German*; they being originally descended from *Norway*, inhabited by *Germans*. And some for about 200 years after the Conquest; took for Surnames their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz*, or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz-William*, *Henry Fitz-Gerard*, which is as much as *Williamson*, *Gerardson*, &c.

The *Britains*, or *Welsh* more lately refined, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part only by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Names, as instead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so instead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hugh*, *Pughe*; *ap Rogers*, *Progers*. &c.

The most antient Families, and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from places in *Normandy*, and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countreys, or else from places in *England* and *Scotland*, as *Evreux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevil*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Arcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of latter times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Devereux*, *Darcy*, &c.

English
computation.

In *England* at the beginning of Christianity, they counted, as all other Christians according to the then *Roman* account, by *Olympiads* or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Reign of *Constantine*, the first Christian Emperour) by *Inditions*, or fifteen years. At length, in the Reign of the Emperour *Justinian*, 532
years

years after Christs Incarnation, (and not before) all Christians generally began to account *ab Anno Christi incarnati*, at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus*, or *Abas*, a worthy *Roman*, had finish'd a *Cycle* for the observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this: The *Vernal Equinox*, at that time, was accounted to be the 21. of *March*, and by consequence must be the Earliest Full Moon, and then *March* the 8th must be the earliest New Moon, and *April* the 18th must be the latest Full Moon; which happening on a Sunday (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is C. and the *Golden Number* 8.) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the New Moon shall be on *March* 21. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is D. and the *Golden Number* 16.) then *Easter* will be on the 22 of *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the *Romish* Church inventing new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full five weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours: for Pope *Gregory* the 13. in the year 1582. having observed, that upon exact account, the year contained above 365 days, not full six hours, (as had been from the time of *Julius Cæsar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 46 minutes, and 16 seconds, and this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least ten days; insomuch, that the *Vernal Equinox*, which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11 of *March*, by reason whereof, sometimes two Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*; contra-

ry to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should always be observed on the *Sunday* following, the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*. Pope *Gregory* then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away ten days; and that out of the month of *October*, by calling the fifth day thereof the fifteenth, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those ten days, which, by reason of the *Vintage* time, were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17 days of that month. And that the *Equinox* might never *retrocede* for the future, it was then provided, that every four hundred years three *Bissextile* years should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2303, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The *English Nation*, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome's* usurped Authority, before the said year 1582. except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the antient account made by *Julius Caesar*, 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style*, or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish Yoke*, is called the *New Style*, or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid ten days taken away) ten days before ours, for the beginning of Months, and for all fixt Festivals, but various for all moveable Feasts.

Easter, and the other moveable Feasts in *Engl. land*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday*, is always the first *Tuesday* after the first New Moon after *January*, and the *Sunday* following, is *Quadragesima*, and the sixth *Sunday* after is *Easter day*, and the fifth *Sunday* after

Easter

Easter is *Rogation Sunday*; and the *Thursday* following, being forty days after the *Resurrection*, is *Ascension day*; Ten days after which, or 50 days after *Easter*, is *Pentecost*, or *Whitsunday*, and the *Sunday* following is *Trinity-Sunday*; which Computation of the Church of *England*, agrees with all the *Eastern Christian Churches*; for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *Ann.* 532. and ever since, till 1582. it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid. Yet cannot it be denied, but that this old Computation is become erroneous: for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667. and not one *Easter* in another year, as in 1668. as this Author observed formerly in his Proposals to the Parliament.

Put to reduce all to the same order, as it was at the Birth of Christ, that so the Annunciation or Conception of our Saviour, may be at the *Vernal Equinox*, his Nativity at the *Winter Solstice*, and *St. John* his Fore-runner at the *Summer Solstice*, as it ought to be, may easily be effected, if His Majesty pleased to command, that from this year 1672. forward, there may be omitted 15 Leap-years: that is, let there be no more *Dies intercalares*, for the next 60 years to come, but that every year may consist of 365 days only, for thereby would the year be brought back just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds: for the year consisting of 365 days, 5 hours, 49 minutes, and 16 seconds, every fourth year putting in a whole day, or 24 hours, there is put in too much by 42 minutes, and 56 seconds, which by 418 Leap-years now since Christ's Birth, have thrust back our year just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds.

Advent-Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the fourth *Sunday* before *Christmas-day*, or the nearest *Sunday* to *St. Andrews day*, whether before or after.

The year in *England*, according to the Cycles of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the First of *January*; but the *English Church* and State begins the year from the day of *Christs Incarnation*, viz. on the 25th of *March*, which is also observed in *Spain*; yet the *Portuguese* (as in divers Countreys in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venetians* on the First of *March*, according to the *Epact*; the *Grecians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as beginning just at the *Periodical* day of the *Suns* return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England*, according to the custom of the *Egyptians* and antient *Romans*, at midnight and counted by 12 hours to mid-day, and again by 12 hours to next midnight; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland* and some other Countreys, their account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the clock, to the next Sun-setting; and at *Noremberg*, and *Wittembergh* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* account, they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-setting. But *Astronomers* accommodating their Calculations to the most noble time of the day, begin their account from Noon to Noon, as do still the *Arabians* and some other.

There

There was a time when those names of *Num- English*
ber amongst all civiliz'd Nations were unknown *Number-*
 to them, and probably they then applyed the *ing-*
 Fingers of one, and sometimes of both Hands to
 things, whereof they desired to keep account,
 (as is yet done among the illiterate *Indians*)
 and thence it may be, that the *Numeral Words*
 are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations
 but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after
Decem, Undecim, Duodecim, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks*, instead of *Nu-*
meral Words used the *Letters* of their *Alphabets*,
 beginning again after the Tenth *Letter*.

The *Latines* made use only of seven of their
Capital Letters, viz.

MDCLXVI, all to be found in this Fi-
 gure, and all made use of in the same
 order, in the fatal year 1666. which never
 did happen before, nor never will happen again;
 and therefore in memory thereof, for the fu-
 ture it might be *expedient*, especially for the
Londoners to count thus ⑩ XII for 1678. so
 ⑩ XIII for 1679, &c.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian
 World, till about 400 years ago) used only
Numeral Words in all Writings; but since use
 the *Figures*. 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Christians
 learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of
 the *Indians*.

CHAP. III.

*Of the Government of ENGLAND
in general.*

OF Governments there can be but *Three* kinds, for either *One*, or *More*, or *All*, must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If *One*, then it is a *Monarchy*; if *More*, (that is, an Assembly of choice Persons) then it is *Aristocracy*; If *All*, (that is, the *Assembly* of the *People*) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments, the *Monarchical*; as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *Perfection*, (Unity being the *Perfection* of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

‘Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκρατονίᾳ· εἰς κοίτην ἐστὼ,
‘Εἰς βασιλεύς----

For the Transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov, 28. 2.

Of *Monarchies*, some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects, like Servants, are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Sovereign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*. Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws, consented and sworn unto by the King; as is done by all Christian Princes at their *Coronations*.

Of *Paternal Monarchies*, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends, either only to Heirs Male, as in *France* hath been long practised; or to the next of Blood, as in *Spain, England, &c.* Others *Elective*, where, upon the death of every Prince, without respect had to their Heirs or next of Blood, another by solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*, and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of *Hereditary Paternal Monarchies*, some are dependent, and holden of earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do homage for the same; as the Kingdom of *Scotland* (though this be stily denied by *Scotch Writers*) and of *Man*, that held in *Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no Supreme Superior upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary, Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme Independent* and *Undeposable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European Kingdoms*, a freedom from all subjection to the *Emperor*, or Laws of the Empire: (for that the *Roman Emperors* obtaining antiently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms, and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returning to their former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of subjection from the Bishop of *Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the neighboring Kingdoms groan: as

Appeals

The present State

Appeals to Rome in sundry Ecclesiastical Suits, Provisions and Dispensations, on several cases to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto *Elective Kingdoms* are subject.

England is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy*, and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom, that of all the Kingdoms of the World, is the most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*, whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without Interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempt of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government, the *English* seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleversations*, or overturnings when all the Art that the Devil or Man could imagine was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Commonwealth, the most and the best of *English* men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation, (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by
mighty

mighty, though invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that antient Government.

CHAP. IV.

Of the KING of ENGLAND, and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of His Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.

THE KING is so called from the Saxon *Name*. word *Koning*, intimating Power and Knowledge, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.

The Title antiently of the Saxon King *Ed-* *Title-* *gar* was *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. The British, German, Irish, and Deauledonian Seas; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique, Britanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationumque infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus*.

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia*, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, *King, Defender of the Faith*.

The King is only *Dei Gratia* simply, (i. e.) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishop and Bishops, to whom the Title is given; must

must understand, *Dei Gratia & Regis*, or *Dei Gratia & voluntate Regis*.

Defender of the Faith, was antiently used by the Kings of *England*, as appears by several Charters granted to the Univ. r'sity of *Oxford*; but in the year 1521. more affixt by a Bull from Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth against *Luther*, in defence of some points of the *Romish* Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Antient, Catholick, and Apostolical Faith*.

Primogenitus Ecclesiæ belongs to the Kings of *England*, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King in the World, that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was, by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the Second, conferred on the Kings of *England*, in the Fifth year of *Henry* Eighth, though before used by *Henry* the Seventh, and since only by the *French* King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of *Henry* the Fourth, to *Henry* the Sixth: *Excellent Grace*, to *Edward* the Fourth; *High and Mighty Prince* to *Henry* the Eighth; First *Highness*, then *Majesty*; and now *Sacred Majesty*, after the custom of the *Eastern* Emperors, that used *Ἀγία Βασιλεία*.

The King of *England* in his Publick Instruments and Letters, styles Himself *Nos*, *We*, in the *Plural* Number. Before King *John*'s time, Kings used the *Singular* Number; which custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste me ipso apud West*.

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Syr*, from *Cyr* in the *Greek* *Κύρις* an Abbreviation of *Κύριος* and *Κυρὺς*, *Dominus*, much used to the *Greek* Emperors; but *Syr* or *Domine*

Domine is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergy-men prefixt before their Christian names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights* of the *Bath*, and *Knights Batchelors*; yet in *France* *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas* of *Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir*, or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our new *Fanaticks* called *Quakers*) so perversely for such Nominal liberty, (being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no Penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperor; *U: i videre est apud Josephum & alios, sed hoc obiter.*

Arms are Ensigns of Honor born in a Shield *Arms.* for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France*, till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unless it were in the Kings of *Europe*.

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure* a *Cross Formy* between four *Martlets Or*.

Afterwards the *Danish* Kings Reigning in *England*, bare *Or Semi de Harts Gules*, 3 *Lions Pas-sant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest, the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born first by the Conqueror as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Henry* the Second, who in right of his Mother, annext her Paternal

Paternal Coat, the *Lyon of Aquitain*, which being of the same *Field, Metal, and Form* with the *Leopards*, from thenceforward they were joyntly Marſhalled in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned 3 Lyons*, as at preſent.

King *Edward* the Third, in right of his Mother, claiming the *Crown of France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure, Semi- Flower-deluces Or*; afterwards changed to *Three Flower-deluces*; whereupon, *Henry* the Fifth of *England* cauſed the *English* Arms to be changed likewise: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, cauſed the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned.

The King of *England* beareth for his Sovereign *Enſigns Armorial*, as followeth.

In the firſt place *Azure, 3 Flower de-Luces Or*; or the *Regal Arms of France*, quartered with the *Imperial Enſigns of England*, which are *Gules Three Lyons Paſſant Gardant in Pale Or*. In the ſecond place, within a double *Treſſure counter-flowered de lis Or*, a *Lyon Rampant Gules*, for the *Royal Arms of Scotland*. In the third place. *Azure*, an *Irish Harp Or, ſtringed Argent*, for the *Royal Enſigns of Ireland*. In the fourth place, as in the firſt. All within the *Garter*, the chief Enſign of that moſt Honourable Order; above the ſame an *Helmet*, anſwerable to His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the ſame a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold doubled *Ermin*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and ſurmounted for a *Crest* by a *Lyon Paſſant Gardant, Crowned* with the like; ſupported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or, Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a *Crown* thereto a *Chain* affixt, paſſing between his fore legs.

legs, and reflex'd over his back *Or* ; both standing upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of *England* and *Scotland* , were the *Dragon* and *Lyon*.

The Arms of *France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been alwayes *Ensigns* of a Kingdom ; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforesaid, and probably because thereby the French might be the more easily induced to acknowledge the *English* Title.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense* ; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh* , was first given by King *Edward* the Third , the Founder of that Order ; and that none might believe his design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed ; whereof more in the Chapter of the Knights of the Garter.

The Motto, *Dieu & Mondroit*, that is, *God and my Right* , was first given by *Richard* the First, to intimate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal Man, but of God only ; and afterward taken up by *Edward* the Third, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*. The devise of a *Portcullis* of a Castle, yet to be seen in many places, was the Badge or Cognizance of the *Beauforts* , Sons of *John Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, because they were born at his Castle of *Beaufort* in *France*.

Dominions.

The antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England*, and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles* adjacent, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbouring Nations ; and our Law saith, the *Sea* is of the *Leigeance* of the King, as well as the Land ; and, as a mark thereof, all Ships of *Forreigners* have antiently demanded leave to Fish, and pass in these *Seas* ; and do at this day lower their *Topsails* to all the Kings Ships of War ; and therefore Children born upon those *Seas* (as it sometimes hath hapned) are accounted natural born Subjects of the King of *England*, and need no Naturalization, as others born out of his *Dominions*.

To *England*, *Henry* the First annext *Normandy*, and *Henry* the Second *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ireland*, till 33 *H. 8.* although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

Henry the Second also annext the Dukedoms of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Tourain*, and *Mayn* ; *Edward* the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right, though not the possession, of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The *Dominions* of the King of *England*, are at this day in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the *Isles* about it, above Forty in number, small and great, whereof some are very considerable ; and all the *Seas* adjacent ; Moreover, the Islands of *Fersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, which are Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy* ; besides those profitable Plantations

of New-England, Virginia, Barbados, Jamaica, Florida, Bermudos, New-Netherlands, with several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the East-Indies, and upon the Coast of Africa; also upon the North-parts of America, by right of first discovery to Estroitland, Terra Corterialis, New-found-land, and to Guiana in the South, the King of England hath a Legal Right, though not possession.

King William the Conquerour getting by right *Patrimo-* of Conquest all the Lands of England (except *ny*. Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demefn*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed among his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some Retribution of Rents, or Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of England; which reservation is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demefn*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domains*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Pradium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in England being held now of some Superiour, depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possessed by the Crown being held of none, cannot be escheat to none; being Sacred, cannot become Profane, are, or should be permanent and inalienable. And yet they have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) much alienated. However, there is yet left, or was lately, almost in every County of England, a Forest, a Park, or Castle, or Royal Palace belonging to the King; and in divers Counties there are many Parks, Castles, or Palaces,

The present State

laces, and *Forests*, still belonging to His Majesty, for to receive and divert Him, when he shall please in his Royal Progresses to visit those parts: A Grandeur not to be parallell'd perhaps by any King in the whole World.

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *England*, were antiently greater than of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm-Rents, almost enough to discharge all the ordinary expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown-Revenues much alienated, and the Crown-Charges exceedingly increased, by reason of the late vast Augmentation of the Revenues, and strength by Sea and Land, of our two next Neighbour-Nations abroad, and of the many Factions, Mutinous, and Rebellious Spirits at home, did unanimously conclude, that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to Settle upon His Majesty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly, with the Kings consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was Established by Imposts, upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged, would bring up the former impaired Crown-Revenues to the said sum. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England*, are not above the twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of *Livres*, that is, above

Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the publick Revenues of the *United Netherlands*, coming all out of the Subjects Purfes, are near Seven millions of pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King, be truly paid to the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer, (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivulets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun, those kind vapours wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and whereby all His Majesties Land and Sea-Forces (by whose vigilance we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King, and Royal Family, (by which the Honor and splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue, be truly paid, and brought into the Exchequer it is sure, that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, proportionably, doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *H. 4. of France*, *Que les depens que faisoient les Officiers de l'Es-pagne montoient a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer-Office exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues; whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown, are of late so great, that the Kings settled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through-

a *Magnifying Glass*, whereby it appears a great grievance, and never making use of those *Prospective-Glasses*, (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the Calamity, that is coming on like an armed man, and cannot, without such payments, be prevented.

The King of *England's* Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid, base ways, used in other Countreys, as by sale of Honors, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices of Justice and Law, sale of Licences to those that will set up Master of any Trade, by Merchandizing, by a general Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods, at the entrance into any Inland County, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, &c.

But the Revenues of the King of *England*, consists either in Demefns, (as afore) or in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwal*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths, and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations; but more especially of late, in those few Imposts aforementioned.

Strength.

The mighty Power of the King of *England*, before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our Neighbor-Nations. What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tryed by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People, having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those good Kings designs: but now, that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie, which shall more readily

readily comply with their Sovereigns Desires and Designs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now Reigning, might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly, as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortress, or Garisoned Town, fenced, not only with strong Works, her Port-Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded also with excellent Out-works, the strongest and best built Ships of War in the World; then so abundantly furnish'd within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire, (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the defensive strength of the King of *England*; now for his Offensive Puissance. How formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand that the King of *England* is well able, whenever he is willing, to raise of *English-Men*, Two hundred thousand, and of *English* Horse, Fifty thousand, (for so many, during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town or Village? and when they shall consider, that the Valiant and Martial Spirit of the *English*, their natural Agility of Body, their patience, hardiness, and stedfastness is such, and their fear of death so little, that no Neighbor-Nation, upon equal Number and Terms, scarce durst ever abide Battel with them, either at Sea, or at Land: when they shall consider, that for transporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command 160 excellent Ships of War; and can hire 200

flout *English* Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War; that he can soon Man the same with the best Sea-Soldiers (if not the best Mariners) in the whole world. And that for maintaining such a mighty Fleet, sufficient Money for a *competent time* may be raised only by a Land-Tax, and for a long time by a moderate Excise, and that upon such Commodities only, as naturally occasion Excess or Luxury, Wantonness, Idleness, Pride, or corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous situation of *England*, the King thereof (if he be not wanting to himself, or his Subjects wanting to him) must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is also said to be Master of every Town, when it shall please him; so he that is Master of the Sea, may be said, in some sort, to be Master of every Countrey, at least bordering upon the Sea, for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

Person.

Rex Angliæ est Persona mixta cum Sacerdote, say our Lawyers: He is a Priest as well as a King.

He is anointed with Oyl, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*, to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation, hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment*, called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King, as a *Spiritual Person*, received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*,

dition of holding of *Tithes*, all *Extra Parochial Tithes*, some *Proxies*, and other *Spiritual Profits* belong to the King, of which Lay-men, both by *Common* and *Cannon-Law*, are pronounced incapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church; as *Constantine* the Emperor said of himself, Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ὁ Θεὸς καὶ δεσπότης & Ἐπίσκοπος αὐτῶν εἰμι. But I am constituted Bishop for *External things* of the Church,

Rex idem hominum Phabique Sacerdos.

He is, as the *Roman* Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme Pastor of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church-Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the *Laws* and *Customs* of *England* are so tender, that they have made it *High Treason* only to imagine, or intend the death of the King. And because by imagining, or conspiring the death of the Kings Counsellors, or Great Officers of His Household, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith *Stat. 3 H. 7.*) that also was made Felony, to be punish'd with death, although in all other Cases Capital, the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro* and an *English-man* may not in other Cases

be punish'd with death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the Kings Person, that to offend against those Persons, and those things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to kill some of the Crown-Officers, or to kill any of the Kings Judges, executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High-Treason*; because by all these, the Kings Person is represented: and *High-Treason* is, in the Eye of the Law, so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honor, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, His Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen (saith Bracton) ut vix permittatur heredibus quod vivant.* High-Treason is so grievous a crime, that the Law not content with the Life, and Estate and Honor of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the Kings Person shall go unpunished, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any Will, and so cannot offend) during his Ideocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit-Treason, nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the King, by an antient Record, it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administered to Him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be Signed by the advice of His Council; no other Physicians but what is men-
tioned

tioned in the Warrant, to administer to Him; the *Physicians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any Apothecary; and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons*, as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound, by his Allegiance, to defend His Person in His *Natural* as well as *Politick* capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, that the *Life* and *Member* of every Subject, is at the service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ*, & *dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose Life or Limb, in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions; or assisting him in the execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal hearted Subject.

The Office of the King of *England* in the *Laws Office*. of King *Edward* the Confessor, is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat & ab injuriosis defendat*, and (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*. To fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to Protect and Govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular, (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Privileges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws

The present State

and Customs of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

Power
and Pre-
rogative.

The King for the better performance of this great and weighty Office, hath certain *Fura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Pre-eminences, and Priviledges inherent in the Crown, called antiently by Lawyers, *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the Law of Nations, others by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws, in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the Kings Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King only, and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power, without Act of Parliament, to declare War, make Peace, send and receive Ambassadors, make Leagues and Treaties with any Foreign States, gives Commissions for levying Men and Arms by Sea and Land, or for Pressing Men if need require, disposing of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War, and publick Moneys; appoint the Metal, Weight, Purity, and Value thereof, and by his Proclamation make any Foreign Coyn, to be lawful Money of England.

By his Royal Prerogative may, of his meer Will and Pleasure, Convoke, Adjourn, Prorogue, Remove, and Dissolve Parliaments; may to any Bill passed by both Houses of Parliament, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) His Royal Assent, without which, a Bill is as a Body without a Soul. May at his pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more Barons, and bestowing Priviledges upon any other Towns, to send Burgessees to Parliament. May call to Parliament, by Writ, whom he in his Princely Wisdom thinketh

eth fit, and may refuse to send his Writ to some others, that have sate in former *Parliaments*. Hath alone, the choice and nomination of all Commanders, and other Officers at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates, Counsellors, and Officers of State*; of all *Bishops*, and other *High Dignities* in the Church; the bestowing of all Honors, both of higher, and of lower Nobility of *England*; the Power of determining *Rewards and Punishments*.

By His Letters Patent, may erect new *Counties, Universities, Cities, Burroughs, Colledges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Justice, Forrests, Chaces, Free-Warrens, &c.*

The King by his Prerogative, hath power to *Enfranchise* an *Alien*, and make him a *Denison*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath Power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Reprisal*, to grant *Safe Conduits, &c.*

The King by his Prerogative, hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance*, or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of Victuals near the Court; and to take *Horses, Carts, Boats, Ships*, for his Carriages, at reasonable rates; also by Proclamation, to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon *Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Oats, Hay, &c.* which His Majesty now Reigning, was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof, to accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King, are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorskip*, and *Administration*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the Debtor from the Arrest of other Creditors.

May distrein for the whole Rent upon one Tenant, that holdeth not the whole Land,

The Present State

may require the *Ancestors* debt of the Heir, though not especially bound; is not obliged to demand his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrein where he list.

No Proclamation can be made, but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which, no man may ask it publickly.

No Forest, Chace, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his Goods in an open Market, will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair, with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him, prejudice him.

His Servants in Ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as Sheriff, Constable, Churchwarden, &c.

All Receivers of Money for the King, or Accountants to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Persons, Lands, Goods, Heirs, Executors, Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi*.

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King, and in this Suit, the King's Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some priviledges above others.

In *Doubtful Cases*, *Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be especially named therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt-Tenancy*: no *Estoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgment final* in a *Writ of Wright*.

Judgments entred against the Kings Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the Kings Council at Law can make out his Title better; That Judgement shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative might have demanded reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects, to Knight his eldest Son at the age of Fifteen, and to Marry his eldest Daughter at the age of Seven years: which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty pounds a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken prisoner, *Aid-Money* is to be paid by the Subjects, to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes, Him thereunto moving, may *protect* any Man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is *Party*, His Officers with an *Arrest*, by force of a Process at Law, may enter, and (if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any Man, although every Mans House is said to be his *Castle*, and hath a Priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A *Benefice* or *Spiritual Living* is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a subject.

None but the King can hold a good Plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The

The King of *England*, by his Prerogative, is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the custody of the Persons and Estates of such, as for want of understanding cannot govern themselves, or serve the King; so the Persons and Estates of *Idiots* and *Lunaticks*, are in the custody of the King, that of *Idiots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody of Wardships of all such Infants, whose Ancestors had their Lands by Tenure *in Capite*, or Knights-service, were ever since the Conquest in the Kings of *England*, to the great Honor and Benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some abuses made some of the People out of love with their good, and the right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The King by his Prerogative is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the Receptacle of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause, all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are laps'd at last to the King: All *Treasure-Trove*, (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate, or Bullion*, found, and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Wayfs, Strays, Wrecks*, not granted away by him, or any former Kings; all *waste Ground* or *Land* recovered from the Sea; all *Land of Aliens*, dying before *Naturalization*, or *Denization*, and all things, whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, in whose Ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales, Sturgeons; Dolphins, &c. Royal Fowl*, as *Swans* not mark'd, and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church, the Kings Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the Patronage

Patronage of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d' Eslire*, whom he hath first nominated ; none can be consecrated *Bishop*, or take possession of the Revenues of the *Bishoprick*, without the Kings special Writ or Assent. He is the *Guardian*, or *Nursing Father* of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the Three and twentieth year of King *Edward* the First, it was alledged in a Pleading, and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National*, or *Provincial Synod* ; and with the advice and consent thereof, to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances*, and *Constitutions* ; to introduce into the Church, what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit ; reform and correct all *Heresies*, *Schisms*, punish *Contempts*, &c. and therein, and thereby to declare, what *Doctrines* in the Church are fit to be published or professed ; what *Translation of the Bible* to be allowed ; what *Books of the Bible* are *Canonical*, and what *Apocryphal*, &c.

The King hath a Power, not only to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the limits of any old *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice* ; but also, by His Letters Patents, may erect new *Bishopricks*, as *Henry* the Eighth did six at one time ; and the late King *Charles* the Martyr intended to do at *St. Albans*, for the honor of the first *Martyr* of *England*, and for contracting the too large extent of the *Bishoprick* of *Lincoln* ; may also erect new *Archbishopricks*, *Patriarchates*, &c.

In the Twenty Eighth of *Elizabeth*, when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting *Faculties*, conferring *Holy Orders*, *Ecclesiastical Censures*, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non-Residency*, &c. The Queen, much incensed, forbad them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical*

ftical affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, &c.

The King hath power to pardon the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useless ; to dispence with the rigor of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, and with any thing that is onely *Prohibitum* & *malum per accidens* , & *non malum in se*. As for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold *two Benefices* , or to succeed his Father in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non-Resident*, &c. For a *Bishop* to hold a vacant *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice* in *commendam* or *Trust*.

Hath Power to dispence with some *Acts of Parliament* , *Penal Statutes* , by *Non-Obftantes* , where himself is onely concerned, to moderate the rigor of the *Laws* according to *Equity* and *Conscience* , to alter or suspend any particular *Law*, that he judgeth healthful to the *Commonwealth* ; to grant special *Priviledges* and *Charters* to any subject, to pardon a *Man*, by *Law* condemned ; to Interpret by his *Judges*, *Statutes* , and in *Cases* not defined by *Law* , to dermine and pass *Sentence*.

And this is that *Royal Prerogative*, which in the Hand of a *King* , is a *Scepter of Gold* ; but in the Hands of *Subjects*, is a *Rod of Iron*.

This is that *Fus Corone* , a *Law* that is parcel of the *Law of the Land* ; part of the *Common-Law* , and contained in it ; and hath the precedence of all *Laws* and *Customs of England* ; and therefore void in *Law* , is every *Custom*. *Quæ exaltet se in Prerogativum Regis*.

Some of these *Prerogatives*, especially those that relate to *Justice* and *Peace* , are so essential to *Royalty* , that they are for ever inherent in the *Crown*, and make the *Crown* ; they are like the *Sun-beams* in the *Sun*, and

as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, that a Prerogative in Point of Government, cannot be Restrained or bound by Act of Parliament, but it is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes and Persians*: Wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl. 42 Ed. 3. Numb. 7.*) declared, That they could not assent in Parliament to any thing, that tended to the disherison of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of *England*, as he is *Debitor Justitiæ*, to his People, so he is in Conscience, obliged to defend and maintain all the Rites of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed; and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England*, was given when *Henry the Eighth*, waiving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the House of Commons, (as the Lord *Herbert* observes, *Hist. Hen. 8.*) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State, was, when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *Dissolving Parliaments*, gave it (though only *Pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed, it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seems a *Paradox*) to be far more solicitous, that the King should maintain and defend his own Prerogative and Pre-eminence, than their Rights and Liberties; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements

fringements of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other side, it much concerns every King of *England*, to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *CHARLES* the First, *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Suprema-
cy and
Sove-
raignty.

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as *Crowns*, *Scepters*, *Purple Robe*, *Golden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England*, as to any other Prince in *Europe*; he holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage*, nor receiveth his Investiture or Instalment from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any, but *GOD* only. Not to the Emperour, for, *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Angliæ in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England*, hath been declared in *Parliaments* long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be Emperour of *England* and *Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he chooseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*: such as was antiently worn by the Emperours of *Rome*, and that, because his Predecessors have triumphed; not only over Five Kings of *Ireland*, but also over the *Welch*, *Scotch*, and *French* Kings.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperour, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is *Ἀυτοκράτωρ* in the State, so he is *Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος* in the Church. He acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to the Bishop of *Rome*, whose long arrogated *Authority* in *England* was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full Parliament

Parliament of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as *Temporal*, declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by antient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Governor*.

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Ordinarius*, *Supream Ordinary* in all the Diocesses of *England*, Ἐπίσκοπος τῶν Ἐπισκόπων, and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tenths* and *First Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the *Supream Right of Patronage* through all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices of *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid, present not in due time; nor the *Ordinary*, nor *Metropolitan*, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount*, *Supream Landlord* of all the Lands of *England*; and all Landed Men are mediately, or immediately his Tenants, by some Tenure or other: For no Man in *England*, but the King, hath *Allodium & directum Dominium*, the sole and Independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Fus perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Sovereign for it: so it is not simply his own, he must swear Fealty to some Superior.

The King is *Summus Totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, *Supream Judge*, or *Lord Chief Justice* of all *England*: He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here, as in *France*, *Haute Moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the execution of the Law, and whatsoever Power is by him committed

mitted to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself, so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognizance of any Cause (as antiently Kings sate in the Court, now called the *Kings Bench*; *Henry* the Third in his *Court of Exchequer*; and *Henry* the Seventh; and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff, and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgment, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of *Rome*, as it doth in other Principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the *Spanish*, and other Dominions of *Christendom*: nor in either to the People of *England* (as some of late have dreamed) who, in themselves, or by their *Representatives* in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate*, and never *Superiour*, nor so much as co-ordinate to the King of *England*.

The King being the onely Sovereign, and Supreme Head, is furnished with Plenary Power, Prerogative and Jurisdiction, to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbor Kings do want a full Power to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, à quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.*

The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally, is often *Divinity*. in *Holy Writ*; by *God himself*, attributed to *Great Princes*; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven and Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all order fails, and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation.

Frequently in the *Civil-Law* those Divine Titles, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratissimus*, &c. were given to the Emperours: moreover, the substance of the Titles of God was used by the ancient Christian Emperours, as *Divinitas nostra* & *Eternitas nostra*, &c. As imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Christians of those times, out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperour, (as *Joseph* was wont to swear by the life of *Pharaoh*;) and *Vegetus*, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justify it, *Nam Imperatori* (saith he) *tanquam presenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore*. For a faithful Devotion to the Emperour, as to a corporeal god upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent service to be paid; for then we truly serve *God*, when with a loyal affection we love him, whom *God* hath placed to Reign over us:

So the Laws of *England* looking upon the King as *God upon Earth*, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to *God* alone, as Justice in the Abstract, *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere*. So also Infallibility,

The present State

fallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare*. And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by *Act of Parliament*) is *ipso facto* purged. Nonage or Minority; for his grant of Lands, though held in his Natural, not Politick capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of Immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is by Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to death, because he is a Corporation of himself, that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely, without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*; and therefore cannot be non-suited (as Lawyers speak,) in all his Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence Chamber, wheresoever the Chair of *State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. And His Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said *Chair*, when they enter into the *Presence Chamber*, or into the *House of Lords* in Parliament.

He hath a kind of *Universal Influence* over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his *Power*, and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*.

dit, Omnium Otium illius Labor, Omnium delicias illius Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from Death to Life, by pardoning them whom the Law hath condemned; can create to the Higheſt Dignity, as Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c. and annihilate the ſame at pleaſure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He, in his own Dominions, (as *God*) ſaith, *Vindicta eſt mihi*; for all puniſhments do proceed from him, in ſome of his Courts of Juſtice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himſelf.

So he only can be Judge in his own Cauſe, though he deliver his Judgment by the mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are ſome things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Angliæ nihil injuſte poteſt*, and the King cannot divelt himſelf, or his Succeſſors, of any part of his Regal Power, *Prærogative*, and *Authority*, inherent and annext to the Crown: Not that there is any defect in the Kings Power, (as there is none in *Gods Power*, though he cannot lye, nor do any thing that implies contradiction:) Not but that the King of *England* hath as abſolute a Power over all his Subjects, as any Chriſtian Prince, rightfully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he ſtill hath a kind of *Omnipotency*, not to be diſputed, but adored by his Subjects, *Nemo videm de factis ejus præſumat diſputare* (ſaith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Faſtis ejus non debent nec poſſunt Fudiciarii, multo minus private persone, diſputare.* Not but that the King may do what he pleaſe, without either oppoſition or reſiſtance, and
without

without being questioned by his Subjects; for the King cannot be impleaded for any crime, no *Adion* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot Arrest himself. If the King should seize the Lands (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular Subject, having no Title by Law so to do, there is no remedy; only this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigit & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad pœnam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem.* There may be Petitions and Supplications made, that His Majesty will be pleased to Rule according to Law; which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect that the *KING of Kings* will be the *Avenger* of oppressed Loyal Subjects.

His Counsellors may also dissuade him, his Officers may decline his unlawful Commands, the Persecuted may flee, all may use Prayers and Tears, the only Weapons of the Primitive and best Christians, and (rather than resist by Force and Arms) meekly to suffer Martyrdom, the Crown whereof is utterly taken away by all resistance.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Juramento, & salva Conscientia sua*; because by an Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature, Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his People, to do Justice, and shew Mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them; to allow them their just Rights and Liberties; to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the Enacting of good Laws. Two things especially

ally, the King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, *viz.* make *New Laws*, and raise *New Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them, the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; Therefore, that all occasion of disaffection towards the King, (the Breath of our Nostrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided, it was wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless, the Kings of *England* usually Govern this Kingdom, by the ordinary known Laws and Customs of this Land, (as the Great God doth the World by the Laws of Nature) yet, in some cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his extraordinary power of working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, to the Kings of *England*, *Quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *Super-excellent*, if not *Miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward the Confessor*, that is, to remove, and to cure the *Struma* or *Scrofula*, that stubborn disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some Malignant *Nonconformists*, to the power of Fancy, and exalted Imagination; but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year? The manner of the cure is briefly thus.

Upon

The present State

Upon certain dayes also every week, so long as the cold Seasons last, His Majesty is Graciously pleased to permit all the sick of that Disease, to be brought into His Royal Presence, after they have been carefully viewed and allowed by His Majesties Surgeons; then there is an appointed short Form of *Divine Service*, wherein are read (beside some short Prayers, pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture, taken out of the Gospel, and at these words, (*They shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall recover*) The King gently draws both his Hands over the sore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again, at these words, (*That Light was the true Light, which Lighteth every Man that cometh into the World*) pertinently used, if it be considered, that that Light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly, than in the healing of so many leprous and sick persons. At these words, the King putteth about the neck of each sick person, a piece of *Gold*, called (from the impression) an *Angel*, being in value about two Thirds of a *French Pistol*.

Respect.

In consideration of these, and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom, nor other Potentate, receives from His Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honour* and *Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his people at their first Addresses kneel to him; He is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all Persons (not the Prince, or other Heir apparent excepted) stand bare in the Presence of the King, and in the Presence-Chamber (though in the Kings absence) all Men are not only bare, but also do, or ought to do reverence to the Chair of State.

Only

Only it was once indulged by Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services, performed by *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Suffex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her Presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband, and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility, there called *Grandeess of Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the King's Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit, and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the King's Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a Married Woman, and others, whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The King's only Testimony of any thing done in his Presence, is of as high a nature and credit, as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for the dispatch of *Justice*, he useth no other Witness but himself, *viz. Teste meipso*.

C H A P. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of England, and of the King's Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.

THe King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance*, and the Laws and Customs of *England*.

Upon the death of the King, the next of kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of Parents, not Subjects of *England*, as by the Law, and many examples in the *English Histories*, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King, before any *Proclamation*, *Coronation*, *Publication*, or consent of *Peers* or *People*.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father* to *Son*, and his Heirs; for want of Sons to the eldest Daughter, and her Heirs; for want of Daughter, to the Brother and his Heirs; and for want of Brother, to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather custom of *France*, hath here no more force, than it had antiently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain*, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that *French* custom is still, and ever was in use.

In case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the custom of the descent of the Estates among subjects) the *Half Bloud* shall inherit, so from King *Edward* the Sixth, the Crown and Crown-Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the *Half-Bloud*, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the *Half-Bloud*, to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King, dye not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante beneplacito*, and of all Justices of Peace

During the Minority of the King of England, *Minority*. whatsoever is enacted in Parliament, he may, afterwards, at the age of 24 revoke; and utterly null by His Letters Patents, under His Great Seal, and this by *Stat. 28. H. 8. c. 17.*

If the King be likely to leave His Crown to an Infant, He doth usually by *Testament*, appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of, by the three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who, by nature or Alliance, hath most interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his death or Diminution; as the Uncle by the *Mother-side*, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*; is made Protector; so during the Minority of *Edward the Sixth*; his Uncle by the Mothers side, the Duke of *Somerset*, had the Tuition of him, and was called Protector; and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the Minority of *Edward the Fifth*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

If the King of England be *Non compos mentis*, *Incapaci-* or by reason of an incurable Disease, Weakness, *ty.* or old Age, become incapable of Governing, then is made a *Regent*, *Protector*, or *Guardian* to Govern.

King *Edward the Third*, being at last, aged, sick, and weak, and, by grief, for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in Body and Mind, did, of his own Will, Create his Fourth Son,

John, Duke of Lancaster, Guardian, or Regent of England.

Absence.

If the King be absent upon any Forreign Expedition, or otherwise, (which antiently was very usual) the custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission, under the great Seal, giving him several Titles and Powers, according as the necessity of affairs have required, sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper* of the *Kingdom*, and therewith hath had the general power of a King, as was practised, during the absence of *Edmund* the First, Second, and Third, and of *Henry* the Fifth: but *Henry* the Sixth, to the Title of *Warden* or *Guardian*, added the Stile of *Protector* of the Kingdom, and of the Church of *England*, and gave him so great power, in his absence, that he was *tantum non Rex*, swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the *Crown*; executing Laws, summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste*, as King, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the King's absence, the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of several Noblemen, and sometimes of Bishops, as less dangerous for attempting any usurpation of the *Crown*; sometimes to one Bishop: as *Hubert*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Viceroys of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders*, though his Son then, but nine years old, had the name of *Protector*, *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Governor both of the King's Son, and of the Realm; so King *Henry* the First, during his absence (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted

constituted *Roger*, that famous Bishop of *Salisbury*, sole Governor of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government.

Lastly, sometimes the Queen, as two several times, during the absence of *Henry the Eighth* in *France*.

C H A P. VI.

The Queen of England.

THe Queen, so called from the *Saxon* *Ko-* *Name-*
ningin, whereof the last Syllable is pronounced by Forreigners, as *gheen* in *English*, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-house* is sometimes called a *Spiritual*, from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *Prerogative-*
England, though she be an Alien born, and though *tive.*
during the life of the King, she be *Feme Covert*, (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee-Simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *Feme-sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *Feme-Covert* may do.

She may present, by her Self, to a Spiritual Benefice; and in a *Quare impedit*, brought by her, plenary by the presentation of another,

is no more a Bar against her, than it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced, if she be Non-suited in any Action, &c.

Had antiently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Regina*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much, as by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, &c. came to the King.

Of latter times hath had as large Dower, as any Queen in Christendom; hath her Royal Court apart her Courts and Officers, &c.

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned, if she be Plaintiff, the Summons in the Process, need not to have the Solemnity of 15 days, &c.

Is reputed the second Person in the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it *High Treason* to conspire her death, or to violate Her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attorney* and *Solicitor*, for the Queens sake, have respect above others, and place within the Bar with the Kings Council.

The like Honor, the like Reverence and Respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen, both by Subjects and Forreigners; and also to the Queen Dowager, or Widow-Queen, who also, above other Subjects, loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Catherine*, Widow to King *Henry* the Fifth, being married to *Owen ap Theodore*, Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*: much less doth a Queen by Inheritance, or a Queen Sovereign of *England*, follow a her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons and Daughters of ENGLAND.

THe Children of the King of *England*, are called the Sons and Daughters of *England*; because all the Subjects of *England*, have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them, is only in the King.

The eldest Son of the King, is born Duke of *Eldest Cornwall*; and, as to that Dutchy, and all the Son. Lands, Honors, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day presumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, so that he may that day, sue for the Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created Prince of *Wales*, whose Investiture is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate*, and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his hand a *Verge of Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate that he must be a Husband to his Countrey, and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patents, to hold the said Principality, to him and his Heirs, Kings of *England*, by which words, the separation of this Principality is prohibited: his Mantle which he wears in Parliament, is once more doubled; or hath one Guard more than a Dukes, and his Coronet of

F 4. *Crosses*

Crosses and Flower-de-luces, and his Cap of State indented.

Since our present King's happy Restauration, it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, shall use and bear his Coronet of *Crosses and Flower-de-luces* withone Arch, and in the midst a *Ball and Cross*, as hath the Royal *Diadem*. That the Duke of *York*, and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, shall use and bear their Coronets, composed of *Crosses and Flower-de-luces* only, but all their Sons respectively, having the Title of Dukes, shall bear and use such Coronets, as other Dukes, who are not of the *Royal Family*.

From the day of his Birth, he is commonly stiled the Prince, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was first given by King *Edward the First*, to his eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation, till that time, unwilling to submit to the Yoke of strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caernarvan Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, as some affirm. *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King Nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands, Honors, and Revenues, belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwall*, and Earl

Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the Union of *England*, and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magnæ Britannia Princeps*, but more ordinarily the *Prince of Wales*. As eldest Son to the King of *Scotland*, he is Duke of *Rothesay*, and Seneschal of *Scotland* from his birth,

The King of *England*'s eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remain'd in their hands) was always stiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Antiently the Princes Arms of *Wales*, whilst they were Sovereigns, bear quarterly *Gules*, and Or, four Lyons passant gardant counterchanged.

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from those of the King, only by addition of a *Label*, of three Points, charged with nine *Torteaux*, and the Device of the Prince is a *Coronet*, beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which, in the *German*, or old *Saxon* Tongue, is, *I serve*, alluding, perhaps, to that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilst his Father liveth, differeth not from a Servant*. This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy*, by *John* King of *Bohemia*, serving there under the *French* King, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*; since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the vulgar, called the *Princes Arms*.

The Prince, in our Law, is reputed, as the same Dignity, person with the King, and so declared by a Statute, of *Henry* the Eighth, *Coruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *Radiis Regis Patris sui, & censetur una persona cum ipso*. And the *Civilians* say, the Kings eldest Son may be stiled a King.

He hath certain priviledges above other persons. Priviledges.

The Present State

To imagine the death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made *High-Treason*.

Hath therefore had privilege of having a *Purveyor*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualify as many *Chaplains*, as he shall please.

To the Prince, at the age of 15, was a certain Aid of Money from all the Kings Tenants, and all that held of him in *Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in Nature is a distinct Person from the King; so in Law, also, in some Cases, he is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seigniories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King, as other subjects do.

Revenues. The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that *Duchy* have been alienated; are especially out of the *Tinn-Mines* in *Cornwal*, which with all other Profits of that *Duchy*, amount yearly to the sum of 14000 *l*.

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* survey'd 300 years ago, was above 4680 *l*. yearly, a rich Estate, according to the value of Money in those days.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to about 20000 *l*.

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners, consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

Cadets. The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, are created, (not born) Dukes or Earls, of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth.

They

They have no certain *Appanages*, as in *France*, but only what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the King's Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right, Counsellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are styled Princesses, the eldest of which had an *Aid*; or certain Rate of Money paid by every Tenant in Capite, Knights-Service and Socage, towards her Dowry or Marriage-portion; and to violate her unmarried, is High-Treason at this day.

To all the King's children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; all Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to kiss their hands, and, at Table, they are (out of the King's presence) served on the Knee.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Process, need not have the solemnity of 15 days, as in case of other Subjects.

All the King's Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews of the King, are, by Stat. 31 Hen. 8. to precede others in *England*; It is true, the word *Grandson* is not there in terminis, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Coke* holds, by *Nephew*, which in *Latine* being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly, a *Grandson*.

The *Natural*, or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here, as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles, under those of the *Blood Royal*.

They bear what Surname the King please th to give them, and for Arms, the Arms of *England*, with a *Baston*, or a *Barber Gobiante*, or some other

other mark of Illegitimation. Some Kings of England have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than Sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth, amongst others, had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named, *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the present KING of ENGLAND, and therein of His Name, Sirname, Genealogy, Birth, Baptism, Court, Education, Restauration, Marriage, &c.

Name.

THe King now Reigning, is *C H A R L E S* the Second of that Name. His Name of Baptisme, *Charles*, in the *German* Tongue, signifies one of a *Masculine* Strength or *Virtue*.

Surname.

The Royal and also the most Princely and antient Families of *Europe*, at this day, have properly no *Sirnames*; for neither is *Bourbon* the *Sirname*, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*, nor *Theodore*, or *Tudor*, for his five immediate Ancestors in *England*; nor *Plantagenet*, for eleven Successions before; as some vainly think: in for althoug *Feofrey*, Duke of *Anjou*, was Surnamed *Plantagenet*, from a *Broom-stalk*, commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son, *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, was Surnamed *H Fitz-Empress*, and his Son *Richard*, *Cœur de Lyon*.

Lyon; So *Owen*, Grandfather to King *Henry* the Seventh, was *ap Meridith*, and he *ap Theodore*, pronounced *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambro-Britains*. So *Walter*, Father to *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was, only by Office, *Grand Seneschal*, or *High Steward*, or *Stuart* of *Scotland*; though of latter times, by a long vulgar error, it hath so prevailed, that it is accounted the Sirname of many Families, descended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is, in *Latine*, *Locumtenens*, in *French*, Lieutenant, because the Lord High-Steward was *Regis locum-tenens*, A name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locum-tenens*, God's Stuart, or Lieutenant, or Vice-Gerent upon Earth.

Our Sovereign Lord the King now Reigning, is *Genealogies*. Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great, of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks, he hath in his veins, some of all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentrated.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scotish* Kings and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* Kings, the 139th Monarch, from the *Scotish*, in a continued succession, for almost 2000 years, the 109th, from the *Saxon*, the 46th. and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction, and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now Reigning, excells all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath in possession, larger Dominions than any of his Ancestors.

He was born the 29th of *May*, 1630. at the Royal

Birth. Royal Palace of *St. James's*, over which Hol the same day at noon, was, by thousands, see *Star*, and soon after, the Sun suffered an Eclip a sad presage, as some then divined, that t Prince's Power, should, for some time, be ecl fed, as it hath been; and some subject, signif by a *Star*, should have extraordinary splendor

Baptisme. Was Christened the 27 of *June* following, the then Bishop of *London*, Doctor *Laud*.

Had for his *Godfathers*, his two Uncles, *Le* the 13th, King of *France*, and *Frederic*, Prin *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohem* represented by the Duke of *Richmond*, and Ma quis *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Gran mother, then Queen-Mother of *France*, repre sented by the Dutches of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess, *Mary*, Countess of *Dorset* Wife to *Edward*, Earl of *Dorset*. In *May*, 1638 he was first Knighted, and immediately after, h was made Knight of the Garter, and installed a *Windsor*.

Ni Court. About this time, by Order, not Creation, h was first called Prince of *Wales*, and had all th Profits of that Principality, and divers othe Lands annexed, and Earldom of *Chester* granted unto him, and held his Court apart from the King

St Educati- on. At the Age of Eight, he had for Governor, the late Earl, afterwards Marquis, and Duke of *New castle*, and after him, the late Earl of *Berkshire* and for Tutor, or Preceptor, Doctor *Duppa*, then Dean of *Christ-Church*, after Bishop of *Salisbury* and lately of *Winchester*.

At the age of 12, was with the King his Fatherly at the Battle of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Ox ford*, was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*.

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Ar^y my, in the *West* of *England*.

use. At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him, and the Eldest Daughter, of the King of Portugal, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after, was, from *Cornwall*, transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Fersey*, and thence to his Royal Mother to *St. Germain* near *Paris*.

In 1648. was at Sea with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his Rebellious Subjects. Not many months after, upon the sad news of the Horrid Murther of his Royal Father, He was, in *Holland*, first saluted King, and soon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of age.

At the age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, June 1650, and in January following was Crowned at *Scoon*.

The third of September 1651, fought the Battle of *Worcester*, whence, after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandering in disguise about *England* for Six Weeks, and most wonderfully preserved, he was, at length, transported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Sussex*, to *Beccam* near *Havre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom, with his Royal Brothers, and divers *English* Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was, for some years, received and treated as King of *England*, and, by His Mediations and Interest with the Prince of *Conde*, and the Duke of *Lorain*, then in the Head of two Great and Mighty Armies against the French King, quenched the then newly kindled fires of a great and universal Rebellion against him, much resembling that of *England*; and was a means of recalling the then fled and vanished Cardinal *Maxarine*: After which, in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercise most

The present State

most befitting a Prince ; in Solliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*, until the year 1660, at which time, being at *Brussels*, within the Spanish Territories, and perceiving a general inclination, and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the Month of *April*, thence, in *May*, to the *Hague*, from whence, after a Magnificent Entertainment, and an humble invitation by English Commissioners, sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, he embarkt at *Schevelin*, the 23 of *May* 1660, and with a gallant English Fleet, and a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25 at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then just 30 years of age, he entred into *London*, was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy, Acclamations, and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed in so short a warning.

On the first of *June* following, His Majesty sat in Parliament, and on the 22 of *April* 1661, rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being *St. Georges*, was Crowned with great Ceremony.

On the 28 of *May* following, declared to his Parliament his Intention to Marry the *Infanta of Portugal*, who, accordingly in *May* 1662, being Landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King, by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, at his Birth a bright Star was seen over Him at Noon-day, by many thousands. Secondly

By his escape, in, and after the battel of *Worcester*, when being in the very heart of *England* forsaken by all, a sum of Money, by publick Act, promised to those that should discover him, and penalty of High-Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons, of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed Reward, and divers of the Female Sex, and so most unapt to retain a Secret; when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks, and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of Transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit Filium tot Precationum, Tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum periisse*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtile enemies, in full and quiet possession, on a sudden, the desire of him, should, like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all *England* in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or Obligation to any forreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvelous in our Eyes.

C H A P. IX.

Of the present Queen of England.

DO N N A CATHARINA, *Infante*^e of Portugal, being Queen Consort of England, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don Juan the Fourth of that name, King of Portugal, descended from our English, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and King of Castile; and Leon; fourth Son of Edward the Third, King of England; and of Donna Lucia, Daughter of Don Guzman el bueno, a Spaniard; Duke of Medina Sidonia, who was lineally descended from Ferdinando de la Cerde, and his Consort Blanche, to whom St. Lewis, King of France, her Father, relinquished his Right and Title to Spain, descended to him by his Mother Blanche, Eldest Daughter and heir of Alphonsa, the Spanish King.

She was born the Fourteenth of November, 1638, at *Filha Piceola* in Portugal; she was Baptized CATHARINA, signifying in Greek, PURE; her Father being then Duke of Braganza, (though right Heir of the Crown of Portugal) the most Potent Subject in Europe; for a third part of Portugal was then holden of him in Vassalage; and is onely Sister at present of Don Alphonsa, the Sixth of that Name, and the Three and twentieth King of Portugal, 1643.

Hath one Brother more, called Don Pedro, born 1648. now called, Prince of Portugal.

Had another Brother, called Don Theodosio, the Eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopeful Prince of all Europe, but died, 1653, Aged about 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written, by divers grave Authors of Portugal.

Having

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by King *C H A R L E S* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded, by the Negotiation of Don *Francesco de Melo*, *Conde de Ponte*, *Marquis de Sande*, the Extraordinary Ambassador of the King of *Portugal*, and solemnized at *Lisbon*; She embarkt for *England* upon the 23 of *April* 1662. being the Festival of *St. George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely, by the Earl of *Sandwich*, conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*, where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23^d of *August*, 1662. Her Majesty coming by Water, from *Hampton-Court*, was, with great Pomp and Magnificence, first received by the Lord Mayor, and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsea*, and thence conducted by Water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her, was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas*, or two Millions of *Crujado's*, being about three hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*, together, with that important place of *Tangier*, upon the Coast of *Africk*; and the Isle of *Bombain* near *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, with a Priviledge, that any Subjects of the King of *England*, may Trade freely in the *East* and *West* *Indie* Plantations, belonging to the *Portuguese*.

Her Majesties Joynture, by the Articles of Marriage, is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling*, per *Annum*; and the King, out of His great affection toward her, hath, as an Addition, settled upon her 10000 *l. per annum*.

The Queens Arms, as Daughter of *Portugal*, are *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons*, *Azure* crosswise, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent* Sailerwise,

wise, with a Point Sable. The Border Gules, charged with 7 Castles, Or. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of Portugal, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by the first King of Portugal, Don Alphonso, against five Kings of the Moors, before which Battel appeared Christ Crucified in the Air, and a voice heard, as once to Constantine the Great, In hoc signo vinces: before the Portugal Arms were Argent a Cross Azure.

Queen *CATHARINE* is a Personage of such rare Perfections of Mind and Body, of such eminent Piety, Modesty, and other Virtues, that the *English* Nation may yet promise all the happiness they are capable of, from a Succession of Princesses, to govern them to the end of the World.

CHAP. X.

Of the Queen-Mother.

THe third Person in the Kingdom, was the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter to the Great King *Henry* the Fourth, Sister to the Just King *Lewis* the Thirteenth, Wife to the Glorious *Martyr* King *Charles* the First, Mother to our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the present Puissant King, *Lewis* the Fourteenth.

She was born the 16th of *November*; Married first at *Noſtre Dame* in *Paris* by Proxy, 1625. and shortly after, in the month of *June*, arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles* the First. In the year 1629. was delivered of her First-born, a Son that died shortly after. In 1630. of her Second, our present Sovereign, whom God long preserve. In 1631. of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of admirable Virtues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother reposed, six or seventh months before her death. In 1633. of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*. In 1635. of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Virtues, died for Grief, soon after the Murder of her Father. In 1636. of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young: In the year 1640. of her Seventh Child, *Henry* of *Oatland*, destined Duke of *Gloceſter*, who lived till above twenty, being most excellently accomplished in all Princely endowments, died, four months after the Restoration of the King. In the year

The present State

of a Girl, beyond Sea, first to his Sister, the Princess Royal of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother, then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the Religion of the Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the age of 20 in *France*, went into the *Campagne*, and served with much Gallantry, under that Great Commander, the then Protestant *Mareschal de Turenne*, for the *French King*, against the *Spanish Forces* in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French King*, and *Cromwel*, in 1655. being obliged with all his Retinue to leave the *French Dominions*, and invited into *Flanders*, by Don *Juan* of *Austria*, he there served under him, against the *French King*, then Leagued with the *English Rebels* against *Spain*, where his *Magnanimity*, and *Dexterity* in *Martial Affairs* (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660, came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord High Admiral, in the year 1665. in the War against the *United States of the Netherlands*, commanded, in Person, the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas, between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute, he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch Fleet*, commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who perisht with his own, and many more *Dutch Ships* in that Fight.

In the year 1672. in a Second War against the *United Netherlands*, he again commanded the whole *English Fleet*, and put the *Dutch* to flight, after a long and fierce Fight, with exceeding great peril of his Life.

He married *Anne*, the eldest Daughter of *Edward*

Edward Earl of Clarendon, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous Issue, whereof are living: First, the Lady *Mary*, born 30 April, 1662. whose Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, and Godmothers, the Duchesses of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Upon the 4th of November, 1677. she was married to *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, by Dr. *Henry Compton*, now Bishop of *London*, and Brother to the Earl of *Northampton*. And Secondly, the Lady *Ann*, born in Febr. 1664. whose Godfather was *Gilbert*, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister, and the Duchess of *Monmouth*. She was lately for her health, transported into *France*. Thirdly the Lady *Catherine*, born the 19th of February, 1670, since deceased, whose Godmothers were the Queen, and the Marchioness of *Worcester*, and the Godfather, the Prince of *Orange*, then in *England*.

Her Royal Highness, *Ann*, Duchess of *York*, died at *St. James's* April 31, 1671.

In Nov. 1673. his Royal Highness was secondly married by Dr. *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Bishop of *Durham*, and Son to the Lord *Crew*, to *Joseph-Maria d'Este*, Sister to the present Duke of *Modena*, (and Daughter of *Laura Martinozza*, the now Duchess Dowager) by whom he hath had Issue two Daughters, the first born Jan. 10, 1674. and Christned by the name of *Catherina Laura*, his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth* being Godfather, and the Lady *Mary* and the Lady *Ann* the Godmothers. She died at *St. James's* Octob. the 3. 1675. The second was born Aug. 28, 1676. and Christned by the name of *Isabella*, by Dr. *John North*, Son to the Lord *North*, the Earl of *Darby*, Lord High Treasurer being Godfather, and the Duchess of *Monmouth* and Countess of

The Present State

Peterborough, Godmothers., and is now living,
The Titles of his Royal Highness are, Duke of
York and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, late Lord High
Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and all Forreign
Plantations, Constable of *Dover* Castle, Lord
Warden of the *Cinque Ports*, Governor of
Portsmouth, &c.

Of the Prince of Orange.

NExt to the Duke of *York* and his Issue,
is *William* of *Nassaw*, Prince of *Orange*,
only Issue of the late deceased Princess
Royal *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* I.
and wedded 1641. to *William* of *Nassaw*, the
only Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, then Com-
mander in chief of all the Forces of the States-
General, both by Land and Sea.

His Highness the present Prince, was born
nine days after his Fathers death, on the 14 of
November, 1650. had for Godfathers, the Lords
States-General of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the
Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His Governess was the *English* Lady *Stanhop*,
then Wife to the Heer *Van Hemuliet*.

At Eight years of age was sent to the Univer-
sity of *Leyden*.

At the age of 17 years he espoused the Lady
Mary, eldest Daughter of his Royal Highness the
Duke of *York*, as aforesaid.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Ster-*
ling, besides Military advantages enjoyed by his
Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly
to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince, in whom the High and Prince-
ly Qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

Of

Of the Princess Henrietta.

THe next Heir (after the afore-named) to the English Crown, was the Princess *Henrietta*, youngest Sister to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16 of *June*, 1644. at *Exeter*, during the heat of the late Rebellion; after the Surrender of *Exeter*, conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646. to *London*; whence, with her Governess the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*, was there Educated, as became her high Birth and Quality; but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish* Religion.

At the age of sixteen years, came with the Queen-Mother into *England*, and six months after returning into *France*, was married to the only Brother of the *French* King, the Illustrious Prince *Philip*, then Duke of *Anjou*, till the death of his Uncle, and now Duke of *Orleans*, whose Revenue is 110000 *Livers Tournois*, besides his *Appanage* not yet settled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joyn-ture was to be the same with the present Duchess Dowager of *Orleans*.

This Princess left issue two Daughters, she was usually stiled *Madam* only, as being the First Lady in *France*; she died suddenly in *June*, 1670:

The elder called *Mademoiselle* only, or *sans queue* *αἰχμή*, because she is the First Gentlewoman of *France*.

The younger Sister is called *Mademoiselle de Valois*; if she had had a Son, the *French* King was to allow him 50000 Crowns yearly, and the *Appanage*, after the death of the present Duke, reverts to the Crown.

Of Prince Rupert.

NExt to the Issue of the Prince *Eleſſor Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague*, 17 December, 1619. not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was loſt, but the *Palatine Family* was, for almoſt thirty years, diſpoſſeſt of all their Poſſeſſions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age, he marcht with the then Prince of *Orange* to the Siege of *Rhynebergh*.

And at the age of 18, he commanded a Regiment of *Horſe* in the *German Wars*, and in the Battel of *Lemgou*, 1638. being taken by the *Imperialiſts*, under the Command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he continued a Priſoner above three years.

In 1642, came into *England*, in *April*, this Prince, at a Chapter held at *York*, was Elect-ed Knight of the *Garter*, and ſoon after made General of the *Horſe* to the King; Fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worceſter*, routed the Rebels Horſe at *Edge-Hill*, took *Cirenceſter*, raiſed the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Briſtol*, raiſed the long Siege before *Latham-Houſe*, fought the great Battel at *Marſton-Moor*, was created Earl of *Holderneſſ*, and Duke of *Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male-Line of the *Cliffords*, 1643. Finally, the King's Forces at Land being totally defeated, he transported himſelf into *France*, and was afterwards made Admiral of ſuch Ships of War, as ſubmitted to King *CHARLES the Second*, to whom, after divers diſaſters at Sea, and wonderful Preservations, he returned

to *Paris*. 1652. where, and in *Germany*, sometimes at the Emperors Court, and sometimes at *Heidelbergh*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises, till the Restauration of His Majesty now Reigning; after which, returning into *England*, was made a Privy Counsellor in 1662. and in 1666, being joyn'd Admiral with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch* Fleet with his Squadron, in such a bold resolute way, that he put the Enemy soon to flight,

He enjoys a Pension from His Majesty of 4000 *l.* per annum, and the Government of the Castle of *Windsor*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England*, are three *French* Ladies, Daughters of Prince *Edward*, lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, Whole Widow, the Princess Dowager, Mother to the said three Ladies, as Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Co-heir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters, there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l.* Sterling a year.

The Eldest of these is Married to the Duke d' *Enguen*, eldest Son to the Prince of *Conde*. The Second is Married to *John Frederick*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*, at *Hanover*.

After these, is the Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest Sister living to the Prince Elector *Palatine*, born 26 December 1618. unmarried, and living in *Germany*, is Abbess of *Hervorden*, but of the Protestant Religion.

The next is another Sister, called the Princess *Louisa*, bred up at the *Hague* with the

Queen her Mother, in the Religion of the Church of England, at length embracing the *Romish* Religion, is now Lady Abbess of *Maubuisson* at *Ponthoife*, not far from *Paris*.

Last of all is the Princess *Sophia*, youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague*, 13 *Octob.* 1630. and in 1658. Wedded to *Ernest Auguste*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunen-burg*, Bishop of *Osnaburgh*, by whom she hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Of these three Princesses, it is said, the First is the most Learned, the Second the greatest Artist, and the Last, one of the best Address, and the most Accomplisht Ladies in *Europe*.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

NExt to the King, and Princes of the Blood, are reckoned the *Great Officers of the Crown*, whereof there are Nine, viz. the Lord *High Steward* of England, the Lord *High Chancellor*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, Lord *President* of the *Kings Council*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the *Earl Marshal*, and the Lord *High Admiral*.

*High
Steward.*

The First *Great Officer* of the Crown, according to the account of our Ancestors, was the Lord *High Steward* of England, or *Viceroy*, for so the word *Steward* imports, in the Saxon Tongue, from *Stede* and *Ward*, *Locum tenens*, in French,

French, Lieutenant, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Droßet*, that is *Regni vice Rex* in *Sweden*, and the *Stadtholder* in *Denmark*, who is also called *Vice-Roy*, or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers stile him, *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, of *Sen*, in *Saxon*, *Justice*, and *Schalls*, a *Governor* or *Officer*.

He was antiently the Highest Officer under the King, and his Power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject; for his Office was, *Superuidere & regulare sub Rege. & immediate post Regem*, (as an antient Record speaks) *Totum Regnum Angliæ & omnes ministros Legum infra idem Regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum*.

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry of Bullinbrook*, (Son and Heir to the Great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John of Gaunt*, afterwards King of *England*) since which time, they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by virtue of which Office, he sitteth judicially, and keepeth his Court at the King's Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who, by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise claim to do Services at the King's Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second, the Duke of *Ormond* was made for that occasion, *Lord High Steward* of *England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands *St. Edwards Crown*: or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to Judge and give Sentence, as the antient High Stewards

were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: so at the late Arraignment of the Earl of *Pembroke*, the present Lord High Chancellor of *England*, *Heneage Finch*, Baron of *Daventry* was made Lord High Steward, *pro illa vice*: during which Trial, he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him, say, *May it please your Grace, my Lord High Steward of England*. His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem, & Consuetudinem Angliae*. He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords, who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship, he bears a White Staff in his hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

Lord
Chancel-
lor.

Next the Lord High Chancellor, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents, Commissions, Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are Signed, if well; or cancelled, if amiss; or else, because antiently he fate *intra cancellos*, that is, such a partition as usually now separates the Church from the Chancel.

Dignity.

He is after the King and Princes of the Blood, in Civil affairs, (there being now no Lord High Steward) the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the Archbishop of *Canterbury* is in Ecclesiastical affairs.

Office.

His Office is to keep the Kings Great Seal, to Judge, not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to Judge according to Equity, Conscience, or Reason, To bestow all
Eccle-

Ecclesiastical Benefices in the Kings Gift, under 20 l. yearly in the Kings Books, and for this and other causes, he was ever, till of late years a Clergy-man.

His Oath is to do right to all manner of People, Poor and Rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, that the Rights of the Crown be not diminished, &c. Oath.

From the time of *Henry* the Second, the Chancellors of *England* have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men, learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry* the Eighth made Chancellor first Sir *Thomas Moor*, and after him *Thomas Audeley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellor Sir *Richard Rich* Knight, Lord *Rich* (a common Lawyer) who had been first the said Kings Solicitor, and afterwards Chancellor of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*, since which time there have been some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France*, *durante vita*, but here is *durante benplacito Regis*.

The Salary from the King is 848 l. per annum, Salary. and when the *Star-Chamber* was up. 200 l. per annum more for his Attendance there.

The Lord Chancellor and the Lord Keeper are the same in Authority and Power, and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Height and Favour of the King, they are created per *Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*, Creation. and

The present State

and by taking an Oath, only the *Lord Chancellor* hath besides a Patent.

This Great Seal, is at present in the Custody of a Lord Chancellor, who is *Heneage Lord Finch*, Baron of *Darenty*, advanced by His Majesty to that High Office, (in the place of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*) for his eminent Abilities and good Services, performed in the discharge of the places of both Solicitor and Attorney-General.

Lord Treasurer The third *Great Officer* of the Crown, is the *Lord High Treasurer of England*; who receives this High Office by delivery of a *White Staff* to him by the King, and holds it *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Antiently he received this Dignity by the Delivery of the Golden Keys of the Treasury.

Oath. His Oath is little different from that of the *Lord Chancellor*.

Office. He is *Præfectus Aerarii*, a Lord by his Office, under whose Charge and Government is all the King's Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the Check of all the Offices any way employed in Collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the Gift of all *Customers*, *Comptrolers*, and *Searchers* in all the Ports of *England*.

He hath the nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a Measurer for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commission with him,

him, or without, letteth Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth Warrants to certain persons of Quality to have their *Wine* Custom-free.

The ancient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treasurer of *England*, was in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* but the late Salary was Eight thousand pounds *per Annum*.

This Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to three eminent Persons, *viz.* The Lord *Ashley*, now Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, late Lord *Clifford*, and Sir *John Duncomb*, until the last day of *Michaelmas-Term*, 1672. when by His Majesties especial favour, the said Lord *Clifford* was created Lord Treasurer of *England*.

The present Lord High Treasurer of *England*, is *Thomas* Earl of *Danby*, created upon the Resignation of the late Lord *Clifford* since deceased.

The Fourth Great Officer named in the *Statute* 31 *H. 8.* is the Lord President of the Kings Privy-Council, an Officer as antient as King *John's* time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council-Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been always granted by Letters under the Great Seal *durante beneplacito*.

This Office of later times is grown obsolete, the last that had this honour was the first Earl of *Manchester*. Now the Lord Chancellor usually supplies his place.

The Fifth, the Lord Privy Seal, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Char-uy-Seal.*
ters

ters and Grants of the King, and Pardons signed by the King, before they come to the Great Seal of England; also divers other Matters of less concernment, as for the payments of Money, &c. which do not pass the Great Seal.

He is by his Place of the Kings Privy-Council, and chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of *Privy Councillor*, takes a particular Oath as *Lord Privy Seal*.

His Salary is 1500 *l. per annum*.

His place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President of the Kings Council*.

Dignity. It is an Office of great trust and skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the *Kings Privy Signet*; nor without Warrant if it be against *Law or Custom*, until that the King be first acquainted.

This great Office is mentioned in the Statute of 2 *Rich. 2.* and then ranked amongst the chief Persons of the Realm.

And it is at present enjoyed by *Arthur Earl of Anglesey*.

Chamberlain. The Sixth Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Lord Great Chamberlain of England*, an Officer of *Great Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery and Lodging* in the *Kings Court*, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop or Bishop* when they do their homage or fealty to the King, and from all Peers of the Realm at their Creation, or doing their homage or fealty; and at the Coronation of every King to have Forty Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation-Day* before the King riseth to bring His *Shirt, Coss, Wearing Cloathes*; and after

after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his Bed and all Furniture of his Bed-Chamber for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coif*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen*, to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the King with the *Robes Royal*, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash His Hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towels* for his Fees, &c.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry* the First, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate of Inheritance*, from a *Daughter* and *Heir General* claimed and controverted, and is at present enjoyed by *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*.

The Seventh Great Officer is the Lord *High Constable* of *England*, so called, some think, from the *Saxon*, *Cuning*, by contraction *King* and *Stable*, *Quasi Regis Columen*, for it was antiently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli* whose Power and Jurisdiction was antiently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bagot*, or *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, 1521. or the last *High Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronation, (as that of King *Charles* the Second, was made the late Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Tryals by Combat, (as that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsay* 1631. was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a Lord High Constable. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal*, with whom he sits Judge in the *Marshals*

shals Court, and takes place of the Earl *Marshals*.

Earl-Marshal. The Eighth Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Earl Marshal of England*, so called from *Mare* in the *Old Saxon*, (i. e.) *Horses*, and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an Earl, some say, by his Office, whereby he taketh, as the *Constable* doth, Cognizance of all matters of War and Arms, determineth *Contracts* touching *Deeds of Arms*, out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters concerning Wars within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common-Law*.

This Office is of *Great Antiquity* in *England*, and anciently of *Great Power*.

The last *Earl Marshal* was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652. his Father *Thomas* E. of *Arundel*, and he enjoying that Office only for the term of their Lives by the Kings Letters Patent.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now Reigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity only was made *Earl Marshal*.

Lately that great Office was executed in part by a Commission granted by His Majesty to *John* Lord *Roberts*, Lord Privy Seal, to *Henry Pierpoint* Marquis of *Dorchester*, and to *Charles* Howard Earl of *Carlisle*, until 1672. when the Lord *Henry Howard*, Brother to the late Duke of *Norfolk*, was first created Earl of *Norwich*, and then *Earl Marshal of England*; but at present executes the said place by a Deputy, who is the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Peterburgh*.

Adal. The Ninth and last *Great Office* of the Crown, is the *Lord High Admiral of England*, whose

Trust

Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick*, and *ἀμιρ* in the *Greek*, that is, *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced in *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard*, or as some say by King *Edward* the First.

The Patent of the *Lord Admiral* did anciently run thus, *Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Aquitaniæ Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ, ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villæ Calestiæ & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandiæ, Gasconiæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum regnorum.*

To the *Lord High Admiral* of *England*, is by the King intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate, to whom is committed the Government of the Kings Navy, with Power of decision in all *Causæ Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon, or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the *Sea Coasts*, in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next towards the Sea.

The *Lord Admiral* hath the Power to commissionate a *Vice-Admiral*, a *Rear-Admiral*, and all *Sea-Captains*, all *Deputies* for particular *Coasts*, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the *Sea-Coasts*, or at *Sea*, *Commissioners* or *Judges* for exercising

exercising *Justice* in the *Court of Admiralty*, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow *Knighthood* to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the *Lord Admiral* belongs, by Law and Custom, all *Penalties* and *Amercements* of all *Transgressors* at *Sea*, on the *Sea-shore*, in *Ports*, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the *Sea*; also the Goods of *Pirates*, *Felons*, or *Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or horned. Moreover, all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of *Sea*, *Deodands*, a share of all lawful Prizes, *Lagan*, *Fetson*, and *Flotsan*, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the *Sea* on Ground, Goods floating on the *Sea*, and Goods cast away by the *Sea* on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoining to the *Sea*: All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This High Dignity is now executed by Commissioners.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy-Councillors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants, &c.

THE Court of the King of England is a Monarchy within a Monarchy, consisting of Ecclesiastical, Civil and Military Persons and Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as *Dean* acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferior Temporal Jurisdiction, so is His Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *Demean Chappel*, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of England.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, viz. a *Sub-dean*, or *Præcentor Capellæ*; thirty two Gentlemen of the Chappel, whereof twelve are *Priests*, and one of them is Confessor to the Kings Household, whose Office is to read Prayers every morning to the Family,
to

to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience, or Point of Religion, &c.

The other twenty Gentlemen, commonly called the Clerks of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in Praying, Singing, &c. One of these being well skilled in Musick, is chosen Master of the Children, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick, for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be Organists, to whom are joyned upon *Sundays*, Collar-days, and other Holy-dayes, a Consort of the Kings Musick, to make the Chappel-Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover four Officers called *Ver-gers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, being a Sergeant, two Yeomen, and a Groom of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel thrice every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great Decency, Order, and Devotion, and should be a Pattern to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The King hath also His private Oratory, where some of His Chaplains in Ordinary read Divine Service to the King on working days every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve dayes in the year being high and principal Festivals, His Majesty, after Divine Service, attended with His principal Nobility, adorned with their Collars of the *Gartar*, together with some of the Heralds in their rich
Coats,

Coats, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar* Offers a sum of *Gold* to God, in *signum specialis Domini*, that by his Grace he is *King*, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was; but now to the Dean of the Chappel, to be distributed amongst the Poor.

Those twelve days are, first *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All-Saints*, called *Household-dayes*; upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offer'd, is delivered to the King by the *Lord Steward*, or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelf-day*, upon the latter of which, *Gold*, *Frankincense*, and *Myrrhe*, in several Purses are offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity-Sunday*, *St. John Baptist*, and *Michaelmas-day*, when only *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and some of the Royal Family communicating with him.

The *Gold* offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon high Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which anciently was a piece of *Gold*, Coyned by the Emperours of *Constantinople*, in Latin *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James*, was a piece of *Gold*, having on the one side the Pourtrait of the King kneeling before an Altar with Four Crowns before him, and with this Motto circumscribed, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*; and on the other side was a Lamb lying by a
Lyon,

Lyon, with this Motto, *viz. Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus.*

The King hath also (besides many Extraordinary) 48 Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity, whereof four every Month wait at Court to Preach in the Chappel on *Sundays*, and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on *Sundays* before the Household, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily as aforementioned, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closet's absence.

In the time of *Lent*, according to antient laudable custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently in Court there were Sermons in *Lent* only, and that in the afternoon, in the open Air, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those persons only fit to Teach such Auditory their Duty to God and Man. Antiently also the *Lent*-Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ashwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to Preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent Chaplains, every *Friday* the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate-Church: on the last *Friday* called *Good-Friday*, is alwayes to Preach the Dean of *Westminster*; in every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* Preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to Preach an Archbishop, and upon *Easter-day* the *Lord High Almoner* who is usually the Bishop of *London* for the time being, (but at present is the Bishop of *Rocheſter*) and who disposeth
of

of the Kings Alms, and for that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands*, & *bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards.

In *France*, the *Grand Aumônier* is Principal of all *Ecclesiasticks* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel, he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all Hospitals, the Charge for delivering Prisoners, pardoned by the King, at His coming to the Crown, or at His Coronation, or first entrance into any of His Cities.

Under the Lord High *Almoner*, there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to His Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend, discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the Kings Right Hand during Divine Service, to resolve all Doubts concerning Spiritual Matters, to wait on His Majesty in His private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is Mr. *Tho. Dunkley*, whose Fee is 5 *l*.

The present *Dean* of the Chappel is Doctor *Compton* Bishop of *London*, whose Fee is 200 *l*. yearly, and a Table; his Sub-Dean is Doctor *William Holder*, whose Fee is 100 *l*. yearly.

The Fee of each Priest, and Clerk of the Chappel, is 70 *l*. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Doctor *Crew*, Bishop of *Durham*, receives 20 Nobles Fee per ann.

The Lord High *Almoner* is Doctor *Dolben*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, hath no Fee, his Sub-Almoner is Doctor *William Holder*, whose Fee is 6 *l*. 6 *s*. 10 *d*.

The present State

For the *Civil Government* of the Kings Court, the chief Officer is the Lord Steward, called also in the time of *Henry the Eighth*, *The Great Master of the Kings Household*, after the *French Mode*, but *primo Mariæ*, and ever since, called, *The Lord Steward of the Kings Household*.

The State of the Kings House is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his discretion, and all his commands in Court to be obeyed and served. And as his Power is great, so is his Dignity, State and Honour. The Steward and Treasurer within the Kings House, saith an old Manuscript, *Represent the State of an Earl*.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He, by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all discords, as *Treasons*, *Murders*, *Felonies*, *Bloodsheds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within twelve miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court, (only *London* by Charter is exempted;) for the Law having an high esteem of the Dignity of the Kings settled *Mansion-House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House, (as a *Haut Pass*, or *Foot-Carpet*, spread about the Kings Chair of State, that ought to be more cleared and void, than other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the Kings Person, and Great Officers, that so where the King comes, there should come with him Peace and Order, and an awfulness and reverence in Mens hearts: besides, it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers; and therefore from very
ancient

antient times, the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the Lord *Steward*, with great ceremony, in the nature of a *Peculiar King's Bench*, and that not only within, but without the King's Dominions: For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward* the First, King of *England*, then at *Paris*; (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of His Household) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in *St. Germans-Fields*.

The Lord *Steward* is a *White-Staff-Officer*, for he in the King's Presence carrieth a *White Staff*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Footman bare-headed. This *White Staff* is taken for a Commission; at the death of the King, over the Herse made for the King's Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his meer Grace, doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, &c.

The next Officer is the Lord *Chamberlain*, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging to the King's Chamber, except the Precincts of the King's Bed-chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen-Ushers) to the

H

King,

The Present State

King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the *Wardrobe*, at all His Majesties Houses ; and of the removing *Wardrobes*, or of *Beds*, of the *Tents*, *Revels*, *Musick*, *Comedians*, *Hunting*, and of the *Messengers*, of the *Trumpeters*, *Drummers*, of all *Handicrafts*, and *Artisans*, retained in the King's Services.

Moreover, he hath the oversight of the *Heralds* and *Pursuivants*, and *Sergeants at Arms*, of all *Physicians*, *Apothecaries*, *Chyrurgeons*, *Barbers*, &c. To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a Lay-man ; contrary in this particular, to the antient custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiasticks are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, &c.

The Fee of the Lord Chamberlain of the King's House, is 100 *l* yearly, and Sixteen Dishes each meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Henry Bennet*, Earl of *Arlington*.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places, are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

The third Great Officer of the Kings Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, antiently called *Comes Stabu'i*. or *Constable*, to whom a higher employment and power was then given, and this taken from him.

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the Kings Stables, and Races, or breed of Horses ; and had heretofore of all the Posts of *England*. He hath also the power over *Esquires* and *Pages* ; over the *Foot-*

men, Grooms, Riders of the Great Horses, Farriers, Smiths, Coachmen, Sadlers, and all other Trades working to the Kings Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Avenor*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the charges of all Lands and Revenues, appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for charges of the Stable, and for *Litters, Coaches, Sumpter-Horses, &c.*

He only hath the priviledge to make use of any *Horses, Pages, Footmen*, belonging to the Kings Stables.

At any Solemn *Cavalcade*, he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Leer Horse of State*.

This Great Office is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Monmouth*. His yearly Fee is 666 l, 16 s. 4 d. and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each meal.

The account of the Stables for Horsemeat, Livery, Wages, aud Board-wages, are brought by the *Avenor*: being chief Clerk of the *Avery*, to be passed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth*.

Under these three Principal Officers of His Majesties Household, are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First, under the Lord Steward, in the *Compting-House*, is the

Treasurer of the Household.

Comptroller.

Cofferer.

Master of the Household,

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

One Sergeant.

Two Yeomen.

The present State

The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.

The Groom.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-house*, because the Accompts for all expences of the *Kings Household* are there taken daily by the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, Comptroller, the Cofferer, the Master of the Household, the two Clerks of the Green Cloth, and the two Clerks Comptrollers, who also there make Provisions for the Household, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well-governing of the Servants of the Household.

In the *Compting-House*, is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the King's House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the King's Privy Council. To this Court, being the first, and most antient Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the King's Court Royal, for Matters of Justice and Government, with authority for maintaining the Peace, within 12 miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be, and within the King's House, the power of correcting all the Servants therein, that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green Cloth*, of a *Green Cloth*, whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-House*, bearing *Vert, a Key, Or*, and a *Staff Argent Saultier*, signifying their Power to Reward and Correct, as Persons for their great Wisdom and Experience, thought fit by His Majesty, to exercise both these *Functions*, in His Royal House.

The Treasurer of the King's House is always of the Privy Council, and in absence of the Lord *Steward*, hath power with the *Comptroller*, and *Steward* of the *Marshalsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies; and other Crimes, committed within the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the King's Household.

Household Servants within the *Check-Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also. His yearly Fee, 124 l. 14 s. 8 d. and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a white Staff, and is at present, *Francis Viscount Newport*.

The *Comptrollers* Office, is to controll the Accmpts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 107 l. 12 s. 4 d. a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal, He bears a white Staff, and is at present *William Lord Maynard*.

The Cofferer is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanor and Carriage in their Offices and is to pay the Wages to the King's Servants, above and below Stairs; and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 l. a Table of Seven Dishes daily, and is now Colonel *William Ashburnham*.

The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey the Accounts of the House.

His Fee One hundred Marks, and Seven Dishes daily; enjoyed by *Henry Buckley, Esq;*
All

The Present State

All *Bills of Comptrolment, Parcels and Breviements*, are lotted and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrollers*; and summed up by the *Clerks of the Green-Cloth*.

The two *Clerks of the Green-Cloth* are at present *Sir Stephen Fox*, and *Sir William Boreman*, and the two *Clerks Comptrollers*, are *Sir Winston Churchil*, and *Sir Richard Mason*.

The yearly Fee to each of these Four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and between them, two Tables of Seven Dishes to each Table.

The rest of the *Compting-House* being less considerable, shall, for brevity, be past over; and, for other Officers below stairs, only their names and number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the *Sergeants Fee* of each Office; only the Reader may here take notice, that although the King pays still the antient Fees, which at first were of above ten times the value they are now; yet the *Perquisites* in many Offices, make sometimes a place of 100 *l.* Fee, to be worth near 500 *l.* per annum.

In the *Acaterie* or the *Caterers Office*, a *Sergeant*, *Robert Angel*, a *Clerk*, *Purveyors* for *Flesh and Fish*, *Yeomen*; in all, Twelve Persons.

In the *Poultry*, a *Sergeant*, *Rene Mezandieu*, a *Clerk*, *Yeomen*, *Grooms*, *Purveyors*; in all, ten Persons.

In the *Bakehouse*, a *Sergeant*. *Nickolas Johnson*, a *Clerk* *Char. Toil*, divers *Yeomen*, a *Garnitor*, divers *Purveyors*, *Grooms*, and *Conducts*, in all Seventeen Persons.

In the *Woodyard*, a *Sergeant*, *Nickolas Fenn*; *Clerk*, *Yeomen*, *Groom*, and *Pages*; in all, eight Persons.

In the *Scullery*, a Sergeant, *William Tombs*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all twelve Persons.

In the *Larder*, a Sergeant, *John Fox, Senior*, a Clerk, three Yeomen, three Grooms, two Pages.

In the *Pastry*, a Sergeant, *Racick Lamb*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children; in all, Eleven Persons.

Note, That from the *Pastry* to the *Acaterie*, as the Clerk of one Office dies, the Clerk of the next Under Office succeeds; and from the *Acaterie*, as any of the Clerks of the *Spicery* or *Kitchen* Avery dye, the Clerk of the *Acaterie* succeeds; and from thence, to be one of the Clerks *Comptrollers*, then Clerk of the *Compting-house*, then *Master* of the *Household*; Lastly, *Cofferer*, of the *Household*: higher than which, this succession goes not.

Note also, That in each Office there is a Succession from one to another; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

In the *Pantry*, a Sergeant, *Francis Cob*, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, &c. in all Eleven.

In the *Cellar*, a Sergeant, *Richard Dalton, Senior*, Sergeant of the *Cellar*, is also Sergeant of the *Buttery*, and *Pitcher-house*, and a Gentleman.

A Merchant, and Purveyor of Wines, Mr. *Basil Firebrace*, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages, in all, Twelve. —

In the *Buttery*, *Richard Dalton, Junior*, a Gentleman, *William Ernley*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors; in all, Eleven.

chers and Porters in his turn with the Mr. Cook in the several Kitchens, and hath a Fee equal to an Officer of the Green Cloth, and a Diet of seven Dishes each meal.

The second and third Clerks wait upon the Dyet as abovesaid, each of them one Moneth in three, and attend the King and Queen in their Progresses, when appointed by the Green-Cloth, and have a Table of five dishes: The Queens Clerks of the Kitchen only attend her Diet in their turns, from the Kitchen to her Majesties Table.

A Master Cook to the King, *John Sayer*; a Master Cook to the Queen, *Patrick Lamb*; a Master Cook to the Household, *William Austin*; each of these three, a Table of five Dishes, six Yeomen, seven Grooms, five Children; in all, Twenty six persons.

In the *Boyling-House*, a Yeoman, two Grooms.

In the *Scalding-House*, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all, six.

In the Office of *Harbingers*, there is a Knight *Harbinger*, three Gentlemen *Harbingers*, and seven Yeomen *Harbingers*. The Knight *Harbinger*, is *Newell*, Esq; whose Office and Authority, is given him by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, during life. So oft as the King goes in Progress, or abroad, either in *England*, or beyond the Seas, he doth by himself, or by his Deputy, provide and appoint all Lodgings and Harbingerage, for all great Persons, all Noblemen, Bishops, all His Majesties Servants and Attendants, and for other his Liege People: Moreover, for all Ambassadors, for all Foreigners, &c. his Salary is 20 Marks *per annum*, and 10 s. *per Diem*, out of the Exchequer, besides Fees for Honors given by the King, and Homage done to His Majesty, and divers other Perquisites.

The Present State

Here note, that in the Court of *England*, the Officers, according to their several degrees, are named, either Lords, Knights, Esquires, Sergeants, Gentlemen, Clerks, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, or Children; of Lords there are two, *viz.* the Lord *Steward*, and the Lord *Chamberlain*: of Knights there are also two, *viz.* Knight *Marshal*, and Knight *Harbinger*: Of Esquires, there are Four, *viz.* The Esquires of the Body, of Sergeants, Gentlemen, Yeomen, &c. there are of them in several Offices, as appears before.

The present *Knight-Marshal* is Sir *Hugh Wyndham*.

The *Knight-Marshal*, called *Marescallus Hospitii Regii*, hath Jurisdiction and Cognizance of all Crimes within his Royal Palace, whereunto one of the parties is the Kings Servant. He is one of the Judges of the Court called the *Marshalsea*, or *Marshal Seat of Judicature*, which is held in *Southwark*, and hath there a Prison belonging to the same. Upon solemn occasions, he rides before the King, with a short Baston tipt at both ends with Gold, and hath six *Provost Marshals*, or Virgers, in Scarlet Coats, to wait on him, and to take care of the Royal Palace, that no Beggars, Vagabonds, Common Women, that prostitute their Bodies, Malefactors, &c. come within, or near the Court.

In the *Almonry*, Sub-Almoner, two Yeomen, two Grooms.

Porters at Gate, a *Sergeant*, Sir *Edward Brett*, two Yeomen, four Grooms.

Clerks of the Carriage, two Yeomen.

Cart-takers, six in number.

Surveyors

Surveyers of the Dresser, two, one above the other below Stairs.

Marshals of the Hall, Four.

Sewers of the Hall, Five.

Waiters of the Hall, Twelve.

Messenger of the Compting-house, One.

Bell-ringer, One.

Long Cart-takers, Four,

Wine-Porters, Eight.

Wood-bearer, One.

Cook of the Court, One.

Supernumerary Servants to the late King, viz. In the Poultry, Two. In the Almonry, One. In the Pastry, One.

Besides the fore-named Officers below stairs, there are also under the said Lord Steward; all the Officers belonging to the Queens *Kitchen, Cellar, Pantry, &c.* and to the Lords *Kitchen; together with Children, Scowrers, Turn-Broaches, &c.* In all Sixty eight.

A List of His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, above Stairs.

Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, whereof the First is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is, according to the signification of the word in *Greek* from whence, first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it, *Groom*, or *Servant of the Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honor to present, and put on His Majesties First Garment or Shirt, every morning, and to order the things of the *Bed-Chamber*.

The Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*, Their Office in general, is, each one in his turn, to wait a week in every Quarter, in the King's *Bed-Chamber*, there to lye by the King on a *Pallet-Bed* all night, and in the absence of the *Groom of the Stole*, to supply his place. Moreover, they wait on the King when he eats in private; for then the *Cup-bearers*, *Carvers*, and *Sewers*, do not wait.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000 *l*.

Their

Their Names follow according to their Order.

1. *John*, Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole, and first Gentleman of the *Bed-Chamber*.
2. *Charles* Lord *Gerrard*.
3. *John* Duke of *Lauderdale*.
4. *Henry* Duke of *Newcastle*.
5. *James* Earl of *Suffolke*.
6. *Robert* Earl of *Manchester*.
7. *Thomas* Earl of *Ossory*.
8. *John* Earl of *Rocheſter*.
9. *Charles* Earl of *Dorſet*.
10. *John* Earl of *Mulgrave*.
11. *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Albemarle*.
12. *Robert* Earl of *Sunderland*.
13. *Robert* Earl of *Lindſey*.
14. *Aubery* Earl of *Oxford*.
14. *James* Earl of *Arran*, (Son to Duke *Hamilton*) lately made Gentleman of the *Bed-chamber* in Ordinary.

Supernumeraries.

Edward Lord *Latimer*.

Thomas Earl of *Suffex*.

The Vice-Chamberlain is *Sir George Carteret*.

Keeper of His Majesties Privy-Purse, is Mr. *May*.

Treasurer of the Chamber, is *Sir Edward Griffin*. He pays Riding and Lodging Wages, as the Lord Chamberlain shall direct.

Sir Christopher Wren, Surveyor-General of His Majesties Works.

Master of the Robes belonging to His Majesties Person, is, at present, *Sidney Godolphin*, his Office is to have the ordering of
all

all His Majesties Robes, as those of *Coronation*, or *St. Georges Feast*, and of *Parliament*; also, of all his Majesties wearing Apparel, of His Collar of *Effes*, *Georges*, and *Garter*, beset with *Diamonds*, and *Pearls*.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber ought to be Twelve, but there are now some supernumeraries.

<i>Hen. Seymore,</i>	}	<i>Esquires.</i>
<i>David Walter,</i>		
<i>Edward Progers,</i>		
<i>Tho. Killegrew,</i>		
<i>Robert Philips,</i>		
<i>Richard Lane,</i>		
<i>Tho. Felton,</i>		
<i>Bernard Grenvile,</i>		
<i>Henry Savile,</i>		
<i>Henry Guy,</i>		
<i>George Porter,</i>	}	
<i>George Bridges</i>		

Supernumeraries.

<i>Tho. Windham,</i>	}	<i>Esquires.</i>
<i>Bevil Skelton,</i>		
<i>Henry Killegrew,</i>		
<i>William Leg,</i>		
<i>John Berkley.</i>		

These are to be under the degree of *Knights*.
 Their Office is to attend in the Kings *Bed-Chamber*, to dress and undress the King in private, The yearly Fee to each place is, £*c.* 500*l.*

Pages of the Bed-Chamber are Six.

*Francis Rogers.
Hugh Griffith.
Theodore Randu.
William Chiffins.
Arundel Bull.
Lowde Cordel.*

The fourth of these is also Keeper of the Kings-
Cabinet Closet.

*Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-
Chamber.*

*Marmaduke Darcy, Esq;
Sir Paul Neal.
John Mitton, Esq;
Sir Thomas Not.*

These wait one at a time in the Privy-Lodg-
ings, &c.

*Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber,
in Ordinary.*

Midsummer-Quarter.

*Sir Edward Griffin.
Sir Francis Cob, Dead.
Eullen Reymes, Dead.
Colonel Carlos.
Sir Robert Benlos.
Sir Thomas Sands.
Edward Vernon.*

Charles

The present State

Charles Killigrew.

John Seymour.

Sir John Cotton.

Ambrose Pudsey.

Francis Berkley.

Michaelmas-Quarter.

John Hall.

Sir Robert Hilliard.

Sir William Hayward.

Sir Samuel Moreland.

Sir William Walter, Knight.

Sir John Locket.

Sir Robert Killigrew.

Sir William Sanderson, Dead.

Sir Charles Wheeler, Baronet.

Arthur Berkley.

John Dawes, Dead.

Christmases-Quarter.

Edward Grey.

Sir Joseph Seymore.

Sir Peter Killigrew.

Sir Robert Townsend.

Sir Thomas Nevil.

Mr. Dethick.

Sir John Morton.

Sir John Elwes.

Sir Jonathan Trelawny.

Sir Thomas Linch.

Sir Thomas Daniel.

John Beaumont.

Lady-Day-Quarter.

*Peregrine Bertie.**Sir Adam Brown.**Sir Adam Afshley.**Sir Francis Lawley.**Sir Robert Thomas Baronet.**Sir Gilbert Gerrard.**Sir Francis Clark.**Richard Boyle.**Sir William Swan.**Colonel Charles Progers.**Sir Francis Clinton.**Sir Edward Sutton.*

In number Forty eight ; all Knights, or Esquires of Note.

Their Office is Twelve every Quarter to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as His Majesty is on foot ; and when the King eats in the Privy-Chamber, they wait at the Table, and bring in His Meet. They wait also at the Reception of Ambassadors ; and every night two of them lye in the Kings Privy-Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber, by the Kings Commandment onely, without any written Commission, is sufficient to Arrest any Peer of England, as Cardinal *Woolsey* acknowledged.

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary, in number six, all Gentlemen of Quality.

1. *Maurice Wynn.*
2. *Robert Thomson.*
3. *Christopher Fefferies.*
4. *John Bellingham.*
5. *Humphrey Graves.*
6. *Telverton Payton.*

These (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: whereas the Gentlemen of the *Privy-Chamber*, wear always Cloak and Sword.

There is one *Library-Keeper*, *Henry Thyne Esquire.*

In the Presence Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in Ordinary, are Four, whereof the first, hath that considerable Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament, is to attend every day the Lords House, and is also Usher of the most Honourable Order of the Garter: second Gentleman-Usher, daily Waiter. They are these that follow;

Sir Edward Carteret,
Thomas Duppa, LL. D.
Mr. Cranfield.
Mr. Charles Radley.

Mr. Edward Purfel Gentleman-Usher, assistant, to come in upon the first Vacancy.

Their Office is to wait in the *Presence-Chamber*, and to attend next the Kings Person; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all Affairs; and all Under-Officers above Stairs, are to obey these.

Gentlemen

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter Waiters in Ordinary,
In number Eight, viz.

Ralph Whistler, Esq;

Edw. Bowman.

Nich. Levett.

Natha. Hamond.

Jerem. Bubb.

John Packer.

John Fenn

Jerem. Chaplaine.

These wait also in the *Presence-Chamber*, and are to give direction in the absence of the *Gentlemen-Ushers*, *Daily-Waters* to the *Grooms* and *Pages*; and other *Under-Officers*, who are to attend in all *Offices*, next below the *Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters*:

The *Grooms* of the *Great Chamber*, are *Fourteen*; the *Pages* of the *Presence-Chamber*, *Four*.

Six Gentlemen-Waiters.

Cup-bearers.

William Erskjn, Esq;

James Halsall Esq;

Sir Philip Palmer, Kt.

Sir John Pettus, Kt.

Carvers.

Carvers.

William Champneys Esq;
Clement Saunders Esq;
John Beaumont Esq;
William Killegrew Esq;

Sewers.

John Covert Esq;
Bevil Skelton Esq;
Robert Sainteclair Esq;
Benjamin Holly Esq;

Esquires of the Body.

Henry Norwood Esq;
Thomas Cheek Esq;
Ferdinando Maslam Esq;
Francis Newport Esq;

Their Office is to guard the Kings Person by night, to set the Watch, and to give the Word, and to keep good Order in the whole House by night; as the Lord Chamberlain, and his other Officers are to do by day.

The Sewers of the Chamber are Eight.

Mr. Tho. Beale is now Groom-Porter.

His Office, is to see the Kings Lodgings furnished with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing; to furnish Cards, Dice, &c. to decide disputes and sing at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

There are Sixteen *Sergeants at Arms*, all Gentlemen or Knights, attending upon His Majesty; there are also four other *Sergeants at Arms*, whereof one attends the Lord President of *Wales*, another attends the Speaker of the House of Commons, and another, the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

C H A P

CHAPLAINS in Ordinary,
Four for every Moneth, as
followeth.

January.

Dr. Cave.
Dr. Joseph Beaumont.
Dr. Hayward.
Dr. Bielke.

February.

Dr. Pierce.
Dr. Cradock.
Dr. Durel.
Dr. Thistlethwaite.

March.

Dr. Smalwood.
Dr. Reeves.
Dr. Littleton.
Dr. Tenison.

April.

Dr. Stillingfleet.
Dr. Tillotson.
Dr. Pittis.
Dr. Hall.

May.

Dr. Sudbury.
Dr. Bathurst.
Dr. Only
Mr. May.

June.

Mr. Lambe.
Dr. Ironside.
Dr. Fulham.
Mr. Fuller of Lincoln
Inn.

July.

Dr. Cartwright.
Dr. Castilian.
Dr. Hescard.
Dr. Aleggot.

August.

Dr. Benson.
Mr. James.
Dr. Offley.
Dr. Cole.

September.

Mr. Standish.
Dr. Stradling.
Dr. Lee.
Mr. Creighton.

November.

Dr. Allestree.
Dr. Smith.
Dr. William Lloyd.
Dr. Butler.

October.

Dr. Bell.
Dr. Dupont.
Dr. North.
Dr. Hoare.

December.

Dr. Ball.
Dr. Sprat.
Dr. Outram.
Dr. Patrick.

These Forty eight Chaplains in Ordinary, are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebends, and all principal Predicators.

Physitians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person,
are.

Sir Alexander Frazer.
Sir Charles Scarborough.
Dr. Wetherley.

Sir John Hinton, assigned to attend upon the Queen.

Physitians in Ordinary to the Household.

Dr. Dickenson.

Sir Charles Scarborough for the Tower of London. Moreover, there are above a dozen more able Physitians, who are the Kings sworn Servants, but wait not, nor have Fee.

Jewel-House, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Master and Treasurer; and three under-Officers, called Yeomen, and Grooms.

Whose

Whose Office is to take charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of all Plate in the Tower; of Chains and Loose Jewels, not fixed to any Garment.

The Master of the Ceremonies, *Sir Charles Cottrel*, Fee 200 *l.* One Assistant, *Charles Cottrel*, Esq; Fee 120 *l.* and one Marshal, *Mr. Richard le Bas*.

The Office of Master of the Ceremonies is instituted by King *James* for the more honorable Reception of Ambassadors and Strangers of Quality; now held by *Sir Charles Cottrel* Knight, who executed the same in the late Kings time, during the Civil Wars: in consideration whereof, and of his having followed His present Majesties fortune abroad, till His happy Restauration, He was pleased, as a Marke of His favour, and of the said Office, to put about his neck (the day before His Coronation) a Chain of Gold, with a Meddal under the Crown of *England*, having on the one side an Embleme of *Peace*, with King *James's* Motto *Beati Pacifici*; and on the other an Embleme of War, with *Dieu & Mon Droit*; which Marke is to continue to his Successors; his Salary is 200 *l. per annum*.

The Office of Assistant Master of the Ceremonies, is now held by his Son *Charles Cottrell*, Esq; who is to execute the same employment in all Points whensoever the other is absent; his Salary is 121 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d. per annum*.

The Marshal of the Ceremonies is their Officer, for the more easie performance of the said Services; being Subordinate to them both, and is to act nothing but by the directions of one of them; This Office is now held by *Mr. Richard Le Bas*, with the Salary of 100 *l. per annum*.

Among

Amongst His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned the *Three Kings of Arms*, Six *Heralds* or *Dukes of Arms*, as they have been heretofore stiled, and four *Pursuivants at Arms*. The now *Kings of Arms* being these: First, Sir *William Dugdale* Knight, whose Title is *Garter*, and unto whose Office it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at these Ceremonies and Solemnities, that concern the most Noble Order of the *Garter*; and to Marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the *Peers* of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir *Edward Bysshe*, Kt, whose Title is *Clarencieux*, and his Office chiefly to regulate and direct the proceedings at such Solemn Funerals of all Degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties on the South of *Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms.

Thirdly, Sir *Henry St. George*, Knight, whose Title is *Norroy*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid, throughout his Province on the North of *Trent*.

The six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms*, are these:

Sir *Thomas S. George* Kt. *Somerset*.

Robert Devenish Esq; *York*.

John Dugdale Esq; *Windsor*.

Francis Sandford Esq; *Lancaster*.

Henry Detbick Esq; *Richmond*,

Thomas May Esq; *Chester*.

The Four Pursuivants are these, viz.

Thomas Holford Gent. *Porcullice*,
John Gibbon Gent. *Blewmantle*.
Henry Ball Gent. *Rouge-Croix*.
Gregory King Gent. *Rouge-Dragon*.

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Pursuivants* besides their Services (*viz.* all, or some of them) at great Solemnities, as aforesaid, are, together with the said Kings of Arms, to attend at all publick Solemnities; and they, or some of them, to Proclaim War or Peace, carry Defiances, summon Fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, Proclaim Traitors; and to do their best service in whatsoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honor and Arms.

Also among *His Majesties Servants in Ordinary* are reckoned,

One *Geographer*, Major *John Scot*,
 One *Historiographer*.
 One *Hydrographer*, *Henry Frederick*:
 One *Library-Keeper*, *Henry Thynne* Esq;
 One *Cosmographer*, *William Morgan*, Esq;
 One *Poet Laureat*, *John Dryden* Esq;
 One *Publick Notary*.

Of *Wardrobes*, the King hath (besides the *Great Wardrobe*, whereof a particular account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower of London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers.

Lastly,

Lastly, there is the *Removing Wardrobe*, which always attends upon the Person of the King, Queen, and the Children; attends also upon Ambassadors, upon Christnings, Masques, Plays, &c. at the Command of the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the disposing of the vacant Places. Here are six Officers, one Yeoman, *Philip Kinnorsly* Esquire, two Grooms, and three Pages, The Salary of the Yeomen is 200*l.* of each Groom 100 *l.* and of each Page 100 Marks. To all these together is allowed six Dishes each Meal. All Moveables belonging to this Wardrobe, are at length divided into three parts, whereof the Yeomen hath one for his own use, the Grooms another, and the Pages the third part.

In the Office of the *Tents, Toyls, Hayes, and Pavillions*, Two Masters, four Yeomen, one Groom, one Clerk-Comptroller, one Clerk of the Tents.

A Master of the Revels Office is to order all things concerning Comedies, &c. There is one Yeoman, one Groom.

Engraver, Sculptor, one in each Office.

In the Office of the Robes, besides the Master abovementioned, there is one Yeoman, *Tobias Rustat*, three Grooms, *Tho. Purcell*, and two more, one Page, two Purveyors, one Brusher, one Tailor, one Dyer, one Girdler, one Clerk, one Laceman, one Cutter and Racer, two Embroiderers, two Silkmen, one Shoemaker, one Perfumer, one Feather-Maker, one Milliner, one Mercer, one Hosier, one Draper, one Surveyor, &c.

The present State

Faulconers, Sir *Allen Apfley*, Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him; about *London*, other places belonging to the King; in all, thirty three.

Huntsmen for the Buckhounds in Ordinary, *Job Cary*, Esq; Master of the Buckhounds, and under him a Sergeant, and Thirty four other persons.

Otter-hounds, *Simon Smith*, Esq; Master of the Otter-hounds.

Huntsmen for the Harriers, Master of the *Harriers*, Mr. *Elliot*, and Five under him.

Armory of the Tower, Master of the Ordnance, Sir *Thomas Chicheley*, and *David Walter* Esq; Lieutenant of the Ordnance, and Master Armorer, and Seventeen under Officers.

Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary, First, two Clerks of the Check, then forty more; in all, Forty two.

Musicians in Ordinary, Sixty two.

Trumpeters in Ordinary, and Kettle-Drummers, in all Fifteen.

Drummers and Fifes, Seven.

Apothecaries two, one for the Kings Person, and one for the Household.

Chirurgeons two, Mr. *John Chase*, Mr. *John Jones*.

Barbers two, *Tho. Lisle*, *Ba. Foliod*.

Printers

Printers, three. Another for the *Oriental Tongue*.

Bookseller, Stationer, and Bookbinder One, *Samuel Mearn*.

Stationer One, *Richard Royston*.

Silkman, *William Gosling*.

Woollen Draper, *James Smithsby*.

Tailors Two.

Post-masters for all the Port-Towns in *England*, all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of Cock-fighting.

One Sergeant Skinner, *Robert Nott*, Esq; who hath the care of His Majesties Furrs.

Two Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy-Lodging.

Two Gentlemen, and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One Cross-Bow Maker, One Fletcher.

One Cormorant-Keeper.

One Hand-Gun-maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mistress-Sempstress, and one Laundress.

One Perspective-Maker.

One Master-Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hats.

One Comb-Maker.

One Sergeant-Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One Picture-Keeper.

One Silver-Smith.

One Gold-Smith.

One Jeweller.

One Peruque-Maker.

One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkies.

Joyner, Copier of Pictures, Watch-Maker:
Cabinet-Maker, Locksmith, of each, One.

Game of the Bears and Bulls, One Master,
Mr. *Ja. Davies*, One Sergeant, One Yeoman.

Operators for the Teeth, two.

Coffer-bearers to the *Back-stairs*, two.

One

One Yeoman of the *Leash*.

Watermen Fifty five.

Upholster, Letter-Carrier, Forreign Post,
Coffee-Maker, of each One.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-
Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall-Mall, Ten persons.

Keeper of the Theatre in *Whitehall*.

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler, Corn-cutter,
Button-Maker, of each one.

Embossor, Enameler, One of each.

Writer, Flourisher, and Embellisher, Sceno-
grapher, or Designer of Prospects, Letter-Foun-
der, of each one.

Comedians, Seventeen Men, and Eight Wo-
men Actors.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Scene-
Keeper, Coffer-maker, Wax Chandler, one of
each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in *St. James's-
Park*, One.

Keeper of the Volery, Coffee-Club-maker,
Sergeant-Painter, one of each.

With divers other Officers and Servants under the Lord Chamberlain, to serve His Majesty upon extraordinary occasions and services.

Note, That many of these Offices and Places are of good Credit, great Profit, and enjoyed by Persons of Quality, although not here named, for want of good information.

A List

A List of His Majesties Officers and Servants, under the Master of the Horse.

First, are twelve Querries, so called from the French word *Escuyer*, derived from *Escury*, a *Stable*. Their Office is to attend the King on Hunting or Progress; or on any occasion of Riding abroad to help His Majesty up and down from his Horse, &c.

Of these there are four called *Querries of the Crown-Stable*, viz.

David Armorer, Esq;
Sir Nicholas Armorer,
Tho. Windham, Esq;
Henry Progers.

The others are called *Querries of the Hunting-Stable*, viz.

Cha. Adderley.
Sir Robert Pye.
John Maxxine Esq;
Bryan Fairfax Esq;
William Wycherley Esq;
Gilbert Eagle Esq;
Robert Pope
Houghton Morgan Esq;

The Fee to each of these, is only 20 *l.* yearly, according to the antient custom; but they have allowance for Diet to each 100 *l.* yearly, besides Lodgings, and two Horse Liveries.

The Present State

Next is the *Chief Avenor*, from *Avena*, Oats ; *Joseph Cragg* Esq; whose yearly Fee is 40 l. all the places following, are in the gift of the *Master of the Horse*.

There is, moreover, one Clerk of the Stable, *William Morgan* Esq; four Yeomen Riders, four Child-Riders, Yeomen of the Stirrup, Sergeant-Marshal, and Yeomen-Farriers, four Groom, Farriers, Sergeants of the Carriage, three Surveyors, a Squire, and Yeomen Sadlers, four Yeomen Granators, four Yeomen Purveyors, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bitmaker, four Coachmen, eight Littermen, a Ycoman of the Close Waggon, sixty four Grooms of the Stable, whereof thirty are called, *Grooms of the Crown-Stable*, and thirty four of the *Hunting and Pad-Stable*, twenty six Footmen in their Liveries, to run by the King's Horse.

There is (besides some other Officers, not here named) an antient Officer in the Kings Household, called *Clerk of the Market*, who within the Verge of the King's Household, is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures; and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the pattern of this Standard, are to be taken, all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Officers belonging to the King, of great importance, which are not subordinate to any the three fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Post-Master*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*: whereof in the Second Part of the *Present State*.

In the Court of King *James*, there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more persons, which King *Charles* the First much lessened, and the present King now Reigning, hath yet lessened much more.

Upon the King are also attending in his Court the Lords of the Privy Council, Secretaries of State, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the Kings Council at Law, the King's Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests. Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper-Office, or Papers of State, &c. of all whom, take the Catalogue following.

The

*The Names of the Lords of His Majesties
most Honourable Privy-Council.*

HIS Highness Prince *Rupert*.

William, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Heneage Lord *Finch*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*.

Thomas Earl of *Danby*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*.

Arthur Earl of *Anglesey*, Lord Privy Seal.

James Duke of *Monmouth*, Master of the Horse to His Majesty, and Captain of His Troop of Guards.

James Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Steward of His Majesties Household.

Christopher Duke of *Albemarle*,

John Duke of *Lauderdale*, Secretary of State for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

Henry Cavendish, Duke of *Newcastle*.

Henry Lord Marquis of *Dorchester*.

Henry Lord Marquis of *Worcester*.

Ambrey Earl of *Oxford*.

Thomas Earl of *Offory*.

Robert Earl of *Lindsey*, Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.

Robert Earl of *Salisbury*.

John Earl of *Bridgewater*.

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole to His Majesty.

Henry.

OF ENGLAND.

r81

Henry Earl of *Arlington*, Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Household.

Henry Earl of *Peterborough*.

Robert Earl of *Sunderland*.

William Earl of *Strafford*.

James Earl of *Northampton*.

Edward Earl of *Clarendon*.

Arthur Earl of *Effex*.

Charles Earl of *Carlisle*.

William Earl of *Craven*.

Robert Earl of *Ailsbury*.

J. Earl of *Roths*, His Majesties Commissioner in *Scotland*.

Alexander, Earl of *Kinkardine*.

John Earl of *Tweedale*.

Richard Earl of *Carbery*.

Roger Earl of *Orrery*.

Thomas Viscount *Falconberg*.

Francis Viscount *Newport*, Treasurer of His Majesties Household.

Henry Lord Bishop of *London*.

Nathaniel Lord Bishop of *Durham*.

George Lord *Berkley*.

John Lord *Roberts*.

William Lord *Maynard*, Comptroller of His Majesties Household.

Sir George Carteret Knight and Baronet, Vice-Chamberlain to His Majesty.

Henry Coventry Esq; one of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.

Sir

The present State

Sir *John Ernie* Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Sir *Thomas Chicheley* Master of the Ordnance.

Edward Seymour Esq.

In

In the High-Court of Chancery.

Heneage Lord Finch, Baron of Davenry,
 Lord High Chancellor of England, with
 whom sits Assistants twelve Masters of
 Chancery, *viz.*

Sir Harbottle Grimstone Baronet, Master of the
 Rolls.

Sir Thomas Estcourt Kt.

Sir John Coel Kt.

Sir Timothy Baldwyn Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir Andrew Hacket Kt.

Sir William Beversham Kt.

Sir Edward Low Kt. Doctor of Laws.

Sir Samuel Clarke, Kt.

Sir Lacon William Child Kt.

Sir Miles Cook Kt.

Sir John Franklin Kt.

Sir John Hoskyns Kt.

These last Twelve are called Masters of Chan-
 cery.

In the Court of Kings-Bench.

Sir William Scroggs Knight, Lord Chief Justice
 of the Kings Bench.

Sir William Wilde Knight and Baronet.

Sir Thomas Jones Knight.

Sir William Dolben Knight.

The present State

In the Court of Common-Pleas.

Sir Francis North Kt, Lord Chief Justice of the
Common-Pleas.

Sir Hugh Wyndham Kt.

Sir Robert Atkins Knight of the Bath.

Sir Francis Bramston.

In the Court of the Exchequer.

William Mountague Esq; Lord Chief Ba-
ron of the Exchequer.

Sir Timothy Littleton Kt.

Sir Edward Thurland Kt.

Vere Bertie Esq;

Clement Spelman Esq;

These are all the Principal Judges in *England*, who, to the Kings high Honour, and his Kingdoms great Happiness, are Persons of Knowledge, Courage, Uncorruptness, &c. equal, if not Superiour, to any other, in former Kings Reign.

The Kings Sergeants, and Learned Council in the Law.

Sir John Maynard Kt. the Kings Sergeant at Law.

Sir William Jones Kt. the Kings Attorney-General.

The Honourable Heneage Finch the Kings Solicitor-General.

Sir Job

Sir *Job Charleton* Kt. Chief Justice of *Chester*,
His Majesties Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Samuel Baldwin* Kt. His Majesties Sergeant
at Law.

Sir *Francis Pemberton* Kt. His Majesties Ser-
geant at Law.

Sir *George Strode* Kt. His Majesties Sergeant at
Law.

Sir *John Simpson* Kt. Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Thomas Street* Kt. Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Richard Weston* Kt. Sergeant at Law.

Sir *John Trevor* Kt. His Majesties Council,
Learned in the Law.

Sir *John Ottway* Kt, His Majesties Council,
Learned in the Law.

The Queen-Consorts Council at Law.

Sir *James Butler*, the Queens Attorney-Gener-
al.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Queens Sollici-
tor, and His Majesties Council, Learned in the
Law.

The Duke of York's Council.

Sir *John Churchil* Kt. Attorney, His Majesties
Council, Learned in the Law.

Charles Porter Esq; Solicitor.

Sergeants

Sergeants at Law;

{ Seys.
 Waller.
 Hardres.
 Sir Nicholas Wilmot Kt.
 Sir Richard Hopkins Kt.
 Turner.
 Barton.
 Sir John Howel Kt.
 Goodfellow.
 Croke.
 Coniers.
 Barwell
 Sir Nicolas Pedley.
 Sergeant { Holloway.
 Sir Richard Stoate Kt.
 Sir Thomas Skipwith Kt.
 Sir Robert Shafto Kt.
 Rigby.
 Rawlings.
 Richard Holloway.
 Thomas Stroud.
 Sir Robert Baldock.
 Gregory.
 Holt.
 Raymond.
 Sir Thomas Stringer.
 { Sir John Shaw.

*The Chief Judges and Doctors of
the Civil Law.*

Sir Robert Wiseman Kt. Doctor of Laws, Judge of the Arches, and Vicar-General in the Province of *Canterbury*.

Sir *Lionel Jenkins* Kt. Judge both of the *Admiralty*, and the *Prerogative Courts*.

Sir *Richard Lloyd*, Kt. Doctor of Laws, Advocate to the Lord High-Admiral.

Sir *Timothy Baldwin* Kt. Doctor of Laws, and one of the Masters in *Chancery*.

Sir *Mondiford Bramstone* Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir *William Child* Kt. Doctor of Laws, and one of the Masters in *Chancery*.

Sir *Thomas Exton* Knight, and Doctor of Laws, the Kings Advocate, a Member of Parliament.

Sir *Richard Lloyd* Knight, Dr. of Lawes, Advocate to the Lord High Admiral.

Dr. *Edward Masters*.

Dr. *William Trumbal*.

Dr. *William Odis*.

Dr. *Raines*.

Dr. *Raines*.

Dr. *Edsbury*, a Member of Parliament.

Dr. *Thomas Pinfold*.

Dr. *Robert Thompson* Secretary to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Doctor *Perrors*, His Majesties Professor of Law in *Cambridge*.

The

*The present Principal Secretaries
of State, are,*

MR. *Henry Coventry*, who, for his great Abilities, and successful Negotiations, had that Honour and Trust conferred upon him, upon the late decease of *Sir John Trevor*.

And the Right Honourable *Robert Earl of Sunderland*, who, for his known Abilities and Services abroad in his Embassies, in *Spain* and *France*, was, upon the Removal of *Sir Joseph Williamson*, Sworn Principal Secretary of State.

Clerks of the Council, are,

Sir Thomas Doleman.
Sir John Nicholas.
Sir Robert Southwel.
Sir Philip Lloyd.

Masters of Requests, are,

Sir John Berkenhead Kt.
Sir William Glascock.
Tho. Powry Esq;
Sir Charles Cottrell.

Clerks of the Signet, are,

Sir Philip Warwick,
Sir John Nicholas.
Sidney Beare Esq;
Nicholas Morris Esq;

Clerks

*Clerks of the Privy-Seale.**Sir Charles Bickerstaffe.**John Mathews Esq;**Tho. Watkins Esq;**John Richards Esq;*

The Keeper of the *Paper-Office*, or Papers of State at *Whitehall*, is the afore-mentioned *Sir Joseph Williamson*.

Of

*Of the Military Government of
the Kings Court.*

AS in a Kingdom, because Civil Governors proposing Temporal, and Ecclesiastical Governors Eternal Rewards and Punishments, are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military Force is alwayes in readines: So in the Kings Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary alwayes to have in readines Military Officers and Soldiers, to preserve the Kings Person; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all His Subjects, which are His Guards of Horse and Foot.

The Guardes of Horse, which the *Spaniards* call *Guardas de Caballo*; the *French*, *Guards du Corps*; the *Germans*, *Lieb Gardy*; and we *Life Guard*: That is, the Guards of the Kings Body, do consist of Six hundred Horsemen, well Armed and Equipped; and are for the most part Reformed Officers, and young Gentlemen of very considerable Families, who are there made fit for Military Commands. They are divided into Three Troops, *viz.* The Kings Troop, distinguished by their Blew Ribons and Carbine Belts, their Red Hooses and Houlster Caps Embroydered with His Majesties Cypher and Crown. The Queens Troop by Green Ribbons, Carbine Belts covered with Green Velvet and Gold lace, also Green Hooses and Holler Caps, Embroydered

The present State

broydered with the same Cypher and Crown;
and the Dukes Troop by Yellow Ribbons,
and Carbine Belts, and Yellow Hoofes, Em-
broydered as the others. In each of which
Troops, are Two Hundred Gentlemen, be-
sides Officers.

The

2
C
R
a
i
h
P
h

*The Kings own Troop of Guards, Command-
ed by His Grace, James Duke of Mon-
mouth, Captain-General of all His Ma-
jesties Land-Forces.*

The Captain
and
Colonel.

By their Commissions.

R Andolph Egerton Esq; for-
merly a Major-General
in His Majesties Service.

Mr. Edm. Villers, eldest Son to
the Ld. Viscount Grandi-
son.

Sir Thomas Armstrong (late in
the new raised Forces,
Lieutenant-Colonel to
the Queens Regiment of
Horse)

Edmond Aston Esq;

Lieutenants

And

Lieut-Colonels.

Edward Griffin Esq; - - - - - Cornet & Major.

Charles Lord Berkley. - - - - - Guidon & Major.

Richard Binnes Esq; late a Major } Quartermaster.
in the Queens Regiment of } And
Horse. } Captain.

Valter Baker Esq; Marshal, whose pay is 11 s. 6 d.
a day; he is also Marshal to all the Horse, and
bath of every prisoner his whole pay for his
Fee the first day, and three parts of his pay so
long as he continue in custody.

[:]

Dr.

The Present State

Dr. James Gardiner, - - - - - Chaplain.

Nathaniel Hubbard, Esq; - - - - - Chyrurg *Mr.*

Samuel Wood, who is also Adjutant of the Guards, and late in the new raised Forces, Quarter-master-General of all the Horse, and by Commission to Command, as Colonel of Horse.

By their
Commissions.

Brigadiers,

And

Lieutenants.

Stephen Dyer Esq;

Peter Cyvett Esq;

William Egerton Esq;

There are also Four Gentlemen, who Command as Officers, but have no Commissions, *viz.*

Francis Benskin.

John Ardern.

Thomas Wilford.

} Sub-Corporals.
Or
} Sub-Brigadiers.

Walter Vanbriht Kettle-Drummer.

Benjamin Ragou.

Symon Pearson.

Mil. Gold.

William Morris.

} Trumpeters.

Richard Dalton Esq; Clerk of the Troop.

*The Queens Troop of His Majesties Guards,
Commanded by the Honourable Sir Phi-
lip Howard, Kt.*

The Captain
and
Colonel

By their Commissions.

D aniel Collingwood Esq; } Governour also of the } <i>Holy Island</i> , and Capt. of } a Company of Foot there } Sir George Hewyt, Kt. }	Lieutenants. Or Lieutenant-Cols.
---	--

Sir John Fenwick late a Briga- } dier, and Col. of a Regi- } ment of Foot in the new } raised Forces in <i>Flanders</i> . }	Cornet and Major.
--	-------------------------

Charles Orby Esq; late Lieu- } tenant-Col. to Sir John } <i>Talbot's</i> Regiment of Dra- } goons. }	Guidon and Major.
---	-------------------------

William Upcott Esq; formerly } a Captain of Horse under } the late Duke of <i>Albemarle</i> } in His Majesties service. }	Quartermaster And Captain.
--	----------------------------------

Mr. Benjamin Barnet. - - -	Chaplain.
Dr. John Troutbeck. - - -	Chyrurgeon.

The present State

<i>George Collingwood Esq;</i>	} Brigadiers and Lieutenants.
<i>Edward Watson Esq;</i>	
<i>John Staples, Captain also of the</i>	
<i>Queens Troop of Granadiers.</i>	
<i>John Chitbam Esq;</i>	

<i>Richard Beal.</i>	} Sub-Corpor.
<i>Richard Potter.</i>	
<i>Richard Barham.</i>	
<i>John Watson.</i>	

Francis Breban Kettle-Drummer.

<i>Simon Beal.</i>	} Trumpeters:
<i>William Bounty.</i>	
<i>Richard Dean.</i>	
<i>William Bull.</i>	

Philip Ayres Esq; Clerk of the Troop.

His

His Royal Highness the Dukes Troop of His Majesties Guards, Commanded by the Right Honourable Louis Earl of Feverham, late one of the Lieutenant-Generals of the new raised Forces, and Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Dragoons. The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

R obert Werden, late a Brigadier in the new raised Forces, and formerly Colonel of a Regiment of Horse, and now Comptroller of his Royal Highness's Household.	} Lieutenants and Lieutenant-Colonels.
Sir Richard Dutton Kt,	

Sir John Godolphin Kt. - - - Cornet and Major.
 Sir Henry Fitz-James Kt. - - - Guidon and Major.
 George Steward Esq; - - - - Quarterma. & Cap.
 Mr. William Rolls - - - - - Chaplain.
 James Pearce Esq; - - - - - Chyrurgeon.

Nathaniel Leighton Esq;	} Corporals, or Brigadiers and
Ferdinand Stanhope, late a Capt. of a Troop of Horse in His Royal Highnesses Regiment.	
William Springall Esq;	} Lieutenants.
Theophilus Oglethorpe, late Major to the Royal Regim. of Dragoons	

The Present State

Henry Rimbörn.
Ferken Morgan.
Thomas Wood.
Thomas Smith.

} Sub-Corporals
 or
 } Sub-Brigadiers;

Cornelius Vanden Ende Kettle-Drummer.

John Foy.
John Seignior.
Peter Le Fever.
William Gamboys.

} Trumpeters,

James Bridgeman Esq; Clerk of the Troop.

Each

Each of these three Troops is divided into four Squadrons or Divisions, Two of which consisting of One Hundred Gentlemen, and Com-manded by one Principal Commission'd Officer, Two Brigadiers, and two Sub-Brigadiers, with Two Trumpets, mount the Guard, one day in fix, and are relieved in their turns. Their Du-ty is always by parties from the Guard, to attend the person of the King, the Queen, the Duke, and the Duchess, wheresoever they go near home, but if out of Town, they are attended by detach-ments out of the three Troops.

Besides this, there is a more strict duty and at-tendance weekly on the Kings Person on foot, wheresoever he walks, from his Rising to his going to Bed, and this is performed by one of the three Captains, who always waits immedi-ately next to the Kings own person, before all others, carrying in his hand an Ebony Staff or Truncheon, with a Gold Head, engraved with His Majesties Cypher and Crown, near him also attends another principal Commission'd Officer, with an Ebony Staff and Silver Head, who is rea-dy to relieve the Captain on occasions; and at the same time also, two Brigadiers having like-wise Ebony Staves, headed with Ivory, and En-graven as the others.

There is lately added a Troop of Granadiers to each Troop of Guards, one Division of which, mounts with a Division of the Troop to which they belong; they never go out on small parties from the Guard, only perform Centry-Duty on foot, and attend the King also on foot, when he walks abroad, but always march with great de-tachments.

The Kings Troop of Granadiers is Com-
manded by Captain *Henry Carr*, Two Lieute-
nants; viz. *Thomas Gay*, and *Lewis Billingsly*.
Three Sergeants, three Corporals, two Drums,
two Hautbois, and eighty private Soldiers
mounted.

The Queens Troop is Commanded by Captain
John Staples, Two Lieutenants, viz. *Hastings
Baldock*, and *William Best*; two Sergeants, two
Corporals, two Hautbois, and Threescore private
Soldiers mounted.

The Dukes Troop is Commanded by Captain
Thomas Rowe, *Alexander Carnes* and *John Vaughan*,
Lieutenants; also the same number of Officers
and Soldiers with the Queens.

The Pay of the said Guards of Horse, is as followeth, viz.

Per diem.

l. s. d.

The Duke of *Monmouth's* Pay as }
Captain of the said King's Troop } 01 10 00
of Guards is,

The other two Captains, *viz.* Sir }
Philip Howard, and the Earl of *Fewersham*, their pay is to each } 01 00 00

A Lieutenants pay of the Guards, is 00 15 00

A Cornets pay of the Kings Troop, is 00 14 00

Of each of the other two Troops, is 00 13 00

A Guidons pay, is 00 12 00

A Quartermasters pay, is 00 09 00

A Chaplains pay, is 00 06 00

A Chyrurg. on 6 s. and his Chest-
Horse 2 s. is in all 00 08 00

A Brigadiers, or Corporals pay of the
King's Troop 00 07 00

Of each of the other two Troops, is 00 06 00

A Trumpeter, and Kettle-Drummer;
each is 00 05 00

A Sub-Corporal, or Sub-Briga-
dier's pay is but equal to a Gentle-
man of the Troop, *viz.* 00 04 00

*The pay of the Granadiers of
Horse, is as followeth.*

A Captain of the Granadier's pay, is 00 12 00

Eldest Lieutenant's pay, is 00 08 00

Youngest Lieutenant 00 06 00

A Sergeants pay is 00 03 00

A Corporal's pay, Drummers,
and a Hau boy, is each 00 02 00

A private Soldier's pay, is 00 02 00

As to the precedency of the respective Officers of His Majesties Guards of Horse, by their Commissions, the Captains always Command as eldest Colonels of Horse; the Lieutenants as eldest Lieutenant-Colonels of Horse; The Cornets and Guidons, as eldest Majors of Horse; The Quartermasters, as youngest Captains of Horse; The Brigadiers, as eldest Lieutenants of Horse; and amongst themselves, every Officer, according to the date of his Commission, when on Detachments, but not when the three Troops march with their Colours, for then the Officer of the eldest Troop, Commands those of equal rank with him in the others, though their Commissions be of elder date.

Next immediately after the three Troops of Guards, His Majesties Regiment of Horse, Commanded by the Right Honourable the Earl of *Oxford*, takes place, and the Colonel of it is to have precedency, after the Captains of the Guards, and before all other Colonels of Horse, whatsoever change may be of the Colonel, and all the Officers thereof, in their proper degree, are to take place according to the dates of their Commissions.

As to the Foot, the King's Regiment of Guards, Commanded by the Honourable Colonel *John Russel*, takes place of all other Regiments, and the Colonel thereof is always to precede as the first Colonel. The Coldstream Regiment, under the Command of the Right Honourable *William Earl of Craven*, takes the next place. His Royal Highnesses Regiment

next

next immediately after. Then His Majesties *Holland* Regiment, Commanded by the Earl of *Mulgrave*, and all other Colonels, according to the dates of their Commissions.

All other Regiments of Horse or Foot, not of the Guards, take place according to their respective seniority, from the time they were first raised, and no Regiment loses its precedence, by the death of its Colonel.

[i s]

Ac

The present State

At home within the King's house it is thought fit, that the King's Person should have a Guard, both above and below stairs.

In the *Presence-Chamber* therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen-Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Henry* the Seventh, and chosen usually, in all times since, out of the best and most antient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the King's Person, but to be as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for employments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadors in Foreign parts, Counsellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governours of Places, and Commanders in the Wars, both by Land and Sea; of all which, there have been examples, as *George Lord Hunsden*, Captain of the Pensioners, at the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James*, before he came to *England*.

Their Office is to attend the King's Person to and from his Chappel, only as far as the Privy Chamber; also in all other Solemnities, as *Coronations*, *Publick Audience of Ambassadors*, &c. They are forty in number, over whom there is a Captain, usually some Peer of the Realm, a Lieutenant, a Standard-bearer, and a Clerk of the *Cheque*, who are at present as followeth.

The

The BAND of Gentlemen- PENTIONERS.

Robert Lord Deincourt Captain, 1000 *l*.
Francis Villers Esq; second son to the Lord
Grandison, Lieutenant, 500 *l*.

Sir Nicolas Slanning Knight of the Bath, and
Baronet, Standard-Bearer, 310 *l*.

William Thomas Esq; Clark of the Checque,
120 *l*.

Thomas Hales, Esq;

Sir Thomas Rowe, Knight.

Sir William Comper, Knight.

Anthony Gaudy, Esq;

Hugh Teynt, Esq;

Sir John Kirke, Knight.

John Kirke, Esq;

Sir Robert Dacres Knight.

Thomas Shotterden, Esq;

Roger Conysby, Esq;

Charles Bret, Esq;

Abraham Clarke, Esq;

John Hubbert, Esq;

John West, Esq;

William Ashton, Esq;

John Brewer, Esq;

John Barnard, Esq;

Walter Baker, Esq.

George Farington Esq;

Edward Courthorp, Esq;

Charles Gostwick, Esq;

Edward Glynn, Esq;

Sir Gerrard Dutton Fleetwood, Knight.

Thomas Francis, Esq;

Daniel Pivean, Esq;

Richard

Richard Sydenham, Esq;
Thomas Edmonds, Esq;
Sir Thomas Kneveton, Baronet;
Charles Cludde, Esq;
Christopher Turner, Esq;
Henry Needlor, Esq;
William Rowley, Esq;
William Williams, Esq;
Edward Maynard, Esq;
John King, Esq;
Peter Cook, Esq;
John Estcourt, Esq;
Lancelot Leake, Esq;
Robert Russell, Esq;
Edmond Windham, Esq;

Fee to each of these 100 l. yearly.

Richard Child Gentleman Harbinger, to provide Lodgings for them, and to assist the Clark of the Checque in his absence, as his Deputy, his Fee 70 l. yearly.

All the Band and Officers are Sworn by the Clarke of the Checque (except the Captain) for which he hath a Fee of 5 l. 10 s.

The Band wait half at a time quarterly; these that are in quarter wait daily, Five at a time, upon the King, in the House, and when he walks abroad.

Upon extraordinary occasions, all of them are summoned.

Their ordinary Arms are, Gilt Pole-axes.

Their

Their Arms on Horseback in time of War, are
Curassiers, Arms, with Sword and Pistol.

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are always sworn by the Clerk of the *Cheque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent, when they should be upon their Duty.

Their Standard born in time of War, is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent, also Four Bends.*

Again, In the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen of the Guard of His Majesties Body*; whereof there were wont to be two hundred and fifty Men, of the best quality, under Gentry, and of larger stature than ordinary, (for every one of them was to be Six foot high) there are at present one hundred Yeomen in daily waiting, and Seventy more not in waiting; and as any of the one hundred shall die, his place to be filled up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats, before and behind. Moreover, black Velvet round broad crowned Caps, (according to the mode used in the Reign of *Henry the Eighth*) with Ribonds of the Kings Colour; One half of them of late bear in their Hands Harquebuzes, and the other half Partizants, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in His standing Houses, Forty by day, and Twenty to watch by night; about the City, to wait upon the Kings Person abroad, by Water or Land.

The

The Kings Palace-Royal, (Ratione Regie Dignitatis) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court, Civil, or Ecclesiastical, but only to the Lord Steward, and in his absence, to the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Household, with the Steward of the Marshalsey, who may, by virtue of their Office, without Commission, hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of the Peace, committed within the Kings Court or Palace. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the Demeanor and Carriage of all Officers and Servants in the Kings Court, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and Signed with the Kings own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The Kings Court or House, where the King resideth, is accounted a place so Sacred, that if any Man presume to strike another within the Palace, where the Kings Royal Person resideth, and by such a stroke only draw Blood, his Right Hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual imprisonment, and fined. By the Antient Laws of England, only striking in the Kings Court was punished with death, and loss of Goods.

To make the deeper impression and terrour into Mens minds, for striking in the Kings Court, it hath been ordered, that the punishment for striking should be executed with great solemnity and ceremony, in brief, thus :

The Sergeant of the Kings Wood-yard brings to the place of Execution, a square Block as Beetle, Staple, and Cords, to fasten the Hand thereto;

thereto; the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great Fire of Coles by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons, brought by the chief Faraier, are to be ready for the chief Surgeon to use. Vinegar and cold Water, brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry, are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal, after the Hand cut off, and the Stump seared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to wind about, and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poukry, a Cock to lay to it; the Yeoman of the Chandry, seared Cloaths; the Master Cook a sharp Dresser-Knife, which at the place of Execution, is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all, shall be imprisoned during life, and Fined, and Ransomed at the Kings Will.

In the Kings Court, not only striking is forbidden, but also all occasions of striking; and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citaciones aut Summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis, apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of England, for Magnificence, for Order, for Number, and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertainment and Civility to strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best Court in *Christendom*, and far excel most Courts abroad; of one whereof see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at Court there, *Annon in inferno es amice? qui es in Aula ubi Demonum habitatio*

habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus, (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid uspiam est perfidiæ ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiæ, quicquid effrænatæ superbiæ & rapacis avaritiæ, quicquid obscenæ libidinis ac fœdissimæ impudiciæ, quicquid nâfandæ impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatissime; ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerari. Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt; ubi fastus & tumor, ira, livor, fœdaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur; ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.

But the Court of England, on the contrary, hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted, as King James adviseth, (in his *Basilicon Doron*) a Pattern of Godliness, and all Honesty and Virtue, the properest School of Prowess and Heroick Demeanor, and the fittest place of Education, for the Nobility and Gentry.

The Court of England hath for a long time been a Pattern of Hospitality and Charity, to the Nobility and Gentry of England. As the Noblemen, or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers, that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of his Majesties Officers. Divers Services, or Messes of Meat, were every day provided extraordinary for the Kings Honour. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttery-Bar allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into a

licet kets, and given to the Poor at the Court-
est, Gates, by two Grooms, and two Yeomen of
uspi- the Almonry, who have Salaries of his Majesty
ac for that Service.

ra-
fæ-

tatis Moreover, the Lord Almoner before-men-
mu- tioned, hath the priviledge to give the Kings
ria; Dish, to whatsoever poor man he pleases, that
pro- is, the first Dish at Dinner which is set upon
ubi the Kings Table; or in stead thereof Four pence
cum per diem, (which antiently was equivalent to
ium s. now.) next he distributes to 24 poor men,
an- nominated by the Parishioners of the Parish ad-
ja- cent to the Kings place of Residence, to each
of them four pence in money, a two penny
ra- Loaf, and a Gallon of Beer; or in stead thereof
ac- three pence in money, equally to be divided
Ba- among them every morning, at seven of the
all Clock at the Court Gate, and every poor man
of before he receives the Alms is to repeat the
est Creed, and the Lords-Prayer, in the presence
in of one of the Kings Chaplains, deputed by the
Lord Almoner to be his Sub-Almoner, who
also is to scatter new coyned Two-pences in
the Towns and Places where the King passes
through in his progress, to a certain Sum by
the year. Besides, there are many poor Pen-
sioners to the King and Queen below Stairs,
that is, such as are put to Pension, either be-
cause they are so old, that they are unfit for
service, or else the Widow of such of His Maje-
ties Household Servants that died poor, and
were not able to provide for their Wives and
Children in their life times; every one of
these hath a competency duly paid unto them.
lastly, there are distributed amongst the poor
the

the large Offerings which the King gives in Col-
lar-days.

The Magnificent and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables, hath caused amazement in Foreigners; when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the Troubles, when His Majesty had the Purveyances, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnished each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables, 16 Dishes each; Three other, 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had seven Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them five Dishes; three other had four each; Thirty two other Tables had each three Dishes, and Thirteen other had each two Dishes: In all about 500 Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who, by Commissions, legally and regularly authorized, did receive those provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of *England*, which price (by reason of the value of Money much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in general, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects. The English Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattle, all Tradesmen to a chearful industry, and there was then a free Circulation of Monies throughout the whole Body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the Kings House

Col- House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep,
 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young
 Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon,
 the and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese, 250
 Fo- dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens, 750 do-
 hat zen of Pullets, 1470 dozen of Chickens: For
 es, Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat; and for Drink,
 ere 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer:
 sh- Moreover, of Butter, 46640 pounds, together
 ad with the Fish, and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice
 fa- proportionably. This prodigious plenty in
 ces the Kings Court, caused Foreigners to put a
 se- higher value upon the King, and caused the
 ve Natives, who were there freely welcome, to
 vo increase their affection to the King, it being
 r- found necessary for the King of *England*
 ut this way to endear the English, who e-
 e, ver delighted in Feasting; as for the Ita-
 as lian Princes by Sights and Shews to endear
 o, their Subjects, who as much delighted there-
 in.

Therefore, by special Order of the Kings
 House, some of His Majesties Servants, Men of
 Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall*, in
 Term-time, between Eleven and Twelve of
 the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of
 the Kings Acates or Viands, and in Parlia-
 ment-time, to invite the Parliament-Men
 thereto.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent Pattern
 of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that shall see the
 performance of that antient Custom by the
 King and the Queen, on the *Thursday* before
Easter, called *Maundy-Thursday*, so called from
 the French *Mande*, in Latin *Sportula*, when the
 King

The present State

King or his Lord Almoner first walketh the Feet of as many poor Men, as are the years His Majesty hath Reigned, and then wipes them with a Towel, (according to the pattern of our Saviour) and then gives to every one of them two yards and a half of Woollen Cloth, to make a Sute of Cloths, also Linnen Cloth for two Shirts, and a pair of Stockings, and a pair of Shooes, three Dishes of Fish in Wooden Platters, one of Salt *Salmon*, a second of *Green-Fish*, or *Cod*, a third of *Pickle-Herrings*, *Red-Herrings*, and *Red-Sprats*, a gallon of Beer, a quart Bottle of Wine, and four Sixpenny Loaves of Bread; also a Red Leather Purse, with as many single Pence as the King is years old, and in such another Purse as many shillings as the King hath Reigned years.

The Queen-Consort also doth the like to divers poor Women.

Finally, the Court of *England* may, for Government and exact Accounts, be a Pattern to all the Courts in the World.

The Form of Government is, by the Wisdom of many Ages, so contrived and regulated, that it seems to such as seriously consider it, almost impossible to mend it, if the prescribed Rules of Government be duely and impartially executed. The Account (which is of many Natures, and is therefore very difficult, must pass through many hands, and is therefore very exact) is so wisely contrived and methodized, that without the Combination of every one of these following Officers, *viz.* the Cofferer, Clerk

Clerk of the Green-cloth, a Clerk Comptroller, a Clerk of the Kitchen, of the Spicery or Aveyry, or a particular Clerk, together with the Conjunction of a Purveyor and Waiter in the Office, it is impossible to defraud the King of a Loaf of bread, of a Pint of Wine, a Quart of Beer, or Joynt of Meat, or Money, or any thing else.

CHAP

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Queen Conforts Court.

THE Queens Court, suitable to the Confort of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Household apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof, there is settled 40000 *l. per annum*.

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner*, Lord *Philip Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk*, since made Cardinal.

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antonio Fernandez* is Her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father *Patrick* Almoner.

Father *Paul de Almeida* Almoner.

Father *Manoel Pereira* Almoner.

Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treasurer of the Chappel.

Two other Preachers Portuguez, Father *Christopher del Rosario*, a Dominican; and Father *Antonio*, a Franciscan.

Four Clerks of the Chappel, and four Boys added.

Six English Fathers Benedictins, Chaplains.

Eleven Franciscan Friars, Chaplains.

Divers persons belonging to the Musick of the Chappel; to serve at the Altars, two Porters, &c.

For the Civil Government of Her Majesties
Court, there is a Council consisting of Persons
of great Worth and Dignity.

Earl of *Ossory*, Lord Chamberlain to Her Majesty.

Earl of *Chesterfield*.

Lord *Holles* Steward of the Revenue.

Lord Vicount *Brounker*, Chancellor and Keeper of
Her Majesties Great Seal.

The *Portugal* Ambassador, dead.

Sir *John Duncomb*.

Sir *John Arundel*, Master of the Horse.

George Montague Esq;

Sir *William Killigrew* Knight, Vice-Chamber-
lain.

Sir *Richard Beeling* Principal Secretary, and Ma-
ster of Requests.

John Harvey Esquire, Treasurer, and Receiver-
General.

William Montague Esq; Attorney-General.

Sir *Charles Harbord*.

Sir *John Arundel* Kt.

John Hall Esq; Surveyor-General.

Henry Slingsby Esq;

Querries.

Sir *Edward Carr*,

William Whorwood Esq;

Thomas Sandis Esq;

Ch. Arundel Esq;

The Present State

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *Hugh Cholmley* Baronet.
George Porter Junior Esq;
Alexander Stanope Esq;
Francis Roper Esq;
John Hall Esq;

Cup-bearer.

Sir *Nicholas Slaving*, Knight of the Bath,

Carvers.

Tho. Agar Esq;
 Sir *John Elwes* Kt.

Servers.

Sir *Charles Wyndham* Kt.
John Griffith Esq; dead.
 Five Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters.
 Ten Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.
 Seven Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters.
 Apothecary, Chyrurgeon.
 Six Pages of the Bed-Chamber, attending at the
 Back-stairs.
 Four Pages of the Presence.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

A Surveyor, Proveditor, Clerk, Yeoman,
Groom, Page, Taylor, and Brusher.

Twelve Grooms of the Great Chamber.

One Porter of the Back-stairs,

A Master of the Queens Barge, and 24 Watermen.

Groom of the Stole, Lady of the Robes, and of the Privy-Purse, is the Countess of *Suffolk*.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, viz. Dutchess of *Buckingham*, Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Countess of *Bath*, Countess of *Falmouth*, Lady *Joanna Thornhill*, Lady *Marshal*, &c.

Mrs *Charlotte Killigrew*, Keeper of the Sweet Coffers.

Six Maids of Honour.

These are all to be Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess, called the Mother of the Maids; who is the Lady *Sander-son*.

The Queens Dressers.

Lady *Mary Killigrew*,

Lady *Mary Frazier*,

Ann Roper.

Lelis Cranmore.

Winifred Wyndham.

Lady *Mary Tuke*.

Mary Crane.

Lady *Isabella Wych*.

Ann Skelden.

A Laundress, a Sempstress, a Starcher, Necessary Woman.

These are all paid by Her Majesty out of Her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below stairs, and belonging to her Majesties Table, and Stable, paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

CH A P.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Queen-Mothers Court.

THe Highest Office in Her Majesties Court, was that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of Her Majesties Revenue, lately enjoyed by *Henry Lord Fermyn*, Earl of *St. Albans* whose Salary was and a Table of Dishes.

Monfieur Vantelet, Vice-Chamberlain, whose Salary was 200 *l. per annum*.

The third place, was Her Majesties Chancellor, enjoyed by Sir *J. Winter*, Sir *Henry Wood*, and Sir *Robert Long*; whose Salary was and a Table of Dishes.

The next was the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, and Count of the Empire, Master of the Horse, whose Salary was

Then Her Majesties Secretary Sir *John Winter*.

The Treasurer, Receiver-General of Her Majesties Revenues, Sir *Henry Wood*.

Sir *Thomas Bond*, Comptroller of the Household, whole Salary was

Sir *Thomas Orly*, and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber, to each of which was 130 *l. Salary per annum*. Diet.

Two Cup-bearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen-Ushers of the Presence-Chamber, Salary to each 120 *l.* and Diet all these at a Table together.

This Court is not now in being.

The Present State

Four Grooms of the Privy-Chamber, Salary 60 l. and Diet.

Four Gentlemen-Ushers Quarter-Waiters, Salary 60 l. and Diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For Guarding Her Majesties Person, she had first a Captain of Her Guard, the Earl of *St. Albans*.
A Lieutenant, *Monfieur de la Chapelle*.
An Exempt of the Guards, *Monfieur Fremon*.

Twenty four Gentlemen Soldiers in Black Velvet Cassocks, and Golden Embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the Person of Her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chappel, or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and six Horses, on horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors, as without, covered.

For to take care of Her Majesties Health. There was one Physitian, and one Apothecary.

For to wait on Her Majesty in Her Bed-Chamber, There were first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the Chief whereof was,

The Duchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Sister to the present Duke of *Buckingham*, who was Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of *Newport*, Lady of the Chamber.

Of the Privy-Chamber, there were four Ladies, all *English*, Fee 150 l. each one, they lately

lately were the Lady *Price*, the Lady *Bond*, &c.

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly *French*, and partly *English*.

In the *Laundry*, the Lady *Sanderson* was the chief *Laundress*.

One *Sempstress*.

One *Starcher*.

In the *Stable*, the Chief *Querry* or *Escuyer*, was Sir *Edward Wingfield*.

The many Officers in the *Buttery*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, *Ewry*, &c. shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty hath also four *Coaches* with six *Horses* each, also *Twelve Footmen*, a *Barge* with *Twelve Men* in *Liveries*, : Moreover, *Pages of the Back Stairs* four, &c.

In the Chappel.

There was first the Lord *Almoner*, Abbot *Montague*, 800 *l. per annum*.

Father *Lambert*, Confessor to Her Majesty, a *Frenchman* 300 *l. per annum*.

Father *Gough*, Priest of the *Oratory*, Clerk of Her Majesties private *Chappel*, and Assistant to the Confessor an *Englishman*, 200 *l. per annum*.

A *Lay-Brother* of the *Oratory*, 40 *l.*

Besides these, there was adjoyning to the Chappel, a Convent of *Capuchins*, wherein was a Father Guardian, seven other Priests, and two Lay-Brothers, all *French*, whose Office was to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, also to Preach on Sundays and Holidays; and in *Lent* three days every week; for the maintainance of these, Her Majesty allowed 500 *l.* per annum.

Her Majesties Revenue was for Her Joynture a Pension of 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer*.

Divers other Officers belonging to her Majesties Court, as Master of the Buck-hounds, and Bow, and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

 C H A P.

CHAR. XVI.

Of the Duke of York's Court.

Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, and Groom
of the Stole, the Earl of *Peterborough*,
400 l.

Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, the Earl of
Feverſham, and the Lord *Hawley*, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.
each.

Treasurer of the Household, Sir *Allen Apsley*,
his Fee 400 Marks, or 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Comptroller, Colonel *Robert Werden*, 266 l.
13 s. 4 d.

Secretary, Sir *John Werden* Baronet, 200 l.

Keeper of the Privy Purſe, Mr. *Grimes*, 100 l.

Maſter of the Robes, *John Churchill* Eſq;
266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

<i>Legg,</i>	} Esquires, each 100 l.
<i>Edward Griffin,</i>	
<i>Tuſton,</i>	
<i>Tho. Fortrey,</i>	
<i>Aſhton.</i>	

The Present State

*Belonging to His Royal Highnesses
Chappel.*

Almoner, Doctor Henry Killigrew.

Six Chaplains.

<i>Dr. William Clark,</i>	} 50 l. Wages, & 50 l. Board- Wages to each.
<i>Dr. William Thomas,</i>	
<i>Dr. Richard Watson,</i>	
<i>Dr. Turner,</i>	
<i>Dr. Doughtry,</i>	
<i>Dr. Edward Lake</i>	

*Chaplain to his Royal Highness, as Lord High
Admiral, Dr. Woodriffe.*

Sacristan, 40 l. Mr. Langford.

Keeper of the Closet, 40 l. Mr. Ferrars.

*Gentleman-Usher, 80 l. and 80 l. Board-Wa-
gis. Edmund Doiley, Esq;*

<i>Four Gen-</i>	<i>Sir Edm. Carteret,</i>	} each 40 l. and 60 l. Board- wages.
<i>tlemen-</i>	<i>Mr. Bonde,</i>	
<i>waiters,</i>	<i>Mr. Sands,</i>	
<i>viz.</i>	<i>Mr. Brown.</i>	

*Yeomen of the Robes, Mr. Lawrence du Puy.
60 l.*

Brusher, 40 l.

*Yeoman of the Wardrobe, Philip Kinnerfley
Esq; 80 l.*

*Two Barbers, Mr. De l'Ambre, M. Frazer, each
80 l.*

*Four Pages of the Back-Stairs, Mr. Tho. Hey-
wood, Mr. Geo. Mann, Mr. de Ferrier, Mr. l'A-
very, each 80 l.*

*One Groom of the Privy-Chamber. 30 l. Mr.
Stanly, and 30 l. Board-wages.*

One Groom of the Presence the like, Mr. Hall.

A Fire-maker in the Presence, 20 l.

One Phyfitian, Sir Charles Scarborough, 200 l.

One

One Chyrurgeon. 120 *l.* *Pierce.*

One Apothecary. Mr. *St. Amand.*

A Secretary of Languages, Mr. *Nipho* 100 *l.*

A Gentleman Harbinger, 50 *l.* besides Riding-charges, 8 *s.* 4 *d.* *per diem.*

Semstrefs and Laundresto the Body, Mrs. *du Puy*, 250 *l.*

Laundresto the Table, Mrs. *Robson*, 150 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wine-Cellar, Mr. *Tho. Farthing*, 50 *l.*

Yeoman of the Beer-Cellar, Mr. *Pierce*, 40 *l.*

Yeoman of the Poultry and Larder, Mr. *Christ. Chilton*, 30 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wood-yard and Scullery, Mr. *John Coleman*, 30 *l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry, Mr. *Burley Fenn*, 30 *l.*
Porter, Mr. *Bamsford*, 50 *l.*

Keeper of the Armory, Mr. *de V' Autne*, 50 *l.*

Trumpeter, 30 *l.*

Necessary Woman, Mrs. *Holmes*, 40 *l.*

Bottleman, Mr. *Atkinson*, 10 *l.*

One Clerk to the Commissioners, *Henry Aldrich*, 50 *l.*

Door-keeper to the Commissioners, Mr. *Henry Earle*, 50 *l.*

Clerk to the Kitchen, 50 *l.* and 52 *l.* Board-wages, Mr. *Sparrow*.

Master-Cook, 40 *l.* and 30 *l.* Board-wages, Mr. *Glaude*.

Second Cook, Mr. *Antwine*, 30 *l.*

Three Turn-broachers, each 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

One Scourer, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

Pan-keeper, 9 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Porter of the Kitchen, 20 *l.*

Cole-Carrier.

Porter at *Whitehall*, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

Gardiner, 40 *l.* Mr. *Wright*.

Officers:

The present State

Officers of His Highnesses Revenue.

Receiver-General of the Revenue, Sir *Allen Apsley*.

Attorney-General, Sir *John Churchill*, 40 l.

Sollicitor-General, Sir *George Jeffreys*, 40 l.

Sollicitor, *Edward Swift* Esq; 40 l.

Auditor-General, *Tobias Holder* Esq; 180 l.

Assistant to the Auditor, Mr. *Broad*.

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr. *Hutchinson*,
71 l. 18 s. 4 d.

Officers of the Admiralty.

Mr. *Pepes*, Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir *Philip Lloyd*.

Master of the Buckhounds, Mr. *Walsingham*,
300 l.

Three Huntsmen of the Buckhounds, 100 l.

Fox-Hounds Huntsmen.

Sergeant of the Fox-hounds, 270 l.

Thomas Jones 60 l.

William Farrian, 30 l.

Two Foot Huntsmen, each 30 l.

Teacher of the Setting-Dogs, 30 l.

Master of the Barges, 50 l.

Twenty four Watermen.

*Officers and Servants belonging to His
Highnesses Stable.*

Col. Legg Master of the Horse, 266 l. 13 s.
4 d.

Two Escuries, Windham, Esq; Edward
Turner, Esq; each 100 l.

Clerk of the Stables, 60 l.

Surveyor of the Stable, 40 l.

Yeoman Rider, 80 l.

Three Pages of Honour, each 100 l. and 50 l.

Board Wages. Mr. Eliot, Mr. Hickman, and Mr.
Churchil.

Fourteen Footmen, each 39 l.

Fourteen Grooms, each 32 l. 10 s.

Three Coachmen, each 78 l. for themselves.

3 Postillions, and 3 Helpers, together with Lin-
nen Stockings, and Liveries twice a year.

Two Sumpter-men, each 26 l.

Three Muleteers, each 26 l.

Porter of the Stables, 32 l. 10 s.

The present State

*Officers and Servants belonging to her Royal
Highness, the Dutchess of York.*

GRoom of the Stole, Countess of Peterborough,
400 l.
Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, Countess
Roscommon, and Lady Bellasis, 200 l.

Four Maids of Honour.

Mrs. Fortrey, 20 l.

Mrs. Sidley, 20 l.

Mrs. Clarke, 20 l.

Mrs. Booke.

Mother of the Maids, Mrs. Harrison.

Six Bed-Chamber Women.

Mrs. Katherine Elliot, 200 l.

Mrs. Margaret Dawson, 150 l.

Mrs. Bromley, 150 l.

Mrs. Cornwallis, 150 l.

Lady Wentworth, 150 l.

Italian Lady, Madam Bonchi.

Starcher, Mrs. Mary Roche, 50 l.

Laundress, Mrs. Pierce, 50 l.

Semstress, Mrs. le Bodroy, 50 l.

Lace-Mender.

Secretary to her Highness, Mr. Nipho, 100 l.

Two Gentlemen-Ushers, Rob. Strickland Esq; Wil-
liam Prince, Esq; each 80 l.

Four Gentlemen-waiters, Mr. Doileg Michel, Mr.
John

John Tasborough, Mr. John Vaughan, Mr. Charles Leybourne.

Four Pages of the Back-stairs, *Mr. White, Mr. Donevalt, Mr. Pore, Mr. Defoy.*

One Groom of the Presence, *Mr. L'Avery.*

Master Cook, *Mr. Thomas, 40 l.*

Necessary Woman, *Mrs. Wood, 40 l.*

Eighteen Watermen, each *2 l.*

Master of the Horse to the Dutchess, is the Earl of *Roscommon, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.*

Two Escuyries, *Sir Cæsar Crammer, and John Duvall, Esq; each 100 l.*

Two Pages of Honour, *Mr. Will. Nevill, Mr. Thomas Nevill.*

Eight Footmen, each *39 l.*

Four Coachmen, each *78 l.* for themselves, Postilions and Helpers.

Five Grooms, each *32 l. 5 s;*

Two Chairmen, each *39 l.*

Officers

The present State

*Officers and Servants belonging to her
Highness the Lady Mary.*

Countess Insequeen Groom of the Stool.
Madam Benting Lady of the Bed-Chamber.

Maides of Honour.

Mrs. *Wrath.*
Mrs. *Wheeler.*
Mrs. *Villiers.*

Bed-Chamber-Women.

Mrs. *Langford.*
Mrs. *Trelawny.*
Mrs. *Fesson.*
Madam *Golsteyn.*

Mrs. *Ireland* Semstress and Starcher.

Coll. *Villiers* Master of the Horse.
Captain *Cornwall* Quiry.

Gentlemen-Waiters.

Mr. *Walsingham.*
Mr. *Du Puy.*
Mr. *Atkins.*

Dr. *Hooper* Almoner.
Mr. *Cox* Chaplain.

Pages of the Backstairs.

Lee,
And Mr. James Worthington.

Pages.

Mr. Langford.
Mr. Sayers.
Mr. Killegrew.
Mr. Colliers.

Officers

The present State

*Officers and Servants belonging to Her
Highness, the Lady Anne.*

A Governess, Lady Harriot Hide.

Dressers	{	Mrs. Martha Farthing, 80 l.
		Mrs. Ellin Bust, 70 l.
		Mrs. Eliz. Walmsley, 70 l.
		Mrs. Cecilia Jones, 70 l.

Escuerie, Mr. Ballise.

French Tutor, Monsieur Laine.

Dancing Master, Monsieur Gohory.

Singing Mr. Monsieur Robarb.

Laundress to the Body, Mrs. Margery Farthing.

Musician, Mr. James Greevon.

Cook, James Nicholls.

Semstress, Mrs. Rainsford.

Necessary Woman, Mrs. Fowston.

Officers

*Officers and Servants belonging to her
Highness the Lady Isabella.*

Nurse, Mrs. *Danvers*, Sister to the Lord
Chandois.

Rockers, { Mrs. *Burgess*,
 { Mrs. *L'avery*,
 { Mrs. *Barry*.

Page of the Backstairs, Mr. *Carleton*.
Laundress to the Body, Mrs. *Robbison*.
Semstresses, Mrs. *Chilton*.
Necessary Woman.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the Three States of England, and first of the Clergy, and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degree, &c.

*Clergy
their Dig-
nity.*

ALL the Subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*: the *Laity* subdivided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the *Clergy*.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*, so is the *Spiritual* Function more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal Dignity*, higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England*, the *Clergy*, *Ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other *Civilized Nations*, since the *World* began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the first of the *Three States*.

Names.

The *Clergy*, so called, because they are Gods $\text{Κλῆρ}\ominus$, or *Portio*; for although all Christians may be filed *Gods Portion*, as well as *Gods Servants*, yet amongst Christians, those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use to his Service, to be, as it were his *Domestick Servants*, are more peculiarly the *Lords Portion*: And therefore from the first age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

Degrees.

As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England*, would not, that there should be a *parity* and *equality* of all persons.

sons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas.* And therefore in conformity to the first *Times* and *Places* of established *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was, by Authority, received into *England*, one of the Clergy was, in every City, ordained a Bishop; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from equality) a pre-eminence over the rest of the Clergy, within certain Precincts. Bishops.

Afterwards, the *Bishops* being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as *Consecrations*, *Consulations*, for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the Actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from Bishops, &c. It seemed requisite to our *Ancestors* (according to other *Christian Churches* (ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of Bishops, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch, or Chief Bishop. Archbishop.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of *Christians* waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times*, *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly, in the *English Church*, of a long time, there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans*, or *Titular Bishops*, who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits, as are limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose *Suffragan* he is. Bishop.

The present State

Suffragan Bishops, by an *Act of Parliament*, of *Henry the Eighth*, still in force, are to be onely of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury*, must be at *Dover* onely; for *York*, at *Nottingham* and *Hull*; for *London* at *Colchester*; for *Durham*, at *Berwick*; for *Winchester*, at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and the *Isle of Wight*; for *Lincoln* at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*; for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury*, at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*; for *Bath* and *Wells*, at *Taunton*; for *Hereford*, at *Bridgenorth*; for *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, at *Shrewsbury*; for *Ely*, at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter* at *St. Germans*; for *Carlisle*, at *Perith*. These onely to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, than so many to each Diocess, as above-mentioned. In publick assemblies, they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, employed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court, to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A *Suffragan Bishop* is made, in case the *Archbishop*, or some other *Bishop*, for the better Government of his Diocess, desire the same; and in such case, the Bishop is to present two able Men for any one place afore-named, whereof His Majesty chuseth one.

For supply of able and fit persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good, to reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess, a certain number of the more prudent and Pious Pastors, should be placed in a *Collegiat* manner, at every *Cathedral*, or *Episcopal* See; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop, in certain weighty Cases; but also fit themselves,
by

by gaining experience (and losing, by little and little, their former familiarity, with the inferior Countrey-Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly, in every Cathedral Church in *England*; there are a certain number of *Prebendaries*, or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in *Latine*, *Decanus*, from $\Delta\epsilon\kappa\alpha$; because *Dean.* antiently set over ten Canons at the least; who is sometimes stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) is so named, for his charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be guided and directed by *Arch-* him, under the *Bishop.* *Deacons.*

Next, is the *Rural Dean*, so called, because he had usually charge over Ten Countrey Parsons. He was antiently called *Archi-Presbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place, are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tythes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are two *Archbishops*, 24 *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, twenty six *Deans* of *Cathedrals*, and *Collegiate Churches*, Sixty *Archdeacons*, Five hundred forty and four *Prebendaries*; many *Rural Deans*, and about Nine thousand seven hundred *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who, for certain stipends, assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars*, that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered, of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway, they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges, and Immunities they do, or ought to enjoy, and how much means they pos-

possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the *Three States of England*.

Privi-
ledges of
the Cler-
gy.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws, so likewise, Mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities, should be with special equity considered; Hence it is, that so many *Priviledges, Immunities, Exemptions, and Dispensations* have been to the Clergy of *England*, granted at all times. Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable, that as Soldiers were wont, by the *Roman Emperors*, to be endowed with certain Priviledges, for their Warding and Fighting, to preserve the State from *External Enemies*, so the Clergy ought to have certain *Immunities and Priviledges*, for their *Watching*, and *Spiritual Warfare*, to preserve the State from *Internal Enemies*, the *World*, the *Flesh*, and the *Devil*. *Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducen-tes summo cæli Imperatori illæsos populos represen-tent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima iis Privi-legia concessa sint, tum ad eorum personas, tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, some belong to *Archbishops*, some to *Bishops*, as they are so, and some belong to them, and the inferior Clergy, as they are *Ecclesiasticks* or *Churchmen*.

Archbi-
shop.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Christian Britains* had three Arch-Bishops, viz. of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske* (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward, the *Archiepiscopal See* of *London*, was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *S. Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gospel there, to the *Hea-*

then

the *Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was Translated to *St. Davids*, in *Pembrokeshire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two Archbishops, *Canterbury* and *York*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Canterbury* Primacy, as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the *Irish* Bishops received their Consecration from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbishop, until the year One thousand one hundred fifty and two; and therefore in the time of the two first *Norman Kings*, it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the Metropolitane Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Isles adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarcha* was a Chief Bishop over several Kingdoms or Provinces (as an Archbishop is of several Diocesses) and had several Archbishops under him; was sometimes called *Alterius orbis Papa*, & *orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and Matters done and Recorded in Ecclesiastical affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri Primo, Secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual Legantine Power, was annexed to that Archbishoprick, near One thousand years ago; whereby no other Legat, Nuncio, or Ambassador from the Bishop of *Rome*, could here exercise any Legantine Power, without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in General Councils, he was placed before all other Archbishops, at the Popes right Foot. He was at home so highly honoured by the King of *England*, that according to the practice of Gods own people the *Jews*, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moses*, and according to the practice of most other *Christian States*, where the next

in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest person of the Clergy) he was accounted the second Person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked, even before the Princes of the Blood. He enjoyed some special marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick* (as he was of *Rochester*) to Coyn Moneys, to make Knights, and to have the Wardship of all those who held Lands of him *Fure Homini* (as it is called) although they held *in capite*, other Lands of the King;) a *Princely Prerogative*, even against the King's written *Prerogative*.

In an antient *Charter*, granted by *William* the Conqueror, to *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom, in *Dominico suo* (as the words are) as the King holdeth his in *Dominico suo*, except only in two or three Cases, and those of no great importance.

It is an antient priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that wheresoever any Mannors, or Advowsons, do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Diocess of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favour of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still, divers considerable pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Super-eminency, and some Power, even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath power to summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonici dispositionibus obediens existat*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, is, at this day, *Primus Par Regni*, the First Peer of *England*, and next to the Royal Family, to precede, not only all Dukes, but all the Great Officers of the Crown.

At the late solemn Coronation of our present Sovereign, it was expressly ordered in doing Homage to the King, that according to ancient custom, the Archbishops and Bishops, should precede, even the Duke of *York*, and all the Lay Lords.

He is stiled by the King, in His Writs, directed to him, *Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi*, and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permissione*, and he is said to be enthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To Crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Can.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace was there present; also the power of appointing the *Lent-Preachers*, which was thought, by our Ancestors, much more fit for a Prelate, or Spiritual Person to do (as in all other *Christian Courts*) than for any Lay Lord, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwel*, was, by *Henry* the Eighth, made *Vicar-General*, and placed above the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rocheſter* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him, is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of *Probate* of all *Testaments*, and granting Letters of *Administration*, where the Party dying, had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five pounds worth, or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or Ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*; or if the Party dying be a Bishop, though he have no Goods out of the Diocess where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die Intestate within his Province, and to Administer their Goods to the Kindred, or to Pious Uses, according to his discretion: Which most transcendent Trust and Power, is so antiently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best *Antiquary* cannot find the first Original thereof.

By *Stat. 25. H. 8.* he hath the Honor and Power to grant *Licenses* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for, in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God, or the King's Prerogative; As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son, (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father, immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified, to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to abolish irregularity gotten without a Mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, &c. to abolish the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk, for some certain Causes to be *Non-resident* for some time; to allow a Lay-man to hold a Prebend, &c, whilst by study he is preparing himself for the Service of the Church, to grant *Dispensations* to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Flesh, on days whereon

whereon it was forbidden; to constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good, as the Testimonies of any two other persons. All which fore-mentioned *Licences*, *Dispensations*, &c. the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all His Majesties Dominions, except *Scotland*; for all the new late Acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, &c. were heretofore added, by due Authority, to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Diocess of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Literas*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend, in any Cathedral Church within his Province, upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him, till it be effected.

By the *Stat. primo Eliz.* it is provided, That the Queen, by the advice of the Archbishop, might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies, as may be for Gods Glory, for edifying of the Church, and due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop, (though it must be done in the Presence, and with the assistance of two other Bishops, as every Bishop gives Ordination, but usually with the assistance of *Presbyters*) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods, according to the Kings Writ, always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give his Suffrage there last of all,

The Present State

to visit the whole Province ; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualities*, during the vacancy of any Bishoprick, within his Province ; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocese belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions, as Visitations, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain, and qualifie eight Chaplains, which is two more than any Duke, by Statute, is allowed to do.

The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* hath, moreover, the power to hold divers Courts of *Judicature*, for deciding of differences in Ecclesiastical affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his Court of *Peculiars* ; all which shall be handled particularly, and apart in the Second Part of the *Present State of England*,

These and other Prerogatives and Privileges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*,

York,

The next Person in the Church of *England*, is the Archbishop of *York* ; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province, not only divers Bishopricks in the *North of England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a long time, until the year 1470. when Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth created the Bishop of *St. Andrews*, Archbishop, and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

He was also *Legatus Natus*, and had the Legantine Office and Authority annex'd to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the Place and Precedence of all Dukes, not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellor ; hath the Title of *Grace*, and *Most Reve-*

ren:

pend Father; had the Honor to Crown the Queen, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He is also stiled *Primate of England*, and Metropolitan of his Province, and hath under him the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle of Man*, only *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the *Archbishop*.

He had the Rights of a Count *Palatine* over *Hexamshire* in *Northumberland*; may qualifie also eight Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England* are the Bishops, so called from the *Saxon* word *Biceop*, and that from the *Greek* $\epsilon\pi\iota\tau\eta\sigma\iota\sigma\iota\varsigma$, *Speculator*, *Explorator* vel *Superintendens*, an Officer among the Heathens so called, *Quia præerat pani & victui quotidiano*, *Episcopus enim apud Christianos præest pani & victui spirituali*.

All the Bishops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm, they are Barons by a three-fold manner, (which cannot be said of the Lay-Lords) they are *Fædal*, in regard of their Lands and Baronies annex to their Bishopricks; They are Barons by *Writ*, being summoned by the King's Writ to Parliament; and they are created Barons by Patent, which, by their Consecration, is always exhibited to the *Archbishop*. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament, have place in the *Upper House*, in a double capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were *Barons*, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdom, and

The present State

and there ever placed on the King's right hand, not only to give their advice, as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum, &c.* They have their Title of Lords and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*, as, in their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any Colleague or Assessor; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts, for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be properly the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names; *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the King's Name; as all the King's Courts properly so called, do.

Moreover, Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another, (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops, Suffragans*, to their *Chancellors*, to their *Commissaries*, or other Officers, which none of the King's Judges may do.

All Bishops have one priviledge above, and beyond all Lay-Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops*, confer Orders, &c. whereas no Lay- Baron, Viscount, Marquis, nor Duke, is, in Law acknowledged such, out of the Dominions of the Prince, who conferred those Honors.

The Law and Customs of *England*, are so tender of the Honor, Credit, Reputation, and Person of Bishops, our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special License from the King

King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe penalty, by our Laws no Man may raise reports, whereby scandal may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord, between them and the Commons of England.

In Civil Tryals, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendent, the Bishop may, as well as any Lay-Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one Knight at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a priviledge due to his Peerage.

In criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta*, and *Stat. 25. Edw. 3.* are to be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding, the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Tryal of a Peer, therefore are not to be tryed by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tryed by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the Tryal of such Men. Moreover, Noble Women, may not be on the Tryal of Peers, and yet they are to be tryed by Peers of the Realm; and there is no *Legal President* in England of a Bishop, remaining a Bishop, that ever was tryed for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tryed by Temporal Judges, till after *Deprivation* and *Degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common persons, they might be tryed by common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestants* Bishops have been so constantly Loyal and True to the Crown, (to the envy of *Nonconformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes,

that there is yet no President in *England* for their manner of Trial for life. As for that common Assertion, *That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their Perrrs, but such as sit there, Ratione Nobilitatis, and that all Lay-Lords have place in Parliament for that reason*; it is not only false, but frivolous, in the judgement of very many judicious Men. And indeed, how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be, (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tryed by a common Jury of Freeholders, when as the meanest Lay-Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tryed by any under Barons?

In *Parliament*, the *Bishops*, as *Barons*, may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm; only before Sentence of death, or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in Bloud, no hand in destroying, but only in saving, they have by *Canow-Law*, the Priviledge and Injunction to absent themselves; and by *Common-Law*, to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expressly declared That all Lords of *Parliament* (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tryed in that particular by their Peers.

The *Bishops of England* enjoy at thisday many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arrest Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam*, or in *Fourney*; Liberty to Hunt in any of the King's Forests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer, going from, or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Import, &c.

The Persons of *Bishops* may not be seized, upon Contempt, (as the Persons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities only may be seized.

Every *Bishop* may by Statute-Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, viz. Six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the word of a *Bishop*, that not only in the Tryal of *Bastardy*, the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Tryal of *Heresie*, which toucheth a Mans life: upon the Bishops bare Certificate, that any Man hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular Power puts him to death, without any Tryal by his Peers, till the late Parliament, for some emergent cause, thought fit to alter that course at that time.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governors of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender respect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same from a Clergy-man to his *Bishop* or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father, and therefore made the offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, viz. both Petty-Treason.

Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops, hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis*, (saith an antient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate ceteris anteponeendus, quia Ecclesia Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis*. Being Bishop over the Imperial and Capital City of *England*; it is by a Statute of later times expresly provided, that he should have the Preference and Precedence of all the Bishops of *England*, whereby he is become (as heretofore the Lord Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem) *Primus Baron Regni*.

The present State

Regni, as the Lord *Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a Count Palatine six or seven hundred years: Wherefore the Common Seal of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*; and in the other a *Church*.

He hath also at this day the Earldom of *Sadberg*, annexed long ago to this Bishoprick by the King.

In the Fifth place, by virtue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently Earl of *Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order of the Garter*, by *Henry the Eighth*; though soon after, that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After these afore named, all the other Bishops take place, according to the Seniority of their Consecration, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy-Seal, or Secretary of State; which antiently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety, Learning, Single Life, Diligence, &c* far more fit for the advantage, and service of the King and Kingdom, than any Lay-Men: and in such case, a Bishop being Lord Chancellor, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbishop of *York*; and being Secretary of State, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living, take place, as they are ranked in this Catalogue.

Doctor *William Sandcroft* Consecrated Lord Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, 27 *January*, 1678.

Dr. *Richard Stern*, Lord Archbishop of *York*, Consecrated Bishop of *Carlisle*, 1660. and Translated to *York*, 1664.

Dr. *Henry Compton*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Oxford*, 6 *Decemb.* 1674. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *London* 18 *December* 1675.

Dr. *George Morley*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Worcester*, 28 of *Octob.* 1660. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Winchester* 14th *May*, 1662.

Dr. *Herbert Croft*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Hereford*, 9 *Feb.* 1661.

Dr. *Joseph Henshaw*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Peterborough*, 10th of *May*, 1663.

Dr. *Edward Rainbow*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*, 1664.

Dr. *John Dolben*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Rochester*, 25 *Novemb.* 1666.

Dr. *Seth Ward*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Exeter* 20th of *July*, 1666. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, 12 *Septemb.* 1667.

Dr. *Anthony Sparrow*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Exeter*, 3 *Novemb.* 1667. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Norwich*, 18 *Septemb.* 1676.

Dr. *Peter Gunning*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Chichester*, 6 *March*, 1669. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Ely*, 4 *March*, 1674.

Dr. *Isaac Barrow*, Confirmed Lord Bishop of *St. Asaph*, 21 *March*, 1669.

Dr. *Thomas Wood*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Coventry and Litchfield*, 2 *July*, 1671.

Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Oxford*, 2 *July*, 1671. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Durham*.

Dr. *Guy Carleton*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Bristol*, 11 *Feb.* 1671.

Dr. *John Pritchard*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Gloucester*, 3 *Novemb.* 1672. Dr. *Peter*

Dr. *Peter Mew*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, 9 Feb. 1672.

Dr. *Humphrey Lloyd*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Bangor*, 10 Novemb. 1673.

Dr. *Ralph Brideoake* Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Chichester*, 18 April, 1675.

Dr. *William Lloyd*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Landaff*, 18 April, 1675.

Dr. *Thomas Barlowe*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*, 27 June, 1675.

Dr. *James Fleetwood*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Worcester*, 29 August, 1675.

Dr. *John Fell*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Oxford*, 6 Feb. 1675.

Dr. *Thomas Lamplugh*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Exeter*, 12 Novemb. 1676.

Dr. *William Thomas*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *St. David's*, 27 of January, 1677.

The present Bishops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning and Piety, equal, if not exceed, any of their Predecessors.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament*, and in the *Upper House of Convocation*; and these are the *Lords Spiritual*: Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors* and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors* and *Vicars*, have Priviledges.

ledges, some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to Sit and Vote in the *Lower House of Convocation*.

No Subsidies, or other Tax to the King, may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in *Convocation*.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the Writ, as also by *Modus tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very antient, although less by 200 years than Sir *Edward Coke* thought; and 21 *Rich. 2. Cap. 12.*) hath, *Per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House of Parliament*, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of later years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have, and use in the *Higher House of Parliament*.

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions*, or *Servicess* of the *Commonwealth*, or to serve in *War*. If any man, by reason of his Land, be subject to be elected to any *Servile Office*, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a *Writ* purposely to free him.

All Clergy-men are free from the *King Purveyors*, the *Kings Carriages*, the *Kings Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King, *Cum clausula nolumus*.

If a Clergy-man acknowledge a *Statute*, his Body shall not be taken by virtue of any *Process* thereupon, for the *Writ* runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergy-men are not obliged to appear at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or *Views of Frank-Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*, the antient Laws presuming, That those, whose principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*.

The present State

By *Magna Charta*, no Clergy-Man is to be Fined or Amerced, according to his *Spiritual Means*, but according to his *Temporal Estate*, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergy-men are discharged by the *Common-Law* of *England*, from *Tolls* and *Customs* (*si non exercent Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paveage*; for which they have the *Kings Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe Lands*, and *Spiritual Revenues*, of Clergy-men, being held *In pura & perpetua Eleemosyna*, (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from *Arraying* and *Mustering* of Men, or *Horses* for the *War*, as appears in a *Statute* still in force, viz. 8 *Hen. 4. Num. 12.* in the unprinted *Rolls* of that *Parliament*.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword*, or any *Arms*, (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in *Person* in *War*. They serve their *Country* otherwise; and for that service, have alwayes been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the *Kings Protection*.

The Clergy paying to the *King* the *First-years* profits of all *Spiritual Benefices*, called *First-Fruits*, and yearly the *Tenth* of all the said *Benefices*, are, with great reason, thought fit to be exempted from all other *Taxes*; though to give the *Laity* good example, they often lay *Subsidies*, or other great *Taxes* upon themselves.

It was an antient *Maxim* in *England*, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus*.

These, and other *Immunities* of the Clergy; the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to *Natural Equity*, or the *Law of Nature*; thence it was, that *King Pharaoh*, *Gen. 47.* when all the *Lands*

of his Subjects, were Mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Exra 7. 24.* and so in our antient Laws, we find, *De Danigeldo libera & qujeta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens;* and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesiæ confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises, there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*; so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke*, upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy, and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and settled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno 1253.* in such a solemn manner, as no story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, stood with Burning Tapers in their Hands, the *Archbishop* pronounced, as followeth: *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We Excommunicate, Anathematize, and Sequester, from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those, who henceforth knowingly, and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their Right, and all those that shall, by any Art or Wit, rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly, or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted, by Our Lord the King, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For everlasting memory whereof, We have bereunto put Our Seal. After which, all throwing down their Tapers, extinguish'd and smoaking, they all said, So let all that shall*

go against this Curse, be extinct, and stink in Hell.

Since which, all Kings of *England* at their Coronations, have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above thirty successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Antiently, Men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure; but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many Men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little Conscience of infringing, and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Church-men; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

*Revenues
of the
Clergy.*

To the end, that Men of the best rank and abilities, should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy-man, and that the People should the more willingly be Guided and Conducted by them, our most Christian Ancestors, according to the pattern of Gods antient People the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Common-wealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful maintainance to the *English* Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, That a Wise man, for his Poverty, is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy-man.

The

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demefn. The second fole Monarch among the *Saxon* Kings, *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever, to God and the Church, both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all fecular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatfoever; the Charter of Donation is to be feen in *Ingulphus*, and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit noſtram donationem* (as many pious Kings and Nobles ſince have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus Dies ejus profperos; ſi quis vero mutare vel minuire præſumpſerit, noſcat ſe ad tribunal Chriſti rationem redditurum.*

Befides the Tenths of Lands, and the Husbandman's profits, Merchants alſo, and Shopkeepers paid to their Spiritual Paſtors, the Tenth of their Gain; Servants, in divers places, the Tenth of their Wages, (as Souldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their Pay) and in ſome places, *Ale ſellers* the Tenth Flagon. Alſo Handicrafts men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Affiſas Foreſtæ, and other Records, it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid, even of *Veniſon*, in divers parts of *England*, Men making Conſcience, in thoſe days, as amongſt the Antient *Jews*, to pay Tythes of all they poſſeſſed.

Befides all thoſe, in ſome places were paid to the Paſtor, Obventions, Oblations, Penſions, Mortuaries, &c. ſo that the *Engliſh Clergy* were the beſt provided for, of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the *Jews*,
amongſt

amongst whom, the Tribe of *Levi*, being not the fourth part of the Twelve Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the Twelve Tribes: insomuch, that the poorest Priest in the Twenty four Courses, might be reputed a wealthy Person.

And as amongst the *Jews*, the Twenty four Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had Means, far exceeding those of the inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a maintainance as far exceeding any of the said Twenty four Priests: So in *England*, the *Bishops*, by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English* Kings, had, in Lands and Revenues, Temporal and Spiritual, a maintainance far more ample than those of the *Inferiour Clergy*; and the two *Archbishops*, more ample than the *Bishops*.

William the Conquerour, at his coming into *England*, found the *Bishopricks* then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into *Baronies*, and every *Barony* then consisted of 13 *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides, there belonged to *Bishops*, several *Perquisites* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Diocesses*, for *Ordinations*, *Institutions*, *Census Cathedralicus*, *subsidium Charitativum*, which, upon reasonable Causes, they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuariorum* & *Oblationum pensitatio*, *Fus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome*, they might demand. *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* were antiently paid (as is believed) to the several *Diocesans*, and was continued to the *Bishop of Norwich*, till *Hen. 8.* deprived

prived him thereof, and deprived the *Pope* of all the rest. Moreover, all Cathedral Churches were, by divers Kings and Nobles, richly furnished with Lands, for the plentiful maintainance of a Dean, and a certain number of Prebendaries; insomuch, that, together with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not only much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attorneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the *English* Clergy, are generally very small and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England*, being antiently by the Popes Grant, appropriated to Monasteries towards their maintainance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries, made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions, Compacts, and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the *Cistercian Monks*, to the Knights-Templers, and Hospitalers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First-Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of their respective Parishes, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation, above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also, since the latter end of *Hen. 8.* to the coming in of King *James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day, a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his Worldly Estate and Condition, with divers Bishops: an Attorney, a Shop keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few *Bishopricks* do yet retain a competency, amongst which, the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, is accounted one of the chief, the yearly Revenues whereof, before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which, by the late Act for abolishing Tenures *in Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it, a yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown, ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof, so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assizes and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole charges of the Bishop. The several Expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers, in *Owdenshire*, belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover, the yearly Tenths, the First-Fruits, and public Taxes being deducted, there did remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop, to keep Hospitality, (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishops Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*, and then the afore-mentioned 880 *l.* being very lately, by His Majesties Gracious Let

ters-Patent, under His Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come; and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue, in divers Rents lately improved by the late Bishop, Dr. *John Cosins*, by the abatement of Fines, (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670. to be 3280 *l. per annum.*

Of other principal Bishopricks, the Revenues have been much diminished, some enjoying not a fourth part of their ancient Rights.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late Troubles forty years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an opinion rise, [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaism and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation,*] declared, That what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of Religion and Gods Service amongst us; The time thereof may be *Threescore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*, it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the condition of the *English Church*; nor can the best read Historian produce one example of a happy State, where the Clergy hath been exposed to the Peoples contempt, which must happen where their Benefices, their maintenance is scandalous, and thereby their Persons despicable.

It is the last Trick, saith St. Gregory, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by Errours and Heresies, he invented this project to bring the Clergy into contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *dröfs* and *refuse* of the Nation. Men think it a stain to their Blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England*, (as among the Jews, the Tribe of *Levy* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, by divers of the Sons and Brothers of several *English* Kings, since the Conquest, and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergy-men, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendom. *Ethelwolph*, Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in *Holy Orders*, and Bishop of *Winchester* at his Father's death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the Conquerour. *Henry de Blois*, Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geofry Plantagenet*, Son to *Henry* the Second, was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort*, Brother to *Henry* the Fourth, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of later times, that most prudent *Henry* the Seventh had designed his Second Son to be a Clergy-man, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the *Romish Religion* in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day, some Brothers or Sons of
Dukes

Dukes, Marquises, Earls, and Barons in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of Barons, Knights, or Gentry; and for this cause find respect, not only amongst those of their own Opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civiliz'd Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in England, (which by the favour, and to the high honour of the King now Reigning, is in some hopes to be revived; for a Brother of the Earl of Northampton, another of the Earl of Bath, a Son of the Earl of Anglesey, a Son of the Lord North, another of the Lord Crew, another of the Lord Brereton, have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom, (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods Peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the Principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient, on pain of death) and the Laity did, with much Reverence and Respect, submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis*, (according to that of Malach, ch. 2. 7.) So, *Os, Episcopi, Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectabatur universum Clerum lata fronte, & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos à Consiliis, primos ad Officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Comitibus & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladii gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And this Union of Civil and Ecclesiastical Persons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature,

did continue, as *Selden*, l. 2, *de Synedrjis*, makes apparent above Four thousand years, amongst Gods own People, till Pope *Nicholas* the First, about the Eighth Century, to exclude the Emperor from meddling in the Ecclesiastical Government, began to exclude the Clergy from meddling with the Civil, *Vide Grat. Distinc. C. Cum ad Verum*. And it is certain, that for four or five hundred years, during the Reign of our Saxon Kings in *England*, our Ecclesiastical and Secular Magistrates sat lovingly together, with all sweetness and candour, determining in the Morning Ecclesiastical affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon; whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions, issuing out of one Court of Judicature, to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great cost, and sometimes ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conqueror made that unhappy Division in this Church and State.

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weal of this Kingdom, and service of the King so much depended, and their presence for that end so much required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day, where stood the Houses of every one, except that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other, that Bishoprick having been as still very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those days, and their Memory should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits and Advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of
any

this any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelates, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Atbelstan*, King *Edmund*, and *St. Edward* the Confessor, from whom we have our *Common-Laws*, and our *Priviledges*, mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of Archbishops and Bishop, named in our Histories. The *Union* of the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of Bishop *Morton*, then a Privy Counsellor. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressable advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long foresight of Reverend Bishop *Fox*, a Privy Counsellor, in advising *Henry* the Seventh to match his eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his younger to *France*. Most of the great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their anti-ent and present being, either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least, to the powerful Perswasions of Bishops, as most of the best endowed Colledges in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by Bishops; even that famous chargeable, and difficult Structure of *London-Bridge*, stands obliged to the liberal Contributions of an Archbishop; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest request *William* the Conqueror granted to the City of *London*, so large Priviledges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen*, upon some solemn days of their resort to *St. Pauls Church*, did before the late dreadful Fire, go in Procession about the *Grave-Stone*, where that Bishop lay interred.

But above all, the Converting *England* to the *Christian Religion*, the Reforming that Religion when Corrupted; and since that, the maintainance of the *Doctrine* thereof against all *Romish Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the least good *Offices*) against all the Practices and Power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyterian Factions*, and all those other *Sectaries*, lineally descended from them: All this, and more, is owing, (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelates: By the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy, and Confusion?

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops to set down the many considerable and publick Benefices flowing from them, and other dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houses*, in founding and building *Hospitals*, in Charity to poor *Widows*, of Clergy-men utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of a great number of poor *Christian Slaves* at *Algier*? What publick and private sums for supplying the *Kings Necessities* at his Restauration) What expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the *Charity* and *Bounty* of others, who have ten times their Wealth and Riches?

To instance in a few, whereof certain information hath been given.

Dr. *William Fuxon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor Vicarages to the value of 11000 *l.* paid for *Redemption of Captives*, in *Subsidies*, *Poll-Money*, *Benevolences*, *First-Fruits*, &c. 10000 *l.* *Repairs*, 16000 *l.*
Besides,

Besides, for repairing of *St. Pauls Church*, 2000 *l.*
To *St. Johns Colledge in Oxford* 7000 *l.* In other
Charitable Uses 2000 *l.* In all 48000 *l.* Besides all
this, he was so kind to his Tenants, as to abate
in their Fines 16000 *l.*

Dr. Gilbert Shelden, then Bishop of *London*, since
Archbishop of Canterbury, gave for Redemption of
Captives, and other Charitable Uses, in Subsidies,
Benevolences, Purchase of *London-house*, Repairs,
Buildings at *Oxford*; First-Fruits, &c. 40000 *l.*
and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.* And almost
all this whilst he was Bishop of *London*.

Dr. Brian Duppa, late Bishop of *Winchester*; gave
for Redeeming Captives, Building and Endowing
Almes-Houses, with other Charitable Deeds, in
Benevolences, Repairs, &c. 16000 *l.* and was so
good to his Tenants, as to abate 3000 *l.* in their
Fines.

Dr. Frewen, late Archbishop of *York*, disbursed
in Publick Payments and Repairs only, besides
Abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. Cosins, the fore-mentioned Bishop of *Dur-*
ham, having from his first entrance, to the end
of seven years, not received above 19800 *l.* he
expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in re-
building and repairing the houses and Castles
belonging to that See, or in rebuilding the
Chappel at *Aukland*, and Free-Schools at *Dur-*
ham, all which had been ruined by the late Re-
bels; in founding two Hospitals and a pub-
lick Library; in founding Eight Scholarships in
Cambridge: Of which Pious and Charitable
Works, the whole expences came (according to
most certain information) to above 22000 *l.*
Besides, he hath expended in two Benevolen-
ces to the King, in Redeeming of Christian
Captives at *Algiers*; for his Consecration, &c.
for the Furniture of the new Chappel at *Auk-*
land,

land with Plate and other decent Ornaments; for relieving the distressed *Loyal Party*, and other Publick and Pious Uses, above 44000 *l*, All which is declared here more particularly, than the designed brevity of this Treatise would handsomely allow, onely thereby to put a stop to the clamour of many persons against this Bishop, and many others; as if they had received vast sums of Money, and put it all in their private purses,

Dr. *Warner* late Bishop of *Rocheſter*, though his Fines were but small, yet besides Abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Benevolences, Subsidies, Redeeming of Captives, &c. above 25000 *l*, The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal: To mention in some of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, besides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 *l*.

That of *Wincheſter*, in all 45800 *l*.

Durham, 15000 ..

Ely, 14000.

Exeter, near 26000.

Lincoln, 11000.

Rocheſter, 10000.

Worceſter, 9000.

Windsor, in abatement of Fines 9000 *l*. in Royal Presents 2600 *l*. in Augmentations 6900 *l*. in Repairs 8000 *l*. in Charitable Works above 2000 *l*. in all 28500 *l*.

York, 8000 *l*.

Wells, 8000 *l*.

The Sum Total of only these above-mentioned Bishops, Deans and Chapters, amounts to 41300 *l*.

The rest doubtless parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accounts cast

up, the remainder could not be great. For instance, in one of the best Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear remainder of all the first four years, *viz.* at the end of the year 1664, they had no more than every Prebend 1100*l.* and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other ranks of Men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence and esteem.

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit, that the Principal Domestique Servants of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the Chiefest and Noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the Feet, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in publick Grants, yet to be seen, to sign before the highest of the Lay-Nobles, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, &c. to take precedence of them, &c.

In the year 1200. Three Kings, *viz.* of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South Wales*, to express their pious and Courteous respect to *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln* disdained not, with their own *Royal Shoulders*, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed, even by Strangers, That the Iniquity of the present times in *England* is such, That the *English Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romanists* on the one side, and maligned by the *Presbyterian*

on the other side, (as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof; and as our Saviour was crucified between two Thieves) but also, that of all the *Christian* Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even by some of those who have always professed themselves of that Communion.

O Deus in que tempora reservasti nos!

Here

1
1
1
E

*Here followeth a Catalogue of the present
Deans, in the Provinces both of Can-
terbury and York.*

In the Province of Canterbury.

- D**R. Tillison Dean of Canterbury.
 Dr. Stillingfleet, Dean of St. Pauls.
 Dr. Dolben Bishop of Rochester, and Dean
 of Westminster.
 Dr. Clarke Dean of Winchester.
 Dr. Spencer Dean of Ely;
 Dr. Lloyd of St. Martins in the Fields. Dean of
 Bangor.
 Dr. Fell Bishop of Oxford, and Dean of Christ-
 Church.
 Dr. Thomas Bishop of St. Davids, Dean of Wor-
 cester.
 Dr. Pierce Dean of Salisbury.
 Dr. Honeywood Dean of Lincoln.
 Dr. Stratford Dean of St. Asaph;
 Dr. Cary Dean of Exeter.
 Dr. Duport Dean of Peterborough.
 Dr. Astley Dean of Norwich.
 Dr. Toogood Dean of Bristol.
 Dr. Benson Dean of Hereford.
 Dr. Frampton Dean of Gloucester.
 Dr. Snellwood Dean of Coventry and Litchfield.
 Dr. Stradling Dean of Chichester.
 Dr. Bathurst Dean of Bath and Wells,
 Dr. Castilion Dean of Rochester.

In the Province of York.

- Dr. Wickham Dean of York.
 Dr. Sudbury Dean of Durham.
 Dr. Bridgeman Dean of Chester.
 Dr. Smith Dean of Carlisle.

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of *St. David*, and of *Landaff*, there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is head of the Chapter; and in the Bishops absence, the *Chan- cer* at *St. Davids*, and at *Landaff* the *Arch-Dea- con*.

Note also, That there are some Deans in *Eng- land* without any Jurisdiction, only for ho- nour so stiled; as the Dean of the *Chappel- Royal*, and Dean of the Chappel of *St. George* at *Windsor*.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions; as the Dean of *Croydon*, the Dean of *Battel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, &c.

C H A P. XVIII.

*Of the Second State or Nobility of
England, and therein of their De-
grees, Priviledges, States, Revenues,
&c.*

Nobiles, *quasi viri nobiles*, or *Notabiles*. In *Names*
all Christian Monarchies, Men that have
been notable for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth,*
&c, have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy cer-
tain *Priviledges, Titles, Dignities, Honors, &c.* a-
bove the common People, to be placed in an high.
er *Orb*, and to be a *Skreen* between the King and
the inferior Subjects, to defend the one from In-
solencies, and the other from Tyranny; to in-
terpose by their *Counsel, Courage, and Grandeur,*
where common persons dare not, ought not to
be so hardy; to support the King, and defend
the Kingdom with their Lives and Fortues. *Use.*

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peer-
age of England*, because they are all *Pares Reg-
ni*; that is, *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu im-
paree*.

The Degrees of the English Nobility, are *Degrees.*
only five, viz. *Duke, Marquiss, Earl, Vicount,*
and *Baron*. These are all Peers, but the four
first are for *State, Priviledge, and Precedence,*
above and before those who are barons on-
ly.

A Duke in *Latine*, *Dux*, a *Ducendo*, Noblemen being antiently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or *Wardens* of Marches, and *Governors* of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*,

Duke. The first Duke, since the Conqueror, was *Edward the Black Prince*, created so by *Edw. 3.* in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day, created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap*, and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his Hand.

Marquis. *Marchio*, a *Marquis*, was so first called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countreys. The first that was so created, was *Robert Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, made Marquis of *Dublin*, in *Octavo* of *Rich. 2.*

A Marquis is created by a *Cincture of a Smord*, a *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honor*, with a *Coronet*, and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

Earl. *Earls* antiently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Council and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormon*, the *Danes* *Eorlas*, and the *English* *Earls*. They had antiently for the support of their State, the third penny out of the Sheriffs Court; issuing out of all Pleas of that Shire, whereof they had their Title; but now it is otherwise; for whereas heretofore *Comes* and *Comitatus* were Correlatives, and there was no *Comes* or *Earl*, but had a *County* or *Shire* for his *Earldom*; of latter years, the number of *Earls* increasing, and no more *Coun-*
ties

ties left, divers have made choice of some eminent part of a County; as *Lindsey, Holland, Sunderland, Cleveland, Craven, &c.* Others, have chosen for their Title, some eminent Town, as *Exeter, Bridgewater, Bristol, &c.* And some of late, have taken for their Title, the name of a small Village of a Park, &c.

An *Earl* is Created by the *Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself, a Cap, and a Coronet, put upon his Head, and a Charter in his Hand.*

All *Earls* are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Cousins*; and they antiently did, and still may use the stile of *Nos.*

All the *Earls of England* are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town, or Place, except two, whereof one is Personal, as the *Earl Marshal of England*, who is not onely Honorary, as all the rest, but also Officiary. The other is Nominal, viz. *Earl Rivers*, who takes his denomination from an Illustrious Family, as the rest do, from some noted place.

Vicecomes, quasi Vice Comitibus gubernaturus Comitatem. This Title was first given, say some, by *Hen. 6.* in the 18 year of his Reign, to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found, that *5 H. 5.* Sir *Robert Brent* was by the King, created a *Viscount*.

Vicounts also are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Cousins.*

A *Vicount* is so made by *Patent.*

In the Laws of the *Longobards*, and of the *Normans*, this word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day, *Baron*; or *Varon*, in the *Spanish Tongue*, is used for the same; so that a *Baron* is, *Vir, κατ' ἐξοχήν, Vir Notabilis, & Principalis*; so the chief Burgeesses of *London* antiently, and still those of the *Cinque-Ports*, are called *Barons.*

Baron

Baron

Bracton saith, they were callèd *Barones, quasi Robur Belli*, in time of War, the safety of the King, and of all his People, did depend upon their Courage, Wisdom, Conduct, and Skill in Martial Affairs.

Antiently those Barons onely, were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20 l.) which makes in all, 400 Marks; and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hereditatem Baronis*, whether greater or less.

Barons, in the beginning of the Reign of *H. 3.* were not of so much repute, as afterwards, when that King, (after that great Rebellion against him, was suppress) called by Writ unto Parliament, onely such great Men as had continued Loyal; which the succeeding Kings observing, they onely were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earls *Palatines*, and Earls *Marches* of *England*, had antiently also their Barons under them; as in *Cheshire* there are yet such Barons: but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby*, is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baronie is some Castle, or chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters (if there be no Son) but must descend to the eldest Daughter, *C. teris filiabus aliunde satisfactis.*

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the Purchaser, that is ignoble, to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lye upon him, in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Land by Villain-Service, doth make the Purchaser, that is a Freeman, a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service, due for his Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by *Patent*.

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord*, from the *Saxon* word *Laforð*; *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England*, both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudataries* to the King and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do Swear an Oath of Fealty, and do homage to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their subjection to their Prince.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Laws of *England* prohibite all Subjects of the Realm, to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour, or Dignity, of the Gift of any *Forreign Prince, King, or Emperor*. *Est enim jus Majestatis, & inter Insignia summæ potestatis.*

None of these Honours bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some hainous crime: and then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood, but by Parliament.

All Noblemen at their Creation, have two Ensigns, to signifie two Duties: Their Heads are adorned, *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*; and they are girt with a Sword, *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The several Degrees of the *English* Nobility, are differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

A *Duke* hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A *Marquis*, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. An *Earl*, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. A *Vicount*, *Right Noble, and Potent Lord*. And a *Baron*, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A *Baron* hath six Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by the present King. A *Vicount* hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An *Earls* Coronet hath the Pearls raised upon Points, and Leaves low between. The *Marquis*, a Pearl and a Strawberry-leaf round, of equal height. And a *Dukes* Coronet, onely Leaves without Pearles. Note, that the *Dukes* of the *Blood-Royal*, as afore-mentioned, bear a Coronet of *Crosses*, and *Flower de-luce*, which is the same with that of the *Prince of Wales*, and his is the same with the *Kings*, excepting the *Arches*, *Globe*, and *Cross* on the top of the *Kings* Crown. All the Nobles are more especially distinguisht by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantlets*, or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders, A *Baron* hath but two *Guards*, a *Vicount* two and a half, an *Earl* three, A *Marquis* three and a half, and a *Duke* four: Also the Mantle of a *Duke*, *Marquis*, and *Earl* is faced with *Ermine*, that of a *Vicount* and *Baron*, faced with plain white *Fur*.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being look'd on, as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellors, their Persons, out of Parliament time, are Priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unl's for *Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace*, Condemnation in Parliament, or *Contempt to the King*. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias*, or *Exigent* sued out against them, for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, *Treason, or Felony*, they cannot be tryed by any other Jury, but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries, to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour, sufficeth. In Civil Causes, they are not to be impannelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Inquests, *de facto*, though in a Matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no Case, to be bound to their good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but onely to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever accounted so Sacred, as upon no termes to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack, or Torture, to discover the Truth, though accused of High *Treason*. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence, to constitute a Proxy to Vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of Trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity, supposed in the Law, of their Attendance on the Person of the King, though
neither

neither Civil-Law nor Common-Law, allow any other testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath; yet the testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance, and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of latter times, that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lords, hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace, by the favour of the Court, is not to be granted to the Plaintiff, in any Suit or Action, wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute-Law, because the Law presumes, that a Peer of the Realm, must always be ready to attend the Person of the King, and the Service of the Common-wealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed any longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament, when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity as is presumed. In all Cases, wherein the priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other Men, and also in divers Cases, where that priviledge is taken away from other Men, every Peer of the Realm, having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall, upon his Request by *Stat. 1 Edw. 6.* without burning in the Hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time, as a Clerk Convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

Onely of courtesie, the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquesses, and to all the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriff Tourns*, or any *Leets*, where others are obliged to take the *Oath of Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be Outlawed in any *Civil Action*, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*; and by the same reason lies no *Attachment* against him.

By the Custom of *England* (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur, & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of *Felony*, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of *Riots* and *Routs*, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*; that is, all able Men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm, to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by His Messenger, to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the *Council Board*, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may, both coming and returning, by the Kings Forest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendent, there must be returned of the Jury, at least one Knight; otherwise the *Array* may be quasht by challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Persons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpose, to hinder all offence by false Reports, where-
by

by any scandal to their Persons may arise; or debate and discord between them and the Commons; and because it is to defend, not onely *Lay-Lords*, but *Bishops*, and all Great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The House of a Peer cannot, in some Cases (as in search for Prohibited Books, for Conventicles, &c.) be entred by *Officers of Justice*, without a Warrant, under the Kings own hand, and the Hands of Six of His *Privy-Council*, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be Assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treason, in favorem vite*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm, to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming, that they being all Peers of the Realm, and Judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of *Falshood*, *Favor*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who, (after a *Dispensation* from the Archbishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified, under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices, with *Cure of Souls*: In this manner, every Duke may qualifie six *Chaplains*, every Marquis and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain six Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Non-suits*, or other *Judgments*;

a Duke is to be amerced onely Ten pounds, and all under onely Five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although it is oft done now by the *Kings Justices*, in stead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant *Hereditary Counsellors* of the *King*, in His *Great Council of Parliament*, and being obliged upon the *Kings Summons*, to appear, and attend in all *Parliaments* upon their own charges, are priviledged from contributing to the expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no Levy may be made upon any of their Lands, Parcel of their *Earldoms* or *Baronies*, any of their antient *Demesnes*, *Copibold*, or *Villain-Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times, to satisfy all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be alwayes free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by *Exigents*, or *Capias Utlagatum*, &c.

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as Eight Tun of *Wine Custom Free* to every Earl; and to the rest proportionably, &c.

Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the *Nobility of England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the *Grandeess of Spain*, to be covered in the *Kings Presence*, except onely *Henry Ratcliffe*, Earl of *Surrey*, as before. Nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the *Nobility of France*, whose *Domain Lands*; and their *Dependants* holding them,

them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Tallies*, by which favour they are tyed to their *King*, and so enabled to serve him; that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England*, hath herein no more privilege, than the meanest Ploughman, but utterly wants that kind of reward for *Antient Virtue*, and encouragement for future Industry.

Precedence.

Touching the Places or Precedencies amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed, That (after the Kings and Princes of the *Blood*, viz. the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King, and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility, have the first place, then Marquesses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquesses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquesses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, -Barons younger Sons.

Here note, that it was decreed by King *James*, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield place and precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Quatenus tales*, and to all *Privy-Counsellors*, *Master of the Wards*, *Chancellor*, and *Under-Treasurer* of the *Exchequer*, *Chancellor of the Dutchy*, *Chief Justice of the Kings-Bench*, *Master of the Rolls*, *Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, *Chief Baron of the Exchequer*; and all other Judges and Barons of the degree of the *Coif* of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honourable Order and Imployment; and also to all *Bannerets*, made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed

displayed in an *Army Royal*, in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, observe, that all Nobles of the same Degree, take place, according to the Seniority of their Creation.

But the Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *Hen.* 8.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy-Seal: These being Barons, or above, shall, in Parliament, sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended, that he should not continue beyond the occasion, for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household: These shall sit after the Lord Privy-Seal, above all of their Degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons, that are not of the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount, or higher Degree, he shall take place onely according to his Degree. Also, if the Kings Secretary be a *Bishop*, as antiently was usual, he takes place next to the *Bishop of Winchester*, before all other *Bishops*, that have none of the Offices afore-said.

All Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the antientry of their Creation.

All

All Dukes Eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the Eldest Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicounty, according to the Patent.

State. There are certain marks of State that belong to each Degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise, or not practise at pleasure.

Duke. A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence, a Cloth of Estate hanging down, within half a yard of the ground; so may his Dutches, and her Train born up by a Baronness; and no Earl to wash with a Duke, without the Dukes pleasure.

Marquis. A Marquis may have a Cloth of Estate, reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King, or a Duke; and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquis, but at his pleasure.

Earl. An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but onely Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Gentleman.

Vicount. A Vicount may have a cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquises, and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own house. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup *Baron*, holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baroness may have her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Vicountess.

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquisses, *Title.* and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their *Christian* Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquisses eldest Son is called Lord of a Place, and the younger Sons, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls eldest Son is born as a Vicount, and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have as many Powdrings as a Vicount, , so their younger Sons are said to be born as Barons, but shall go after all Barons, and before all Baronets,

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies; but his youngest Sons not Lords,

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*. Yet a Vicounts eldest Son is said to be born as a Baron.

*A Catalogue of the Peers of England
according to their Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

JAMES, Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, Lord High Admiral of England, the Kings only Brother.

Rupert, Duke of Cumberland, and Earl of Holderness.

The Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes, not of the Blood-Royal,

Dukes.

Henry Howard, Duke of Norfolk,

Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset.

George Villers, Duke of Buckingham.

Christopher Monck, Duke of Albemarle.

James Scot Fitz-Roy, Duke of Monmouth.

Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.

Charles Lenox Fitz-Roy, Duke of Richmond,

Charles Fitz-Roy Duke of Southampton.

Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of Grafton.

Marqueffes.

Charles Pawlet, Marquis of Winchester.

Henry Somerset, Marquis of Worcester.

Henry Pierpoint, Marquis of Dorchester.

Earls.

Earls,

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

The Lord High Chamberlain of *England*.

The Lord Steward of the King's Household.

The Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household.

Earls.

Ambrey de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*.

Charles Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

Anthony Grey, Earl of *Kent*.

William Stanley, Earl of *Derby*.

John Mannours, Earl of *Rutland*.

Theophilus Hastings, Earl of *Huntingdon*.

William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*.

Philip Herbert, Earl of *Pembroke*.

Edward Clinton, Earl of *Lincoln*.

Charles Howard, Earl of *Nottingham*.

James Howard, Earl of *Suffolk*.

Charles Sacville, Earl of *Dorset* and *Middlesex*.

James Cecil, Earl of *Salisbury*.

John Cecil, Earl of *Exeter*.

John Edgerton, Earl of *Bridgewater*.

Philip Sidney, Earl of *Leicester*.

James Compton, Earl of *Northampton*.

Edward Rich, Earl of *Warwick* and *Holland*.

William Cavendish, Earl of *Devonshire*.

William Fielding, Earl of *Denbigh*.

John Digby, Earl of *Bristol*.

Gilbert Holles, Earl of *Clare*.

Oliver St. John, Earl of *Bullinbrook*.

Charles Fane, Earl of *Westmerland*.

The present State

Robert Montague, Earl of Manchester.
Charles Howard, Earl of Berkshire.
John Sheffield, Earl of Mulgrave.
William Lee, Earl of Marleburgh.
Thomas Savage, Earl of Rivers.
Robert Bertie, Earl of Lindsey.
John Cary, Earl of Dover.
Henry Mordent, Earl of Peterborough.
Thomas Grey, Earl of Stamford.
Heneage Finch, Earl of Winchelsey.
Charles Dormer, Earl of Caernarven.
Philip Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield.
Nicholas Tuston, Earl of Thanet.
Thomas Weston, Earl of Portland.
William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.
Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland.
Nicholas Leak, Earl of Scarsdale.
John Wilmot, Earl of Rochester.
Henry Fermin, Earl of St. Albans.
Edward Montague, Earl of Sandwich.
James Butler, Earl of Brecknock.
Henry Hyde, Earl of Clarindon.
Arthur Capel, Earl of Essex.
Robert Brudenal, Earl of Cardigan.
Arthur Annesly, Earl of Anglesey.
John Greenville, Earl of Bath.
Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle.
William Craven, Earl of Craven.
Robert Bruce, Earl of Alisbury.
Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington.
Henry Benet, Earl of Arlington.
Anthony Ashly Cooper, Earl of Shaftsbury.
William Herbert, Earl of Powys.
Henry Blount, Earl of Newport.
John Maitland, Earl of Guilford.
Thomas Osborn, Earl of Danby.
Thomas Leonard, Lord Dacres, Earl of Suffex,

George Fitz-Roy, Earl of Northumberland.
Charles Fitz-Roy, Earl of Plymouth.
Lewis de Duras Earl of Feversham.
Charles Fitz-Roy Earl of Burford.

Vicounts.

Leicester, D'evereux, Vicount Hereford.
Francis Brown, Vicount Montacute.
William Fiennes, Vicount Say and Seal.
Edward Conway, Vicount Conway.
Baptist Noel, Vicount Cambden.
William Howard, Vicount Stafford.
Thomas Bellasis, Vicount Faulconberg.
Charles Mordant, Vicount Mordant.
George Savil, Vicount Hallifax.
Robert Paston, Vicount Yarmouth.
Francis Newport, Vicount Newport.

Barons,

Henry Howard Lord Mowbray.
George Nevil, Lord Abergavenny.
James Touchet, Lord Audley.
Charles West, Lord laWare.
George Berkley, Lord Berkley.
Thomas Parker, Lord Morley and Montegle.
Robert Shirley Lord Ferrars.
Conyers Darcy, Lord Darcy and Meynel.
Benjamin Mildmay, Lord Fitz-Walter.
Charles Yelverton, Lord Grey.
William Stourton, Lord Stourton.
Henry Lord Sandis de la Vine,
Thomas Windsor, Lord Windsor.
Thomas Cromwel, Lord Cromwel.
Ralph Eure, Lord Eure.
Philip Wharton, Lord Wharton.
Charles Willoughby, Lord Willoughby of Parham.
Williams

William Paget, Lord Paget.
Charles North, Lord North of Carlidge.
William Bruges, Lord Shandois,
Robert Cary, Lord Hunsdon.
James Bertie, Lord Norreys.
William Petre, Lord Petre.
Digby Gerard, Lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley.
Henry Arundel, Lord Arundel of Wardour.
Christopher Roper, Lord Tenham.
Foulke Greville, Lord Brook.
Edward Montague, Lord Montague of Boughton.
Ford Grey, Lord Grey of Wark,
John Roberts, Lord Roberts.
John Lovelace, Lord Lovelace.
John Pawlet, Lord Pawlet.
William Maynard, Lord Maynard.
George Coventry, Lord Coventry.
William Lord Howard of Estrick.
Charles Mokun, Lord Mokun.
Edward Herbert, Lord Herbert of Cherbury.
Thomas Leigh, Lord Leigh of Stonely.
Christopher Hatton, Lord Hatton.
Richard Byron, Lord Byron.
Richard Vaughan, Lord Vaughan.
Francis Carrington Lord Carrington.
William Widdrington, Lord Widdrington.
Edward Ward, Lord Ward.
Thomas Culpepper, Lord Culpepper.
Jacob Astley, Lord Astley.
Charles Lucas Lord Lucas.
John Bellasis, Lord Bellasis.
Edward Watson, Lord Rockingham.
Charles Gerard, Lord Gerard of Brandon.
Robert Sutton, Lord Lexington.
Charles Kirkhoven, Lord Wotton.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Langdale.
Charles Berkley, Lord Berkley of Stratton.

Denzil Holles, Lord Holles.

Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis.

George Booth, Lord de la Mere.

Horatio Townsend, Lord Townsend.

John Crew, Lord Crew, &c.

John Frescheville, Lord Frescheville.

Richard Arundel, Lord Arundel of Trerice.

Thomas Butler, Lord Butler of More-Park.

Hugh Clifford, Lord Clifford of Chudleigh.

Richard Butler, Baron of Weston.

Heeneage Finch, Baron of Daventry.

Of Temporal Lords or Peers of England, there are at present about One hundred fifty six, whereof there are Eleven Dukes, Three Marquisses, Sixty six Earls, Eleven Vicounts, and Sixty five Barons; whereas within Seventy years last past, there was not one Duke, but one Marquis, about Nineteen Earls, Three or Four Vicounts, and Forty Lords. *Number.*

The Laws and Customs of England, always *Revenue.* willing that *Decorum* and *Conveniency* should be every where observed, and considering the Charges and expences appertaining to the several Degrees of Honour, as they belong to Men of Principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate, and value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honours, and the Kings Service. Therefore antiently when the intrinsic value of a Pound Sterling was worth 30*l.* of our Money now, as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about Eight hundred Acres, reckoned at 20*l.* yearly.

in Land ; that is, about 600 l. of our Money at this day. A Baron to have Thirteen Knights Fees, and one third part, which amounted to about 267 l. which multiplyed by 30. was as much as 8000 l. a year at thisday. An Earl Twenty Knights Fees, a Duke Forty. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained, (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some *English Barons* have not been admitted to sit in the *Higher House of Parliament*, though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still. But to prevent this wasting of Revenues, whereof at present there are too many woful examples in *England*, the *Spanish* King puts a Curator or Guardian over any Lord of *Spain*, that by prodigality is like so to waste his Estate, as that his Honor and Title can not be sufficiently supported.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquiss, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent, to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienations can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principal in Law, *That every Land of Fee-Simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-Simple, by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 l. heretofore a considerable Pension; to a Marquis 40 Marks, to an Earl 20 l. and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, only the late King creating *Montjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Montjoy* of *Thurlstone*

Thurloston, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum*, to him and his Heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richest in Domains of any King in *Europe*; so the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richest in Lands of any Neighboring Nation; some having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and so many of them above 10000 *l.* that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all, amongst the 154 Lords, above Twelve hundred thousand pounds a year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The *English* Nobility for Valour, Wisdom, Integrity and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords House was a kind of well-disciplined Court, insomuch that the Gentry, Males and Females, were wont to be sent thither for virtuous Breeding, and returned excellently accomplished.

At home, their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an Honor to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers, as any in *Europe*; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, &c.

If some of the *English* Nobility, by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were before the late Wars, born more feeble in body than their Ancestors:

The Present State

cestors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendred weaker in mind; and then during the late Troubles, by much Licensiousness, and want of fit Education, were so debauch'd; that it was lately difficult to find (as some are hold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honor, Sobriety and Courtesie of the antient Nobility; yet it is not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike Enterprising Prince, all those Virtues of their Forefathers may spring afresh.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIX.

Of the Third State, or Commons of England, and therein of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handicrafts, &c.

THE Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not only all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons of England*; and therefore the Eldest Son of a Duke, though by the Courtesie of *England*, stiled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the stile of Esquire only, and may be tried by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament can sit only in the *House of Commons*, if Elected, till called by the Kings *Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Plebeians*, but rather, as in *Rome*, they were in a middle rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or else, as in other *Christian Kingdoms*, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni*; So that as *Barons*, and all above may be stiled, *Nobiles Majores*, so from a Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly stiled, *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

The

Baronets. The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honor that is Hereditary. An Honour first instituted by King *James*, Anno 1611. given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay in the Exchequer so much Money as will, for three years at Eight pence *per diem*, pay 30 Foot Soldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*; which sum amounts to 1095 *l.* which, with Fees, doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy Counsellors, and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*. Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty to create Bannerets. See Mr. *Seldens* Titles of Honour.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon, the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. In a *Field Argent a Hand Gules*: Also in the Kings Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the same time; after which number compleated, as any one for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffered to diminish: as appears by their Patent.

No Honor is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The First Baronet that was created, was Sir
Nicholas

Nicolas Bacon of *Suffolk*; whose Successor is therefore stiled, *Primus Baronetorum Angliæ*.

This word *Knight* is derived from the German word *Knecht*, signifying originally a Lusty Servitor.

The *Germans* (as the ancient *Romans* gave their young Men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority bestowed on their young Men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin, as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Commonwealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young Man publicly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing Knight is at this day signified in *Latine, French, Spanish, Italian*, and also in *High and Low Dutch* Tongues, by a word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horseback, and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenhyts*, id est, *Riding Servitors*, yet our Common-Law stiles them, *Milites*, *Soldiers*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service, to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the Person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chiefest are those of the Order of *St. George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable, and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began, as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350. and the Three
and

and twentieth year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward* the Third, who triumphed several times over *France* and *Scotland*; who held Prisoners at one time in *England*, King *John* of *France*, and King *David* of *Scotland*; who expelled the Rebels of *Castile*, and Inthroned *Don Pedro* their lawful King. He that did these mighty and glorious Exploits, was the Founder of this most Noble Order of the *Garter*, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe* to be of that *Royal Society*, (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous account, as a *Garter* falling from a Ladies Leg; which ridiculous Story, to the dishonour of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and since, upon his credit, taken up by many late Authors.

It was since commonly called, *The Order of the Garter*, because this only part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at first, to be constantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the Order, that as by this Order they were joined in a firm League of *Amity and Concord*, so by their *Garter*, as by a fast tye of affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now lest this strict Combination might seem to have had any other aim or end, but what was honourable and just, *Ad obviandam malam interpretationem*, (as the Antient Records of *Winsor* speak) the said King commanded that *Motto* or *Impress* to be wrought on the *Garter*, viz. *Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

The reason why this *Motto* was put in *French*, was, because then the King of *England* being possessed of a great part of *France*, not only our Laws, Pleadings, and Sermons were in *French*,

French, but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England*.

It appears by antient Writings, that this *Honourable Company* is a *Colledge or Corporation*, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a *Sovereign Guardian*, (which is always the King of *England*) and of Twenty five Companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Priests*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are also *Priests*; of Twenty six *Poor Knights*, who have no other maintenance but the allowance of this *Colledge*, which is given them in respect of their *Prayers*, to the Honour of God and St. *George*, who is the Patron of *England*, and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous St. *Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Souldier of Christ, St. *George of Cappadocia*: A Saint so universally received in all parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages, from the time of his *Martyrdom* till this day, that no one Saint in all the *Calendar* (except those attested by Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Office; as the *Prelate of the Garter*, which Office is settled on the *Bishoprick of Winchester*; A *Chancellor of the Garter*, which Office did antiently belong to the Bishops of *Salisbury*, and is now by His Majesties favour re-annexed to that See; A *Register*, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief Function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, the Usher of the Garter.

There

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to the Society, touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of *St. George*, there erected by King *Edward* the Third, and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the *Garter* is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Virtue, and with it a *Blew Garter* deckt with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *Precious Stones*, and a *Buckle of Gold*, to be worn daily on the left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a *Surcoat*, a *Mantle*, a high *Black Velvet Cap*, a *Collar* of pure *Gold*, composed of *Roses* enamelled Red, within a *Garter* enamelled Blew, with the usual Motto in Letters of Gold; and between each of these Garters, a Knot with Tessels of Gold, together with other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their *Garter* upon the left Leg, upon pain of paying Two Crowns to any Officer of the Order, who shall first claim it; only in taking a Journey, a *Blew Ribbon* under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassock, in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of *St. George*, that is, a *Cross with a Garter*, and this by an Order made April 1626. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called *The Star*, or rather, *The Sun in its Glory*, was at the sametime enjoyned.

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution, *Eight Emperours*, Seven and twenty or Eight and twenty *Foreign Kings*, besides many *Soveraign Princes*, &c.

Note, That none can be of this most *Honourable Order*, that have been convicted of *Hereſie*, of *Treason*, or of *Cowardiſe*.

The

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of St. George, are at present these that follow, ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at Windsor.

IN the first Stall on the Right Hand is the Sovereign of the Order, King *CHARLES* the Second, who is Patron, and sole Disposer of the Order.

In the other Stalls on the Sovereign's side, are thus placed these that follow: 2. *Christian* the Fifth, King of *Denmark*. 3. Elector Palatine. 4. Prince of *Orange*. 5. Elector of *Saxony*. 6. Duke of *Buckingham*. 7. Duke of *Monmouth*. 8. Duke of *Lauderdail*, 9. Earl of *St. Albans*. 10. Earl of *Arlington*. 11. Duke of *Southampton*. 12. Earl of *Mulgrave*. 13. Earl of *Danby*.

On the other side, opposite to these aforementioned, are placed in this Order these that follow: *Charles* the Eleventh of that Name, King of *Sweden*. 2. Duke of *York*. 3. Prince *Rupert*. 4. Elector of *Brandenburgh*. 5. Duke of *Ormond*. 6. Earl of *Oxford*. 7. Earl of *Strafford*. 8. Duke of *Albemarle*. 9. Marquils of *Worcester*. 10. Earl of *Bedford*. 11. Earl of *Offory*. 12. Duke of *Newcastle*. 13. Vacant.

Note, That anciently Kings and Sovereign Princes were placed according to their Creations; but now those only are placed according to their Degrees.

The

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed Twenty six.

In the next place are *Knights Bannerets*, *E-
quites Vexilliferi*, antiently an high Honour, now *Bannerets* obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear their Arms with Supporters, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath, so called of their *Bathing*, *Knights* used before they were Created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry* the Fourth, *Anno* 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbond Belt-wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the *Gilt Spurs* usually put upon them, and *Knights Batchelors*, *Quasi Bas Chevaliers*, *Knights* of low degree. So Batchelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and *Gilt Spurs*, and was bestowed only upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree; and a Noble reward for courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown-Men; contrary to the nature of the thing, (as degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-Men) it is become of much less reputation. yet amongst Gown-Men it is given only to Lawyers and Physitians, and not to Divines, who

who may as well become that Dignity, and be *Spiritual Knights* as well as *Spiritual Lords*.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword, lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which, heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Advance Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer Death for any foul Crime, his *Military Girdle* is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Esquires. Next among the lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Armes as Ensigns of their descent; and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common-Law of *England*, all the Sons of Earls, Marquisses and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher degree; then Knights eldest Sons, and their elder Sons for ever. Next, Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of SS's, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, divers that are in Superiour

perious publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Sergeants of the severall Offices in the Kings Court, and other Officers of rank and quality, so Justices of the Peace, Mayors of Towns, so Councillors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law or Physick, although none of them really are so.

The Knights and Esquires of this Nation, for Valour and Courage, for Wisdom, good Hospitality, Literature, and other Gentile Qualities, might compare with any Kingdom in Christendom; nor might any justly say here, as a grave Writer did to those of our Neighbour Country, *Ni sitis boni Aleatores, probi Chartarii, Scottatores improbi, Potatores strenui, Profusores audaces, Decottores & Conflatores æris alieni, Scabie Gallicâ denique ornati, vix quisquam vos credet Equites vel Armigeros.*

In the last place, among the lower Nobility Gentry. are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of Antient Families, that have alwayes born a Coat of Arms.

This kind of Honour is derived from the *Germans* to the rest of *Christendom*: and was never known in any Country where the *German* Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The *Germans* anciently, oft warring among themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crests of their Helmets; and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest, descended by the inheritance of their Children, to the eldest-pare, and to the rest, with

The present State

with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies; in High Dutch *Herealt*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have alwayes been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself, have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England*, (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not noblemen.

The State of Gentry was antiently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping, and our Law did account it disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry, to be married to a Shop-keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed Ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich, (for *nihil proficiunt nisi admodum mentuntur*, as *Tully* observes: so the Son of *Syrac*, *Eccles.* 26. 29. *A Merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong, and an Huckster shall not be freed from sin*;) and therefore amongst the *Thebans*, no Man was admitted to places of Honour and Trust, unless he had left off Trading ten years before. So by the Imperial Laws, a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Souldiers; and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by

by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisage, a perfect servitude, for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade, or their own Wit, belongs all to their Master, neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Household Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth; which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion, that a Gentleman thereby loseth his gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Barons, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein, (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active Spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments, especially as might render them capable to defend their Country in time of War, and to govern it in time of Peace; for which two things, all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes

Princes and Nobles, *viz*, *Domi Leges & foris
Arma quam optime callere*. To be excellently
skill'd in the Art of War abroad, and in the
Laws of the Land at home.

Priviledges.

Priviledges.

THE lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by Dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights-Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Vifus Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight by Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice for the Cure of Souls.

By the *Stat. Primo Jacobi*, it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l. per annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets, to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an Ignoble Person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by *Stat. Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to sing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent to serve in the King's Chappel, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

Note, That as there are some great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility; so there are some Persons, who for their Dignities in the Church, Degrees in the University, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them, so all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellors, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law and Physick, Heads of Houses in the Universities, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countreys where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in such Acts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath precedence of a Knight: as also at Court in Foreign parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede the Knights who are Servants to the Prince; but otherwise Knights usually take place of Doctors.

Like-

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the Peace,

All Commissionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master-General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barrellers in the Inns of Court, all Captains, divers other Officers in the Kings Household &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of these qualifications.

In *England*, Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England*, the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets, more than the first intended number; that is, in all, above 700. who are possest, one with another, of about 1200*l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights, above 1400. who one with another, may have about 800*l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen, above 6000, each one possest one with another, of about 400*l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who have small Estates in Land, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late, too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility, will amount to about four Millions, and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility, and the first degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen, from the *High Dutch*, *Gemen*, or *Gemain*, in *English Common*; so in the Kings Court, it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the *Low Dutch*, *Yeaman*, *Some body*, as the *Spaniards* call a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d'algo*, that is, *The Son of some body*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own, to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon, as not apt to commit, or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. Wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Soldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes, the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers, or Labourers.

Husbandry hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble, nor uncapable of places of Honour.

Amongst the *Romans*, some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls, had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from ploughing
their

their Ground, to bear those highest Offices and Dignities; so divers Princes, Kings and Emperours, have exercised Agriculture; and the Grand *Scipio*, and the Emperour *Dioclesian*, left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England*, certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and Land-men, though they are not Gentlemen. *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi.*

Of the Freeholders in *England*, there are more in number, and richer, than in any Country of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l.* a year apiece is very ordinary, 100 and 200 *l.* a year in some Counties, is not rare, sometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500 *l.*

Besides these Freeholders, (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their Heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court-Roll of the said Mannor, &c. and have, *Fus perpetuum, & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which Freeholders may improperly be said to have, but properly none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of *England* in the next place, are reckoned Tradesmen, among whom, Merchants of Forreign Traffick, have, for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great endowments, and generous living, been of best repute in *England*; and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen, that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort

of people, and that a Ward within Age, may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian, for offering any such in Marriage ; yet in *England* as well as *Italy*, to become a Merchant of Forreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place, are Whole-sale men, then Retailers; lastly Mechanicks, or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the feet of the Body Politick, are the Day-labourers, who, by their large Wages given them, and the cheapness of all necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Husbandmen do in many other Countreys.

Liberties

Liberties and Priviledges.

AS the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties, are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch in the World.

First, No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which, by Law, he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, If no cause of imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace; without his Will; though they pay for their Quarters.

Fifthly, every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in his Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally

can

can be imposed upon them, without their own consent, by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have, how they please, even from their own Children, and to them, in what inequality they will, without shewing any cause; which other Nations, governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No *Englishman* can be Pressed, or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his Countrey, to serve as a Soldier in the Wars, except in case of a Forreign enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his Will, upon any Forreign employment, by way of an honourable banishment.

Seventhly, no Freeman can be tryed, but by his Peers, nor condemned, but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be Fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the offence, always *Salvo sibi contenmento suo*, in such manner, that he may continue, and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, if it be considered only, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws, but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and the Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our neighbor Nations, that as
all

all the Women of *Europe* would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea; so all the Men too if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

OF

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Women of England.

Touching the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the *English* Laws and Customs. Women in *England* with all their moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in *poteſtate viri*, at the Will and Diſpoſition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to a Feme-Covert, to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot Lett, Sett, Sell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husbands conſent,

Her very neceſſary Apparel, by the Law, is not hers in property. If ſhe hath any Tenure at all, it is in *Capite*, that is, ſhe holds it of, and by her Husband, who is *Caput Mulieris*; and therefore the Law ſaith, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*,

All the Chattels personal, the Wife had at the Marriage, is ſo much her Husbands, that after his death, they ſhall not return to the Wife, but go to the Executor or Adminiſtrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Parapherna*, or *Præter dotalia*, which are her neceſſary Apparel, which, with the conſent of her Husband, ſhe may deviſe by Will; not otherwiſe by our Law, becauſe the property and poſſeſſion, even of the *Parapherna*, are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands conſent, and in Law-Matters. *Sine viro. reſpondere non poteſt.*

The

The Law of *England* supposes a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no Will at all of her own: Wherefore, if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law, can be neither Principal nor Accessary; the Law supposing, that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child, or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue, or by Trespass, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is *Perit-Treason*, to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure*, but the best of Servants, having nothing her own, in as more proper sence than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call many things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage, loseth not onely the Power over her Person, and her Will, and the property of her Goods, but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France* and other Countreys, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna*, the Daughter of *R. Clifford*, be married to *E. Chamberlain*, she either writes her self *Susanna Clifford*, or else *Susanna Clifford Chamberlain*.

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto*, is the best of the World; for such is
the

the good nature of *Englishmen*, towards their Wives, such is the tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table, and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no Drudgery and hardship; that if there were a Bridge over into *England*, as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides, in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations, so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must Father that Child; and if that Child be her first-born Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate, if Entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, begotten by another, before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another Man; this latter must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife, after her Husbands death, having no Joynture settled before Marriage, may challenge the third Part of his yearly Rents of Land, during her life; and within the City of *London*, a third part of all her Husbands Moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Duchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien, made a Denison, she is *ipso facto*, so too. If a Free man marry a Bond-woman, she is also free, during the Coverture; whereof also it is said, as before *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble-women are so three manner of wayes, viz. by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesse, Countesses, Dutchesse, &c.

By Descent, such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dignity, do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour, for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females; but to one of them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many (as the Lands and Tenements are, which descend to all the Daughters equally,) besides, by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of Honour would be lost, and the strength of the Realm impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the Realm, doth chiefly consist in the Nobility thereof.

By Marriage, all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if afterwards they Marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former Dignity, and follow the condition of their latter Husband; for *eodem modo dissolvitur, earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur*, But Women, Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-right, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their Degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the *Courtesie of England*, a Woman, Noble only by Marriage, alwayes retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight, married to any inferior person, retaineth by courtesie, the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but

but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by *Law* as *Courtesie*.

Note also, that any Woman, who is Noble by birth, if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the Degree of her Husband, though she be a Dukes Daughter, but if she marry to one under those of the higher Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then, by *Courtesie*, place is given according to her Birth, and not her Husband.

Noblewomen, in the Eye of the Law, are Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect, as their Husbands: Onely they cannot, by the opinion of some great Lawyers, maintain an Action upon the Statute, *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning onely to provide in that case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the Words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise, if any of the Kings Servants within his Check-Roll, should conspire the death of any Noble-Woman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Dignities with her Lands, are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the *Courtesie* of *England* such, that as the Wife for her Dower, hath the third part of her Husbands Lands, during her Life; so the Husband, for the Dignity of his Sex, and for getting his Wife with Child, (which must appear, by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his Life.

By

By the Constitutions of *England*, Married persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but onely by sentence of the Judge; and such separation is either a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is; *ob pr contractum, vel ob contractum per metum effectum, vel ob frigiditatem, vel ob affinitatem, sive Consanguinitatem, vel ob servitiam*; or else such separation is a *Mensa & Thoro*, and that is, *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England*, is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as Witness, for, or against her Husband.

C H A P.

C H A P. XXI.

Of Children.

THe Condition of Children in *England*, is different from those in our neighbor-Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives, and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates unincumbered from their own Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof, keeps the Children in great awe.

Children, by the Common-Law of *England*, are, at certain Ages, enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son, at the age of 14, may chuse his Guardian, may claim his Land, holden in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may, by Will, dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the age of 15, he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the King.

At 21, he is said to be of full age, may then make any Contracts, may pass, not onely Goods, but Lands by Will which in other Countries may not be done, till the *Annus Consistentiæ*, the age of 25, when the heat of the Youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be stayed in mind, as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her, for at those years she may consent unto Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12, she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14, she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor, she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband, who might be able to perform Knights-Service.

At 21, she is enabled to Contract or Alienate her Lands, by Will, or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Sons Wives Portion; and besides, they are carefully Educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands, as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

C H A P. XXII.

Of Servants.

THe condition of Servants in *England*, is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors days, when it was so bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was, and is still, the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses,

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning three months before) and may place themselves with other Masters; onely it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly, to take another Mans servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without Certificate of his diligence, and of his faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant is punished with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistress, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called Petty Treason, and hath a peculiar punishment Capital.

Forreign Slaves in *England* are none, since Christianity prevailed. A Forreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon Landing, *ipso facto*, free from Slavery, but not from ordinary Service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in *Villanage*, to do some particular Services, to the Lord

Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a two-fold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure onely is Servile, as to plough the Lords Ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. The other whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects, at the disposition of the Lord; such persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all Villanous Services, to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords service, and whatever they get is for their Lord: Of such there are now but few left in *England*. The nearest to this condition are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the mark of pure Villains or Bond-slaves, (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are Slaves onely for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so at the Will of their Master.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

HAVING in this small Treatise, had occasion to make known to the World, by Name, our Princes, Prelates, Nobles; Great Officers of State, Privy-Counsellors, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Sergeants at Law, Civilians, &c. all now living: It will not be altogether impertinent to add hereunto, not onely the Names of all those worthy Governors, and eminent Professors, in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have list'd themselves, for promoting that admirably ingenious design, for bettering the condition of Humane Life, by a vigorous advancement of real Knowledge, and a speedy improvement of Arts and Sciences: of whose Institution, Progress, and many very useful Discoveries, take this brief Account, extracted, in part, out of that excellent History, written by Dr. Sprat.

The first Assembly, which laid the Foundation of this *Royal Society*, was (some years before the happy Restauration of our dread Sovereign *CHARLES* the Second) at *Wadham* Colledge in *Oxford*, in the Lodgings of Dr. *Wilkins*, late Lord Bishop of *Chester*, where did then usually meet, Dr. *Seth Ward*, now Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Sir *William Petty*, Mr. *Matthew Wren*, Dr. *Wallis*, Dr. *Goddard*, Dr. *Willis*, Dr. *Barburst*, now Dean of *Wells*, Dr. *Christopher Wren*, now His Majesties Surveyor; Mr. *Rook*, and some others

others; all persons of incomparable worth. Afterwards, about the year 1658, many of them living in *London*, had a meeting at *Gresham-Colledge*, and this meeting was augmented, by the accession of the Lord Vicount *Brouncker*, Lord *Brereton*, Sir *Paul Neil*, *John Evelyn*, Esq; Mr. *Thomas Henshaw*, Mr. *Henry Slingsby*, Dr. *Timothy Clerk*, Sir *George Ent*, Mr. *William Ball*, Mr. *Abraham Hill*, Dr. *Croon*, and divers other eminent persons, till that wonderful pacifick year 1660; then the design being favoured by some ingenious worthy Persons, who, to their immortal Honour, had followed the King in His Exile; at length, His Majesty taking notice thereof, was graciously pleased so far to favour and encourage it, as to grant a large Charter, bearing date the 22th of *April*, 1663, whereby they were made a Corporation, to consist of a President, of a Council, and of Fellows, for promoting the knowledge of Natural Things, and useful Arts, by Experiments, wherein His Majesty declares Himself to be Founder and Patron, granting them power to purchase Lands and Houses, to have a Common Seal, a Coat of Arms, two Secretaries, two or more Curators of Experiments, one or more Clerks, and two Sergeants at Mace: to make Laws, Statutes, Orders, and Constitutions among themselves, to have one or more Printers and Gravers, with a power to Print what they shall see good, to take and Anatomize dead bodies of Persons, who have been put to death, by order of Law, to erect Colleges &c.

The Office of the President, is to call, and dissolve the Meetings, to propose the Matter whereon to consider, to put questions, to call for Experiments, to admit the Members, that, from time to time shall be elected, &c.

The

The Treasurer receives and disburses all Moneys.

The Secretary reads all Letters and Informations, replies to all Addresses and Letters from Forreign parts, or from others, takes notice of the Orders and Material passages, at the Meetings, Registers all Experiments, all certain Informations, all Conclusions, &c. Publishes whatsoever is ordered, and allowed by the *Society*.

The Curators, or Experimentors, are to receive the directions of the *Society*, and at another Meeting, bring all to the Test, and the *Society* judges thereof, whereby the World may have the Concurring Testimony of many Persons of undoubted credit, for the Truth of whatever they shall publish.

Their manner of Electing Fellows, is according to the *Venetian* way, by Balloting. At one Assembly, the Candidate is proposed by some that know him well; the next he may be put to the Scrutiny, for which the Candidate must have the major number of 21 Suffrages at the least, and then at that, or the next Assembly, he may be introduced, and solemnly admitted by the President. At his admission, he subscribes this promise following, *viz. That he will endeavour to promote the good of the Royal Society of London, for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge.* After this, he may at any time free himself from this Obligation, onely by signifying under his hand to the President, that he desires to withdraw from the Society.

When any one is admitted, he pays to the Treasurer onely 40 s. and then 13 s. a quarter, so long as he continues a Member of the *Society*.

Their

Their Meeting was before the dreadful Fire at *Gresham Colledge* in *London*, every Wednesday at three of the clock in the afternoon; and since, by the favour of the present Lord *Henry Howard*, now Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marshal of *England*, at *Arundel-House*, the same day and hour, but is now again at *Gresham-Colledge* every Thursday at the same hour.

The design of the *Royal Society* is in brief, to make faithful Records of all the Works of Nature, or of Art, which can come within their reach, so that the present Age and Posterity, may be able to put a mark on the Errors, which have been strengthened by long Prescription; to restore the Truths that have been neglected, to push on those which are already known to more various uses; to make the way more passable to what remains unrevealed, &c.

The business of their weekly Meetings, is to order, to take account, consider, and discourse of *Philosophical* Experiments and Observations; to read, hear, and discourse upon Letters from all Parts, Reports, and other Papers, containing *Philosophical* Matters; to view and discourse upon the Productions and Rarities of Nature and Art; to consider what to deduce from them, how they may be improved for the benefit of Mankind, which is their main aim.

In their discoursing, they lay aside all set Speeches, and eloquent Harangues (as fit to be banisht out of all Civil Assemblies, as a thing found by woful experience, especially in *England*, fatal to Peace and good Manners) and every one endeavours

deavours to express his opinion, or desire, in the plainest, and most concise manner.

But the greatest Question, amongst some Men at present is, *What hath this Royal Society done all this while?* which, for the satisfaction of those Men, shall here receive such an Answer, as the intended brevity of this Book will allow.

The *Royal Society* then, since their first Institution, hath made a vast number of Experiments in almost all the Works of Nature; they have made particular enquiries into very many things of the Heavens, as well as of the Earth, Eclipses, Comets, Meteors, Mines, Plants, Animals, Earthquakes, Fiery Eruptions, inundations: Of Lake Mountains, Damps, Subterraneous Fires: Of Tides, Currents, and Depths of the Sea, and many hundred other things. They have composed many excellent short Histories of Nature, of Arts, of Manufactures, and of Works, whereof some are extreme curious. In a word, the Discoveries and Inventions, made by but three Persons of this Society, *viz.* the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Dr. *Christopher Wren*, and Mr. *Robert Hook* if well considered, seem to surpass the Works of many foregoing Ages.

But, what advantage and benefit appears after so many Meetings? It is true, they have made many Experiments of *Light* (as the Excellent Lord *Bacon* calls them) and perhaps, not so many Experiments of *Fruit* or *Profit*, yet without doubt, some may hereafter, find out no small use and benefit, even in those experiments of *Light*, which now seem onely curious and dit

lightful

lightful ; but it is also a true, that the *Royal Society* hath made a great number of Experiments and Inventions, very profitable and advantageous to Mankind. They have mightily improved the Naval, Civil, and Military Architecture. They have advanced the Art, Conduct, and Security of Navigation. They have not only put this Kingdom upon Planting Woods, Groves, Orchards, Vineyards, Ever-Greens, but also *Ireland, Scotland, New-England, Virginia, Jamaica, Barbados* ; all our Plantations begin to feel the Influences of this Society : They have awakened the whole Civilized, Lettered, and Intelligent World, so that in all Countreys they begin to be much more intent upon experimental knowledge, and Practical Studies, upon new Inventions and Discoveries, which the Authors of them always recommend to this Society, to be examined, approved, or corrected ; so that if any of the present *English* Nation be so blind, as not to see the usefulness of this Society, Posterity, and Forreigners will, to their shame, acknowledge it with gratitude.

To conclude, They have Registered Experiments, Histories, Relations, Observations, &c. reducing them into one common Stock, and laying them up in publick Registers, to be nakedly transmitted to the next Generation of Men, and so to all Posterity : they have laid a solid Ground-work for a vast pile of Experiments, to be continually augmenting through all future ages. A thing, if begun, in time of the Learned *Greeks* or *Romans*, nay, if it had been begun but in the very last Resurrection of Learning, in this last Age, what wonders it would, in all probability, by this time have produced ? What depth of Nature would now have

P

been

been unfathomed? What faculty of the Soul would be now in the dark? What part of Humane Infirmities would not have been provided against?

Moreover, The *Royal Society*, for the advancement of this Noble design, hath begun a Library, to consist only of such Authors, as may be serviceable to that Design; toward which, the present Earl Marshal of *England*, hath been pleased to bestow on the *Society*, the whole *Arundelian Library*, with a free permission of changing such Books, as are not proper for their Work, whereby in a short time, they will be able to shew a Complete Collection, of all that hath been publisht in Antient and Modern Languages, which either regard the production of Nature, or the Effects of all Manual Arts.

At *Gresham-Colledge* (in the custody of that most ingenious Discoverer, and Indefatigable Experimentor, Mr. *Robert Hook*.) is their *Repository*, the free and bountifull Gift of *Daniel Colman* Esq; the present Treasurer of the said Society, wherein are to be seen many thousands of great Rarities, fetched (some of them) from the farthest corners of the habitable world, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flies, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths, some things Petrified, others Ossified, Mummies, Gums, &c. Divers of which have been since added by other worthy Members of that Society, and by other ingenious Persons; and in a short time, is like to be (if not already) one of the largest, and most curious Collections of the Works of Nature in the World.

The Coat of Arms granted by His Majesty to the *Royal Society*, is a Scutcheon with three Lyons of *England*, in chief, intimating, That the
Society

Society is Royal; the Crest is an Eagle, and the Supporters Hunting Hounds, Emblems of the quickest Sight, and Smelling, to intimate the Sagacity, employed in penetrating and searching after the Works of Nature.

P 2

A

A L I S T of the
ROYAL SOCIETY,
 In *Alphabetical* ORDER.

HIs Sacred Majesty King *Charles* the Second,
 Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness *James*, Duke of *York*.

His Highness Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine
 of the *Rhine*.

His Highness *Ferdinand Albert*, Duke of *Brunswick*
 and *Lunenburgh*.

A.

Arthur Earl of *Anglesey*, L. P. Seal.

Henry Earl of *Arundel*.

Robert Earl of *Aisbury*.

Archibald Earl of *Argile*.

Mr. Adrian *Azout*.

James Lord *Annesley*.

William *Aerskin* Esq;

James *Ardern* D. D.

William *Aglionby* M. D.

Thomas *Allen* M. D.

Elias *Ashmole* Esq;

Sir *Robert* *Atkins* Kt.

John *Ambrey* Esq;

B.

George Duke of Buckingham.
 Georke Lord Barkley.
 William, Lord Brereton.
 Robert Boyle, Esq;
 Nicholas Bagnal, Esq;
 Sir Thomas Bains, Kt.
 William Balle, Esq;
 Sir John Banks Bar.
 Ralph Bathurst, M. D.
 John Beal, D. D.
 Monsieur Theodore de Beringhen. Cr. of the
 Parliament of Paris.
 Sir Charles Berkley, Knight of the Bath.
 Sir John Birkenhead, Kt.
 Edward Bernard, B. D.
 Andrew Birch, M. D.
 Sir John Brook, Bar.
 Edward Brown, M. D.
 Monsieur Ismael Bullialdus.
 Mr. Gilbert Burnet.
 Sir Edward Byshe, Kt.

C.

Charles, Earl of Carlisle.
 John, Earl of Craford and Lindsey.
 William, Lord Cavendish.
 Charles, Lord Clifford.
 John Lord Bishop of Chester.
 D. Ant. Alvarez da Gunba Reg. Lus. Archida.
 Edmund Castel. D. D.

Signior

Sig. Giovanni Dom. Cassini Astr. Reg. Par.
Edward Chamberlain, L. L. D.

Walter Cherwin Esq;

Sir Winston Churchil, Kt.

Henry Clerk, M. D.

Sir Thomas Clutterbuck Kt.

Mr. Fohn Collins.

Fohn Colwal, Esq;

Sir Richard Corbet, Kt.

Peter Courthope, Esq;

Thomas Cox, M. D.

Daniel Cox, M. D.

Thomas Cox, Esq;

Fohn Creed, Esq;

Thomas Crispe, Esq;

Sir George Croke Kt.

William Croon, M. D.

Sir Fohn Cutler, Kt. and Bar.

D.

Henry, Marquis of Dorchester.

William, Earl of Devonshire.

E

Sir Richard Edgcumbe Bar.

George Ent Esq;

Fohn Evelyn, Esq;

F.

Maurice, L. Visc. Fitzharding.

Sir Francis Fane, Knight of the Bath.

Sir John Finch Kt.

Sir Henry Ferd Kt.

G.

Thomas Gale, D. D.

Sir Bernard Gascon Kt.

Joseph Glanville B. D.

Sir William Godolphin Kt.

H.

George L. Visc. Halifax.

Charles Lord Herbert.

Thomas Lord Howard of Norfolk.

Theodore Haak, Esq;

William Hammond Esq;

Sir Edward Harley, Knight of the Bath.

Sir James Hayes Kt.

Johannes Hevelius. Conf. of Danz.

Monf. Urbanus Hiarn. Succus.

John Herbert, Esq;

James Hoar senior, Esq;

James Hoar junior, Esq;

Anthony Horneck, M. A.

Edward Howard of Norfolk, Esq;

John Stafford Howard Esq;

William le Hunt Esq;

Monf. Christian Huygens de Zulichem.

J.

Mr. Henry Fenkes.

K.

Alexander Earl of Kincardin.

L.

*Robert Earl of Lindsey, Lord G. Chamberlain.**Joseph Lane Esq;**Sir John Lawrence Kt. and Ald. of London.**Monf. Leyonbergh, Env. Ext. of Sweden.**Gothofred. Guilielm. Leibnitius J. V. D. &
Conf. Mog,**John Lock Esq;**Sir James Long, Knight and Baronet,**Anthony Lowther Esq;**Monf. Hugues Lowys de Lyonne.**Martin Lyfter Esq;**Signior Marcellus Malpighi, M. D.**John Mapletoft, M. D.**Mr. Nicholaus Mercator.**D. Gasper de Mere de Zouza. J. V. D. Lus.**Christopher Merret, M. D.**Daniel Mills, B. D.**Henry More. D. D.**Faques du Molin, M. D.*

N.

*Henry Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marsh. of England.**James Earl of Northampton.**Thomas Neal Esq;**John Newburgh, Esq;**Mr. Isaac Newton Math. Pro. Luc.*

O.

*Nicholas Oudart, Esq;**Henry*

P.

Henry Earl of Peterburgh.
Philip Packer Esq;
Samuel Parker D. D. A. D. of Canterbury.
John Pell D. D.
Samuel Pepys Esq; Sur. of the Admiralty.
Sir Philip Percival Bar.
Sir William Petty Kt.
Monf. Pierre Petit
Sir Thomas Player Kt. Chamberlain of London.
Robert Plot L. L. D.
Walter Pope, M. D.
Sir William Portman Kt. & Bar. & Kt. of the Bath.
Thomas Povey Esq;
Henry Powle Esq;

R.

Richard Earl of Ranalaugh.
John Lord Bishop of Rochester.
John Lord Roberts.
Francis Roberts Esq;
Sir Robert Redding Bar.
Paul Ricaut Esq;

S.

William Earl of Strafford.
Anthony Earl of Shaftsbury.
William L. Visc. Stafford,
Sir James Shaen Knight and Bar.
Renatus Franciscus Slusius, Canon. Leod.
Monf. William Schroter.
Sir Philip Skippon Kt.
Sir Nicholas Skanning Kt.

Francis

Francis Smethwick Esq;
 George Smith, M. D.
 Tho. Smith, B. D.
 William Soame Esq;
 Tho. Spratt, DD.
 Tho. Stanley Esq;
 Sir Nicholas Steward Bar.

T.

John, Earl of Tvedale.
 Sir Gilbert Talbot Kt.
 Sir John Talbot Kt.
 Tho. Thynne Esq;
 John Tillotson. D. D. D. of Cant.

V.

Signior Franciscus Travagino, Phil. Venet.
 Sir Theodore de Vaux Kt.
 Isaac Vossius, D. D.

W.

George, L. Bishop of Winton.
 Edmund Waller Esq;
 John Wallis, D. D.
 George Wheeler Esq;
 Sir Paul Whicocot Kt.
 Sir John Williams, Kt. and Bar.
 William Winde Esq;
 Samuel Woodford, D. D.
 Benjamin Woodcrosse, D. D.
 John Wray, M. A.
 Thomas Wren, M. D.
 Sir Cyril Wyche Kt.

Sir Peter

Sir Peter Wyche Kt.

Edmund Wylde Esq;

Y.

Richard, L. A. B. of York.

Robert, L. Viscount Yarmouth.

John, L. Tester.

A
LIST

Of the present

COUNCIL.

Sir Joseph Williamson Kt.

P. S. of S.

P R E S I D E N T.

B.

T *Thomas Barington Esq;*
William L. V. Brouncker.

C.

Daniel Colwal Esq;

G.

Nehemias Grew, M.D.

Henry

H.

Henry Hall Esq;
Thomas Henshaw Esq;
Abraham Hill Esq;
William Holder, D. D.
Robert Hook, G. P. G.
Sir John Hoskins Kt.
Charles Howard of Nor. Esq;

K.

Edmund King, M. D.

L.

Sir John Lowther Baronet.

M.

Sir Jonas Moore Knight.

N.

Walter Needham, M. D.
Sir Paul Neile Kt.

S.

Seth Lord Bishop of Salisbury.
Sir Robert Southwell Knight.

W.

Daniel Whistler, M. D.
Sir Christopher Wren Kt. Sur. Gen.

Of these Members of the Council, Eleven are to be continued for the next year, and Nine more to be added to that number, all to be chosen yearly upon the Feast of *St. Andrew* in the morning; after which Election they all Dine together at a Venison-Feast.

BY the foregoing List, the Reader may take notice, that as our famous King *Edward* the Third, who was Founder and Sovereign of the Noble Order of the Garter, yet for the Encouragement of Valour, and Valiant Persons, was pleased to condescend to make himself one of the 26 Fellows: so our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, for the promoting Arts and Sciences, and to encourage Learned and Virtuous Men, hath been pleased, after the example of the greatest, and most renowned Monarchs, that ever were in the World, not only to Found and Patronize this most ingenious Institution, but even to enroll himself one of the number.

The Reader may also perceive by this List, how many Sober, Learned, Solid, Ingenious Persons,

Persons, of different Degrees, Religions, Countries, Professions, Trades and Fortunes, have united and conspired, laying aside all Names of distinction, amicably to promote Experimental Knowledge.

The

The Names and Titles of the Governors of the several Colledges and Halls in Oxon.

DOCTOR Fell, Lord Bishop of Oxford, Dean of Christ-Church.

DoCTOR Clerk, President of Magdalen Colledge.
F. R. S. M. D.

Dr. Nicholas, Warden of New-Colledge.

Dr. James, Warden of All-Souls.

Sir Thomas Clayton, Warden of Merton.

Dr. Newlin, President of Corpus-Christi.

Dr. Halton, Provost of Queens.

Dr. Levinz, President of S. Johns, M. D.

Dr. Bathurst, President of Trinity, F. R. S.

Dr. Yates, Principal of Brazen-Nose.

Dr. Say, Provost of Oriel.

Dr. Ironside, Warden of Wadham.

Dr. Marshal, Rector of Lincoln.

Mr. Walker, Master of University Colledge.

Dr. Bury, Rector of Exeter.

Mr. Venn, Master of Baliol.

Dr. Lloyd, Principal of Jesus.

Dr. Hall, Master of Pembroke.

Dr. Hide, Principal of Magdalen-Hall.

Mr. Penton, Principal of Edmund-Hall.

Dr. Bouchier, Principal of Albon-Hall.

Mr. Stone, Principal of New-Inn.

Dr. Eaton, Principal of Gloucester-Hall.

Dr. Crowther, Principal of St. Mary-Hall.

Dr. Lamfye, Principal of Hart-Hall.

*The Names of the Professors and
Lecturers in Oxon.*

R *E G. Professor Theologiæ, Dr. Allestry.*
Præf. Theologiæ Dominiæ Margaritæ, Dr.
Hall.

Reg. Professor Medicinæ, Dr. Hide.

Reg. Profef. Juris Civilis, Dr. Bouchier.

Pub. Orator, Mr. Cradock, Soc. Coll. Magdal.

Linguae Hebraicæ P. Reg Dr. Pococke.

Linguae Græcæ Prof. Reg. Dr. Levins.

Prælector Anatom. Dr. Luff.

Prælector Historiæ, Dr. Lamfye.

Præl. Natur. Philos. Dr. Millington.

Præl. Astron. Mr. Bernard of St. Johns.

Præl. Geomet. Dr. Wallis, F. R. S.

Prælector Moral. Philos. Mr. Levins, Soc. Coll.
Magd.

Prælector Botan. Dr. Morison.

*A Catalogue of the Masters of all the
Colledges and Halls in the Uni-
versity of Cambridge.*

ST Peters Colledge, Dr. Beaumont, D.D.
 Clare Hall, Dr. Blythe, D.D.
 Pembroke-Hall, Dr. Coga, D.D.
 Corpus Christi Colledge, alias Bennet-Colledge,
 Dr. Spencer, D.D.
 Trinity-Hall, Sir Tho. Exton, Doctor in Law.
 Gonville & Caius-Colledge, Dr. Brady, M.D.
 Kings Colledge, Sir Tho. Page.
 Queens Colledge, Dr. James, D.D.
 St. Katherine Hall, Dr. Echard, D.D.
 Jesus Colledge, Dr. Baldero, D.D.
 Christs Colledge, Dr. Cudworth, D.D.
 St. Johns Colledge, Dr. Turner, D.D.
 Magdalen Colledge, Dr. Duport, D.D.
 Trinity-Colledge, Dr. North, D.D.
 Emanuel Colledge, Dr. Holbeeck, D.D.
 Suffex and Sidney Colledge, Dr. Minshul, D.D.

*The Names of the Publick Professors in
the University of Cambridge.*

DR. Beaumont, the Kings Professor in Divinity.

Dr. Widdrington, the Lady Margarits Professor in Divinity.

Dr. Board, Professor in the Civil Law.

Dr. Brady, Professor in *Physick*.

Dr. Paman, Publick Orator.

Mr. Newton, the Mathematick Professor, F.R.S.

Dr. Cudworth, the Hebrew Professor.

Benj. Pulleyn, B. D. the Greek Professor.

Dr. Castel, Arabick Professor.

F I N I S.

THE
SECOND PART
OF
THE PRESENT
STATE
OF
England.

Together with
DIVERS REFLECTIONS
UPON
The *Antient State* thereof.

By EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE
L. L. D. R. S. S.

The NINTH EDITION,
Corrected, and newly Augmented.

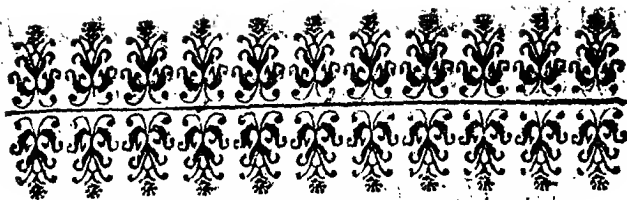
In Magnis voluisse sat est—

In the SAVOY:

Printed by T. N. for J. Martin, Printer to the
Royal Society, and are to be Sold at the Sign
of the Bell in S. Pauls Church-Yard, 1679.

To the Right Honourable,
Sir John Ernle Knight,
Chancellor of the Exchequer,
and Under-Treasurer ;
One of the
Lords Commissioners
O F
His Majesties Treasury,
And One of the
Kings most Honorable
Privy - Council.

*This Ninth Impression of the Second
Part of The Present State of ENG-
LAND, is humbly Dedicated by
the A U T H O R.*



To the Reader.

IN a former *small Treatise*,
intituled, *The Present*
State of England; the *Author* having given a *Succinct*
Account of the Government in
General, as it is *Monarchi-*
cal; and therein, of the *King*,
Queen, *Princes*, and *Princesses*
of the Bloud; of the *Great Of-*
ficers of the Crown; of the
Kings, *Queens*, and *Duke of*
York's Courts; of the *Three*
States of England, *Clergy*, *No-*
bility,

A 3

To the Reader.

bility, and Commons, and of
divers other Remarkables

*In this Second Part of the
Present State of England, he
hath endeavoured to describe
with the like Brevity, the Par-
ticular Government of Eng-
land, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and
Military : The several Courts
of Justice, the Offices and Offi-
cers belonging thereunto ; and
(for the sake of Foreigners) to
exhibite a particular Description
of the Famous City of London
of the Two Renowned Univer-
sities, &c.*

*In Erecting such a Spacio
and Various Edifice, the Spect
tor, at first view, will have*

To the Reader.

conceive how much Pains was bestowed in Digging the Foundation, in raising Scaffolds, in finding, conveying, and fitting Materials, in contriving the Architecture, in removing the Rubbish, &c. Other Builders consult only their own Brains, and the Dead, (that is, Books) whereunto access may be had at all Hours : But in this Work, the Living, and the choicest among them, were to be advised with ; whereof some were far distant, others seldom at leisure ; some unwilling to Communicate their Knowledge, others not at all affable.

*However, If the READER,
reaping in Few Hours, the
Fruits*

To the Reader.

Fruits of Many Months Labour, shall receive any Content, the Author will not only be satisfied for this, but encouraged for another like Enterprize.

THE

The CONTENTS.

A

A <i>Dmiral</i>	161
<i>Admiralty</i>	163, 253
<i>Archbishops</i>	14
<i>Archdeacon</i>	27
<i>Arches Court</i>	37
<i>Audience Court</i>	37

B

<i>Beacons</i>	161
<i>Benchers</i>	236
<i>Bishops Function</i>	15
<i>Bishops Jurisdiction</i>	ibid.
<i>Bishop making</i>	19
<i>Bishops Consecration</i>	21
<i>Bishops Translation</i>	24
<i>Britains Burse</i>	186

C

C <i>Castles</i>	161
<i>Chancellors</i>	38
<i>Chancery Court</i>	119
<i>Chancery Officers</i>	124
<i>Civilians Colledge</i>	246
<i>Civilians, a List</i>	249
<i>Christmas at Inns of Court</i>	240
<i>Church-Wardens</i>	29
<i>Clerk of the Market</i>	137
<i>High Commission Court</i>	35
<i>Common Pleas</i>	100
<i>Common Pleas Officers</i>	102
<i>Company of Traders</i>	197
<i>Constables High</i>	136
<i>Constables Petty</i>	139
<i>Convocation</i>	32
<i>Coroners</i>	136
<i>Court of Archdeacons</i>	38
<i>Court</i>	

The Contents.

<i>Court of Delegates</i>	36, 246
<i>Court of Kings Bench</i>	96
<i>Court of Lords</i>	93
<i>Cursitors</i>	129
<i>Custom-House</i>	224

D

<i>Dean and Chapter</i>	25
<i>Deans Rural</i>	27
<i>Doctors Commons</i>	246

E

<i>Ecclesiastical Government</i>	14
<i>Ecclesiastical Person</i>	ibid.
<i>Ecclesiastical Censures</i>	18
<i>Ecclesiastical Causes</i>	38
<i>Ecclesiastical Laws</i>	ibid.
<i>Ecclesiastical Tryals</i>	39
<i>Ecclesiastical Punishment</i>	40
<i>Exchequer</i>	106
<i>Exchequer Officers</i>	108
<i>Exchequer lower</i>	112
<i>Excommunications</i>	40

G

<i>Garisons</i>	143
<i>Government of Cities</i>	137
<i>Government Civil</i>	46
<i>Government of Counties</i>	133
<i>Government Ecclesiastical</i>	14
<i>Government Military</i>	140
<i>Government of Villages</i>	138
<i>Grammar-School</i>	291
<i>Gresham-Colledge</i>	256

H

<i>Heralds Colledge</i>	261
<i>House of Commons</i>	51
<i>House of Lords</i>	50

I

<i>Inns of Court</i>	233
<i>Inns of Chancery</i>	ibid.
	Inns

The Contents.

<i>Inner Barresters</i>	236
<i>Judges</i>	243
<i>Justices of the Peace</i>	133
L	
<i>Lancaster Dutchy</i>	118
<i>Laws of Rhodes</i>	164
<i>London-Bridge</i>	216
<i>London Burnt</i>	180
<i>London Character</i>	171
<i>London City</i>	ibid.
<i>London Colledges</i>	232
<i>London Government</i>	190
<i>London rebuilt</i>	184
<i>London Tower</i>	203
<i>London Tythes</i>	191
<i>Lord Mayor</i>	192
<i>Lord Lieutenants</i>	150
M	
<i>Master of the Ordnance</i>	204
<i>Merchants</i>	188
<i>Militia Maritime</i>	152
<i>Militia Standing</i>	140
<i>Mint</i>	205
<i>Moeting</i>	238
N	
<i>Navy Charges</i>	167
<i>Navy Office</i>	ibid.
O	
<i>Officers of Kings Bench</i>	98
<i>Ordination of Deacons</i>	30
<i>Ordination of Priests</i>	ibid.
P	
<i>Parliament</i>	46
<i>Parliament Men</i>	67
<i>St. Pauls London</i>	175
<i>Paper-Office</i>	12
<i>Patrons of Churches</i>	28
<i>Peculiar Court</i>	37
	Pen-

The Contents.

<i>Pennance</i>	40
<i>Post-Office</i>	227
<i>Prebendary</i>	26
<i>Prerogative Court</i>	37, 246
<i>Privy Council</i>	1
<i>Privy Council Clerks</i>	10
<i>Privy Counsellors</i>	6
<i>Privy Seal Clerks</i>	12
<i>Physicians Colledge</i>	256
<i>Physitians, a List</i>	258
R	
<i>Reader at the Inns of Court</i>	237
<i>Records in the Tower</i>	210
<i>Rectors Office</i>	27
<i>River New</i>	188
<i>Rool d'Oleron</i>	164
<i>Royal Sovereign</i>	151
S	
<i>Secretaries of State</i>	10
<i>Signet Clerks</i>	11
<i>Sexton or Clerk</i>	30
<i>Sheriffs of Counties</i>	134
<i>Ships, a List</i>	151
<i>Sergeants at Law</i>	241
<i>Sergeants Inn</i>	244
<i>Southwark</i>	271
T	
<i>Thames</i>	18
<i>Trade of London</i>	18
<i>Tower Lieutenant</i>	21
V	
<i>Vice-Admiral</i>	16
<i>Vicar-General</i>	24
<i>Universities</i>	21
<i>Utter Barristers</i>	214
W	
<i>Wardrobe Office</i>	21
<i>Westminster</i>	218
	An 8



ANGLIÆ NOTITIA:

OR

The Present State

OF

ENGLAND.

The Second Part.

Of the Government of England in particular; and first, of the Kings most Honourable Privy-Council.

THE Government of *England* in particular, is either *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil*, or *Military*, wherein the King is Supreme Governor in all Causes, and over all Persons; from him is derived all Authority and Jurisdiction. He is *quasi Intellectus Agens, Forma formarum, vel potius Mundi Antici Deus*. And the *Primum Mobile* thereof,

The Present State

from whence, all the inferior Orbs derive their Motion, is that Noble, Honourable, and Reverend Assembly, called *Concilium secretum, privatum vel Continuum Regis Concilium*, which is a Court of such Antiquity and Honour, that it may be said to be higher than the highest Court of *England*, (as the Parliament is usually called) for our Parliaments are not only much younger, but also may truly be said to be the Productions of the Kings Privy Council, as appears by the words of the Writ, for summoning of a Parliament. This is the highest Watch-Tower of the Nation, wherein the King, with all his good Sentinels, and Watchmen about him, takes a careful survey of all his Dominions, and sometimes of all the Dominions of the World, as any of them have any Relation to his: where he consults and contrives how to protect his numberless Subjects, not only from Injuries amongst themselves; but from the wrongs and violences of all other Nations; where he doth consult and watch for the public Good, Honor, Defence, Profit and Peace of all his People.

Before the latter end of *Henry the Third* *Quod provisum fuit per Regem & Concilium suum Privatum sigilloque Regis confirmatum, procul deo legis vigor habuit*, saith *Spelman*.

The Primitive and ordinary way of Government in *England*, was by the King and his Privy Council, and all our Kings have acted much by it, determining Controversies of great importance, sometimes touching Lands and Rights between Party and Party, whereof there are very many Presidents, and the Judges of *England*, in some difficult cases, were not wont to give Judgement, until they had first consulted the King or His Privy Council. Moreover, the
 Lords

Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, have oft-times transmitted Matters of high moment to the King and His Privy Council, as by long Experience and Wisdom, better able to judge of, and by secrecie and expedition, better able to transact some State-affairs, than all the Lords and Commons together.

At present, the King and his Privy Council take Cognisance of few Matters, that may well be determined by the known Laws, and ordinary Courts of Justice, but only, as aforesaid, consult for the publick Good, Honor, Defence, Safety, and Benefit of the Realm, not meddling with matters that concern Freeholds, but matters of Appeal, and sudden Emergencies.

The Lords of the Privy-Council are, as it were, a part of the King, incorporate with him and his cares, bearing upon his Shoulders that great weight, that otherwise would lie wholly upon His Majesty; wherefore of such high value and esteem they have always been, that if a Man did but strike in the House of a Privy-Counsellor, or elsewhere in His Presence, he was grievously Fined for the same; and to conspire the death of any of them, was made Felony in any of the Kings Servants, within the *Cheque-Roll*, and to kill one of them, was High Treason.

A Privy-Counsellor, though but a Gentleman, shall have Precedence of all Knights, Baronets, and younger Sons of all Barons and Viscounts.

The substance of their Oath is, That they shall, according to their power and discretion, Truly, Justly, and Evenly, Counsel and Advise the King, in all matters to be Treated in His Majesties Council; that they shall keep secret the Kings Counsel, &c.

The Present State

By force of this Oath, and the custom of the Kingdom of *England*, a Privy-Counsellor is made without any Patent or Grant; and to continue only during the life of the King that makes him, nor so long, unless the King pleaseth.

Heretofore, there hath been usually a Lord President of the Kings Privy-Council; a Dignity of so high a repute, that, by a Statute of *Henry the Eighth*, he is to take place in publick, next to the Lord High Treasurer of *England*: his Office was to speak first to business, to report to Majesty the Passages and State of businesses, transacted at Council-Table. The last Lord-President was the Earl of *Manchester*, Father of the late Lord Chamberlain.

To His Privy-Counsellors, the King of *England* may declare or conceal from them whatsoever he alone judgeth fit and expedient, *quæ in re* (saith the excellent Sir *Thomas Smith*) *absolutissimum est hoc Regnum Angliæ præ Venetorum Ducatu aut Lacedæmoniorum Principatu.*

The King with the Advice of His Privy-Council, doth publish Proclamations, binding to the Subject, provided that they are not contrary to Statute, or Common-Law.

In cases where the Publick Peace, Honour, or Profit of the Kingdom, may be endangered for want of speedy redress, there the King with His Privy-Council, usually make use of an absolute power, if need be,

The Members of this most Honourable Council, are such, as his own free Will, and meer Motion, shall please to chuse, and are commonly Men of the highest rank, eminent for Estates, Wisdom, Courage, Integrity, &c. And because

because there are few cases of moment so temporal, but that they may some way relate to Spiritual Affairs, therefore according to the general rules of Policy and Government, which God himself ordained amongst his chosen People the *Jews*, the Privy-Council (as well as the Great Council of Parliament) is composed of Spiritual, as well as Temporal Persons, some of the Principal Bishops of *England* have in all times been chosen by His Majesty, to be of His Privy-Council,

B 3,

The

The Present State

*The Names of the Lords of His Majesties
most Honourable Privy-Council.*

HIS Highness Prince *Rupert.*
William, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

*Heneage Lord Finch, Lord High Chancellor of
England.*

*Anthony, Earl of Shafsbury, Lord President of
the Council.*

Arthur Earl of Anglesey, Lord Privy Seal,

Christopher Duke of Albemarle,

*James Duke of Monmouth, Master of the Horse
to His Majesty, and Captain of His Troop of
Guards.*

Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.

*John Duke of Lauderdale, Secretary of State
for the Kingdom of Scotland.*

*James Duke of Ormond, Lord Steward of
His Majesties Household.*

Charles, Lord Marquis of Winchester,

Henry Lord Marquis of Worcester.

*Henry Earl of Arlington, Lord Chamberlain of
His Majesties Household.*

James, Earl of Salisbury.

John Earl of Bridgewater.

*Robert Earl of Sunderland, One of His Majesties
Principal Secretaries of State.*

Arthur

Part 2. OF ENGLAND.

7

Arthur Earl of *Essex*, first Lord Commissioner of the Treasury.

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole.

Thomas Viscount *Falconberg*.

George Lord Viscount *Halifax*.

Henry Lord Bishop of *London*.

John Lord *Roberts*.

Denzil Lord *Holles*,

William Lord *Russel*.

William Lord *Cavendish*.

Henry *Coventry* Esq; one of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.

Sir Francis *North* Kt. Lord Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas.

Sir Henry *Capel*, Knight of the *Bath*, first Commissioner of the Admiralty.

Sir John *Ernle* Kt. Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Sir Thomas *Chicheley* Kt. Master of the Ordnance.

Sir William *Temple* Baronet.

Edward *Seymour* Esq;

Henry *Powle*, Esq;

The Present State

These are all to wait on His Majesty, and, at Council-Board, sit in their Order, bare-headed, when His Majesty presides.

At all Debates, the lowest delivers his opinion first, that so he may be the more free, and the King last of all declares His Judgement, and thereby determines the Matter in debate.

The time and place of holding this Council, is wholly at the Kings pleasure, but is most commonly held in the morning, on Wednesday and Friday out of Parliament or Term-time, and in the afternoon, in times of Parliament or Term.

A Council is seldom or never held without the Presence of one of the Secretaries of State; of whose Office and Dignity, much more considerable in *England*, than in other Nations, take here this brief Account.

The Kings of *England* had antiently but one Secretary of State, until about the end of *Henry* the Eighth his Reign, it was thought fit, that weighty and important Office should be discharged by two Persons, both of equal Authority, and both stiled *Principal Secretaries of State*. In those days, and some while after, they sat not at Council-Board, but having prepared their business in a room adjoyning to the Council-Chamber, they came in, and stood on either hand of the King; and nothing was debated at the Table, until the Secretaries had gone through with their Proposals. But Queen *Elizabeth* seldom coming to Council, that Method was altered, and the two Secretaries took their places as Privy-Counsellors, which Dignity they have retained, and enjoyed, ever since: and a Council is seldom or never held without the presence of one of them at the least

Their employment being of extraordinary Trust and Multiplicity, renders them most considerable, both in the eyes of the King, upon whom they attend every day, as occasion requires; and of the Subject also, whose Requests and Desires are for the most part lodged in their hands, to be presented to the King, and always to make dispatches thereupon, according to His Majesties Answers and Directions.

As for Forreign Affairs, the Secretaries divide all the Kingdoms and Nations, which have intercourse of business with the King of *England*, into two grand Provinces; whereof each Secretary taketh one to himself, receiving all Letters and Addresses from, and making all dispatches to the several Princes and States comprehended within his own Province.

But in all matters of home concern, whether they relate to the publick, or to particular persons, both the Secretaries do equally and indistinctly receive and dispatch whatsoever is brought to them, be it for the Church, the Militia, or private Grants, Pardons, Dispensations, &c.

They have this special Honor, that if either of them be a Baron, he taketh place, and hath the Precedence of all other persons of the same degree, though otherwise by their Creation, some of them might have right to precede him; and a Knight in like manner, if he hath no other qualification.

They have their several Lodgings appointed them in all the Kings Houses, as well for their own Accommodation, as for their Office, and those that attend upon it. They have also a very liberal Diet at the Kings charge, or Board-wages in lieu of it.

The Present State

To shew how considerable their place is, their settled allowance from the King in Salary and Pension, is little less than two thousand pounds Sterling *per annum*, to each of them.

The Secretaries and Clerks, whom they employ under them, are wholly at their own choice, and have no dependance upon any other power or person besides themselves.

They have the custody of that Seal of the King, which is properly called the Signet; the use and application whereof, gives denomination to an Office, constantly attending the Court, called the *Signet-Office*, wherein there are four Clerks, who wait alternately by Moneths, and prepare such things as are to pass the *Signet*, in order to the Privy Seal or Great Seal.

The present Secretaries of State are

Henry Coventry Esq; who, for his great Abilities, and successful Negotiations, had that Trust and Honor conferred upon him, immediately after the decease of Sir *John Trevor*.

The Right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Sunderland*, who for his known Abilities and Services abroad, in his Embassies in *Spain* and *France*, was upon the removal of Sir *Joseph Williamson*, sworn Principal Secretary of State.

Waiting on the Privy-Council, there are four Clerks in Ordinary, who wait by moneths each one; he that comes in, is always a week before, and a week after his moneth, to assist there.

Their Office is to read what is brought before the Council, and draw up all such Orders, as the King and Lords shall direct, and cause them to be Registered.

They are these that follow.

Sir Thomas Doleman, Sir John Nicholas, Sir Robert Southwel, Sir Philip Lloyd, Salaries to each 250 l. besides Fees for Orders and Letters, &c.

Besides the forenamed Officers, there is a Keeper of the Records, *Anthony Rider* Esq; no Fee.

Two Keepers of the Council-Chamber, Fee to each 45 l.

These, upon occasion, are sent by Warrant of the Lords of the Privy-Council, to fetch any Person, under the degree of a Baron, and to keep him prisoner in his house till further Order.

Attending on the Secretaries, are the Clerks of the *Signet*, or *Little Seal*, which is always in the custody of the Secretaries, for Sealing the Kings Private Letters, and for all such Grants as pass His Majesties Hands by Bill assigned.

Of these Clerks there are four, Sir John Nicholas, Knight of the *Bath*, Sir Philip Warwick Kt.

Morrice Esq; and *Sidney Bear* Esquire.

These have no Fee from the King, but only Diet, which at Pension is 200 l. yearly; their Office is in *Whitehal*, they wait by moneth each of them three moneths in a year. One of them always attends the Court, wheresoever it removes, and by Warrant from the King, or Secretaries of State, or Lords of the Council, prepare such Bills or Letters for the King to sign, as not being matters of Law, are by any Warrants directed to them to prepare. In their Office, all Grants, either prepared by the Kings Learned Council at Law, or by them-

selves,

The Present State

selves, for the Kings Hand, when Signed, are returned, and there transcribed again, and that Transcription is carried to one of the Principal Secretaries of State, and Sealed, and then it is called a Signet, which is directed to the Lord Privy Seal, and is his Warrant for issuing out a Privy Seal upon it, which is prepared by the Clerks of that Seal, is sufficient for the payment of any Moneys out of the Exchequer, and for several other uses; but when the nature of the Grant requires the passing the Great Seal, then the Privy Seal is an authority to the Lord Chancellor, to pass the Great Seal, as the Signet was to the Lord Privy Seal, to affix that Seal to the Grant: but in all three Offices, *viz.* Signet, Privy Seal, and Great Seal, the Grant is transcribed. So all which passes from the King, hath these several ways of being considered before perfected.

There are also four Clerks of the Privy Seal, *viz.* Sir Charles Bickerstaff, Kt. John Maubens Esq; Tho. Watkins Esq; John Richards Esq;

More of their Office is to be seen in Stat. 27. of Henry 8. worthy to be noted.

To this Office (in time when the Court of Request is in being) belongs the Sealing of all Commissions, and other Processes out of that Court.

Moreover, depending on the Secretaries of State, is an ancient Office, called the *Paper-Office*, the Keeper whereof hath in his charge, all the publick Papers, Writings, matters of State, and Council; all Letters, Intelligences, Negotiations of the Kings publick Ministers abroad, and generally all the Papers and Dispatches that pass through the Offices of the two Secretaries of State, which are from time to time transmitted into this Office, and here remain,

remain, disposed by way of a Library, within His Majesties Palace of *Whitehall*. This considerable Officer hath a Fee of 160 *l. per annum*, payable out of the *Exchequer*, and is at present that very worthy person, Sir *Joseph Williamson*, Kt. late one of the Principal Secretaries of State.

After the Kings most Honourable Privy-Council, that *Primum Mobile*, or rather that *Resort* or *Spring*, may be considered the *Great Wheels*, first moved by that *Spring*, which are the Convocation for the Ecclesiastical Government, and the Parliament for the Civil.

But for the better understanding of the Ecclesiastical Government, it will be expedient to premise somewhat of the Ecclesiastical Persons in *England*.

IN the Government of the Church of *England*, among the Ecclesiastical Persons governing in the English Church, is, First the King of *England*; who is, as the Lawyers say, *Persona sacra & mixta cum Sacerdote*. The King is the Supreme Bishop of *England*; and at his Coronation, by a Solemn Consecration and Unction, he becomes a Spiritual Person, Sacred and Ecclesiastical: for, as he hath put upon him *Corona Regni*, as an Emblem of his Kingship and Power in Temporals; so hath he *Stola Sacerdotis*, commonly called *Vestis Dalmatica*, as a *Levitical Ephod*, to signify his Priesthood and Power in Spirituals. He is Supreme Governour in all Causes, and over all Persons *Ecclesiastical* as well as *Civil*; is Patron Paramount of all *Ecclesiastical* Benefices in *England*, to whom the last Appeals in *Ecclesiastical* Affairs are made, who alone hath Power to nominate Persons for all Bishopricks, and chief Dignities, as Deaneries, and some Prebends in the Church, &c. as more at large may be seen in the First Part of the *Present State of England*.

Next to the King in the Church-Government, are the Bishops, whereof two are called *Primates*, *Metropolitans*, or *Archbishops*; that is, Chief Bishops, the one of *Canterbury*, the other of *York*, each of which have, besides their peculiar Diocesses, a Province consisting of several Diocesses, and therein by Common Law, a Prerogative of proving Wills, and granting Administrations, where the person dying had *bona notabilia*, that is, above 5 *l.* in divers *Diocesses* or *Jurisdictions*. Also by Grants of several Kings, they have each one certain Priviledges, Liberties and Immunities in their own states.

Under

Under these two Archbishops are Twenty six Bishopricks, whereof Twenty two are reckon-
ed in the Province of *Canterbury*, and Four in
the Province of *York*; So that there are be-
sides the Two Archbishops, Twenty four Bi-
shops, all which have the Title of Lords by
reason of their Baronies annext to their Bi-
shopricks, and have precedence of all other
Barons both in Parliament and in other Assem-
blies: amongst these presides alwayes the Bishop
of *London*, who by antient right is accounted
Dean of the *Episcopal Colledge* of that Province,
and by virtue thereof, is to signify the pleasure
of his Metropolitan, to all the Bishops of the
Province, to execute his *Mandate*, to disperse his
Missives on all emergency of affairs, to preside
in Convocations of Provincial *Synods* during the
necessary absence of the *Metropolitan*. Next to
London, in *Parliament*, precedes *Durham*, and then
Winchester: all the rest of the Bishops take place
according to the Seniority of their Consecrati-
ons.

The Function of an *English Bishop* consists in
what he may act, either by his *Episcopal Order*, or
by his *Episcopal Jurisdiction*.

By his *Episcopal Order* he may Ordain *Deacons*
and *Priests*, he may Dedicate Churches and Bury-
ing places, may administer the Rite and Cere-
mony of Confirmation, without whom none of
these may be done.

The *Jurisdiction* of a Bishop is either *Ordina-
ry* or *Delegated*; the *Ordinary*, is what by the
Law of the Land belongs to each Bishop, in
his own Diocess; the *Delegated*, is what the
King is pleased to confer upon him, not as a
Bishop, but as he is a Subject, and a conside-
rable Member of the Kingdom: For all Clergy-
men

The present State

men are in *England* (as anciently among Gods own People the Jews, and amongst the Primitive Christians, so soon as they were under Christian Emperours) judged fit to enjoy divers Temporal Honours and Employments: as,

First, To be in the Commission of the Peace, for who so proper to make and keep Peace as they, whose constant duty it is to Preach Peace? Who so fit as they, whose main business and study is to reconcile those that are at variance? And therefore since His Majesties happy Restauration, as well as before, divers grave discreet Divines have been made Justices of Peace, and thereby not only the poor Clergy-men have been protected from the oppression of their causeless Enemies, but many differences have been composed without any Law-suit, in a more Christian and less expensive way.

Secondly, To be of his Majesties Privy-Council, where frequently Cases of Conscience may arise, relating to State-Matters, that will admit neither of delay, nor publication: And therefore after the Pattern of that excellent Christian Emperour *Constantine* the Great, our good Kings both before and since the Reformation, have alwayes admitted some Spiritual Persons to their Council-Tables, and Closet-Debates.

Thirdly, To be employed in Publick Treaties and Negotiations of Peace, and this both the Ancient and Modern Practice will justify, that none have been more frequently and successfully used in such Messages, than the Ambassadors of Christ.

Fourthly, To enjoy some of the Great Offices of the Crown, as to be Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c. And it hath been observed, that

that in the late Kings Reign, when the Bishop of London was *Lord Treasurer*, that Office was executed with as much diligence, faithfulness, dexterity, and content to the Subject, as well as to the King, as ever it had been by any of his Lay-Precedecessors.

In the ordinary Jurisdiction of a Bishop; as a Bishop may be considered, either the *Jurisdiction* it self, or what is instated in him by the Law of the Land, for the better execution of that *Jurisdiction*.

The *Jurisdiction* it self is established partly by Statute-Law, as to Licence Physitians, Surgeons, and School-Masters, to unite and consolidate small Parishes, to assist the Civil Magistrates in execution of some Statutes concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs, to compel the payment of Tenths and Subsidies due from the Clergy to the King.

Partly by Common-Law, as upon the Kings Writ to certify the Judges touching legitimate and illegitimate Births and Marriages; to require upon the Kings Writ the burning of an obstinate Heretick, but this last hath been lately repealed; also to require the Kings Writ for imprisoning the Body of one that obstinately stands Excommunicated Forty days.

And partly by Common and Ecclesiastical Law together, as to cause Wills of the Deceased to be proved, to grant Administration of Goods of such as die intestate, to give order for the gathering and preserving of perishable Goods, where none is willing to administer, to cause account to be given of Administrations, to collate Benefices, to grant Institutions to Benefices upon Presentations of other Patrons, to command Induction to be given, to order the collecting and preserving of the Profits of Vacant Benefices,

Benefices, for the use of the Successors, to defend the Franchises and Liberties of the Church, to visit their particular Diocesses once in three years; and therein to inquire of the Manners, Carriages, Delinquencies, &c. of Ministers, of Church-Wardens, of the rest of the Parishioners, and amongst them, especially of those that profess themselves Physicians, Surgeons, School-masters, Midwives; of Wardens of Hospitals, how they perform their several Duties and Trusts; also of all other professing Christianity, and offending either against Piety, as by Blasphemy, Idolatry, Superstition, Perjury, Heresie, Errours against the Thirty Nine Articles, Schism, Conventicles, absence from Divine Service, unlawful abstinence from the Sacraments; or else offending against Justice, as the delaying of the Legacies given to the Poor, or Pious Uses, Dilapidations of Buildings, or Goods belonging to the Church; taking the Usury beyond the rate allowed by Statute, Simony, Perjury, &c. or by offending against Sobriety, as Drunkenness, Incest, Adultery, Fornication, filthy Speech, tempting of any ones Chastity, Clandestine Marriages, as for want of thrice publishing the Banns, the want of Parents consent, the want of Witnesses, which must be above two, or marrying in a private place, in an undue time, before eight in the morning, and after twelve of the Clock in the day, &c.

Now, for the better executing of this *Jurisdiction*, the Law of *England* hath furnished the Bishops with a power of *Ecclesiastical Censures*, whereof some may be inflicted both upon Lay-men and Church-men, as Suspension from entering into the Church, or else from receiving the Sacrament, or greater Excommunications,

tions, &c. Others may be inflicted only upon Ecclesiastical Persons, as Sequestration of their Ecclesiastical Profits, suspensions, sometimes *ab Officio*, sometimes a *Beneficio*, *Deprivation*, and *Deposition*, which is sometimes verbal, by sentence pronounced against them; and sometimes real, by Degradation. Here note, That of all these Censures, Excommunication is never to be inflicted but only for Contumacy; as when a person being duly summoned, will not appear; or appearing, will not obey the Orders of the Bishop.

The Solemn manner of making a Bishop in England, is as followeth.

When any Bishops *See* becomes vacant, the *Dean and Chapter* of that *Cathedral* giving notice thereof to the King, who is Patron of all the Bishopricks in *England*, and humbly Requesting, that His Majesty will give leave for them to choose another; the King hereupon grants to the Dean His *Conge d'Eslire*, which in *French* (wherein it was antiently penned) signifies leave to elect; then the Dean summons a Chapter or Assembly of the Prebendaries, who either elect the person recommended by His Majesties Letters, or shew cause to the contrary. Next, the Election is certified to the party Elected, who doth modestly refuse it the first and second time; and if he refuse it a third time, then that being certified to His Majesty, another is recommended; when the Election is accepted by the party, it is certified to the King, and the Archbishop of that Province, whereupon the King gives His Royal Assent under the Great Seal of *England*; which is exhibited to the Archbishop of that Province,

The present State

vince, with command to confirm and consecrate him; hereunto the Archbishop subscribes *fiat Confirmatio*, and gives Commission under his Archiepiscopal Seal to his Vicar-General, to perform all the Acts required for perfecting his Confirmation.

The Vicar-General then in the Name of the Archbishop, sends forth a Citation, summoning all Opposers of the said Election or Person Elected, to appear at a certain time and place especially assigned to make their Objections. This done by an Officer of the Arches, usually at *Bow-Church in Cheapside, London*, by Proclamation three times, and then affixing the said Citation on the Church-door, for all people to read, the said Officer returns an Authentick Certificate thereof to the Archbishop and Vicar-General. At the day and place assigned for the appearance of the Opposers, the Vicar-General sits, then the Proctor for the said Dean and Chapter, exhibits the Royal Assent, and the Commission of the Archbishop; which read and accepted by the Vicar-General, the Proctor exhibits the Proxy from the Dean and Chapter, and then presents the Elected Bishop, and returns the Citation, and desires the Opposers to be publickly called three times, which being done accordingly, he accuseth their contumacy and for penalty thereof, desires that the business may proceed, which the Vicar-General is a Schedule by him read and subscribed doth order. Next the Proctor giving a summary Petition, wherein is deduced the whole Process of Election and Consent, desires a time to be assigned to prove it, which the Vicar-General admits and decrees. After which, the Proctor exhibits the Royal Assent, with the
Elected

Elected Bishops Assent, and the Certificate to the Archbishop, and desires a term presently to be assigned to hear final Sentence, which the Vicar-General decrees. Then the Proctor desires that all Opposers should again be called, which being thrice publicly done, and none appearing, nor opposing, they are pronounced contumacious, and a Decree made to proceed to Sentence, by a Schedule read and subscribed by the said Vicar-General. Then the Elect Person takes the Oath of Supremacy, Simony, and Canonical Obedience.

Next the Judge of the Arches reads and subscribes the Sentence; after which, usually there is an entertainment made for the Officers and others there present, which being once done at the Sign of the *Nags-head* in *Cheapside*, near the said *Bow-Church*, gave occasion to our Adversaries of the *Romish Church*, to affirm that Fable, that there our first Bishops, after the Reformation, were Consecrated.

When a Bishop is Elected, and the Election confirmed, he may give Institution, and do his ordinary Jurisdiction; and may sit in Parliament as Lord thereof, according to Sir *Edward Cook* 4 *Instit.* p. 47.

After the Confirmation, then according to the Kings Mandate; is the solemn Consecration of the Elected Bishop, which is done by the Archbishop, with the assistance of two other Bishops, in manner following.

Upon some *Sunday* or *Holiday*, after Morning Service, the Archbishop beginneth the Communion-Service; after a certain Prayer appointed for this occasion, one of the Bishops there present readeth the Epistle, *1 Tim.* 3. another readeth the Gospel, *John* 21. Then after the *Nicene Creed* and some Sermon, the
Elected

The present State

Electèd Bishop vested with his Rochet or Linen Garment, is by two Bishops presented to the Archbishop, or some other Bishop Commissioned by him, sitting in his Chair, who demands the Kings Mandate for the Consecration, and causes it to be read; then the Elect Bishop takes the Oath of Supremacy, and of Canonical Obedience to the Archbishop; and after divers Prayers, and several Interrogatories put to the Bishop, and his Answers, the rest of the Episcopal Habit is put upon him, and after more Prayers, the Elect Bishop kneeleth down, and the Archbishop and Bishops there present, lay their hands on his head, and by a certain pious grave form of words, they Consecrate him. Afterwards the Archbishop doth deliver to the Bishop Elect a Bible, with another set form of words, and so all proceed to the Communion Service, and having received the Sacrament, and the Blessing, they repair from Church to Dinner, which is at the charge of the Bishop Elect, and is usually very splendid and magnificent, the greatest of the Nobility, Clergy, Judges, Privy-Counsellors, &c. honouring it with their presence, the expences hereof with Fees of Consecration amounting ordinarily to Six or Seven hundred pounds.

This Form and Manner of Consecrating Bishops, is according to the Rule laid down in the fourth Council of *Carthage*, about the year 470. generally received in all the Provinces of the Western Church.

Note, That by our Order of Consecrating Bishops, it is evident, Bishops are lookt upon as a distinct Order of themselves, and not only as a different degree from the rest of the Presbyters, as some would have it.

Next goes forth a Mandate from the Archbishop

Bishop to the Archdeacon of his Province, to Instal the Bishop Elected, Confirmed and Consecrated; which Instalment is almost on the same manner in all Cathedrals, and is usually thus.

Upon any day between the hours of Nine and Eleven, in the presence of a Publick Notary, the Bishop Elect, or his Proxy, which is usual, is introduced into the Cathedral Church by the Archdeacon of *Canterbury*, by whom all the Bishops of that Province are Installed, (or else by his Proxy sometimes) and first he declares his assent to the Kings Supremacy, and Swears, that unless he be otherwise dispensed with, he will be Resident according to the Custom of that Cathedral, and observe the Customs of the said Church, and cause others to observe the same. Then the Archdeacon, with the Petty Canons and Officers of the Church, accompany the Bishops up to the Quire, and there place him in the Seat prepared for the Bishops, between the Altar and the right side of the Quire, and then the Archdeacon pronounces these words in Latin, *Ego auctoritate mihi commissa induco & inthoronzō Reverendum, in Christo Patrem Dominum N. N. Episcopum, & Dominus Custodiat suum introitum & exitum ex hoc nunc & in Seculum, &c.* Then the Subdean and the Petty Canons sing the *Te Deum*; mean while the Bishop is again conducted from his own place to the Deans Seat, and there, in token of taking real possession, he stands till *Te Deum* is ended, together with other Prayers, the Archdeacon reading some Versicles, as, *O Lord, save this thy Servant N. our Bishop,* (the people answering) *And send him health from thy holy place, &c.* Then the Archdeacon reads a short Collect for the Bishop by Name: After Prayers, the Bishop

The present State

shop is conducted into the Chapter-House, and there placed on a high Seat; the then Archdeacon, and all the Prebends and Officers of the Church, come before the Bishop, and acknowledge Canonical Obedience to him: Finally, the Publick Notary is by the Archdeacon required to make an Instrument, declaring the whole matter of fact in this affair.

Then the said Bishop is introduced into the Kings presence, to do his Homage for his Temporalities or Barony, by kneeling down, and putting his Hands between the Hands of the King, sitting in a Chair of State, and by taking of a Solemn Oath to be true and faithful to His Majesty, and that he holds his Temporalities of Him.

Lastly, The new Bishop compounds for the First-Fruits of his Bishoprick, that is, agrees for his first-years profits to be paid to the King, within two years, or more, if the King please.

The Translation of a Bishop from one Bishoprick to another, differs only in this, from the manner of making a Bishop, that there is no Consecration.

The Translation of a Bishop to be Archbishop, differs only in the Commission, which is directed by His Majesty to four or more Bishops to confirm him. Note, That the difference between an Archbishop and a Bishop, is, that the Archbishop, with other Bishops, doth Consecrate a Bishop, as a Bishop with other Priests doth Ordain a Priest: The Archbishop visits the whole Province, the Bishop only his Diocess; the Archbishop can Convoke a Provincial Synod, the Bishop only a Diocesan Synod: The Archbishop is Ordinary to and hath Canonical Authority over all the Bishops of his Province; and as the Bishop

shop hath over all the Priests of his Diocess.

Several Bishops of *England* having Diocesses of a large extent, it was provided by *Stat. 26. Hen. 8.* that they should have a Power to nominate some to the King, to be, with his approbation, Suffragan, or Subsidiary Bishops, whereof see more in the First Part of the *Present State of England*. Of these there are none at present in the Church of *England*, but the next to the Bishops, are now the Deans of Cathedral Churches.

Antiently Bishops did not ordinarily transact matters of moment, *sine consilio Presbyterorum principalium*, who were then called *Senatores Ecclesiae*, and Colleagues of the Bishops, represented in some sort by our Cathedrals; whereof the Dean and some of the Prebends are upon the Bishops summons, to assist him in Ordinations; in Deprivations *ab Officio & Beneficio*, in condemnation of obstinate Hereticks, in the great Excommunications, and in such like weighty affairs of the Church. Upon the Kings Writ of *Conge d'Eslire* (as before-mentioned) the Dean and Prebendaries are to elect the Bishop of that Diocess. Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, are, as it were Seminaries or Seed-Plots, whereout from time to time may be chosen fit persons to govern the Church, for having left the Countrey, and living here in a Society together, they learn experience, they read men, they, by little and little, put off the familiarity of the inferior Countrey Clergy, and thereby render themselves more fit to be set over them in Government. The Dean and Prebendaries, during their required residence in their Cathedral or Collegiate Churches, are to keep Hospitality,

C

upon

upon all Festivals to read Divinity in their turns, which is now turned to Sermons, or sett Speeches in the Pulpit, at due time to administer the Lords Supper ; to frequent the public Divine Service ; to instruct the Countrey Clergy, and direct them how , and what to Preach, whereby they may best profit their Auditors: In a word, as they excel others in Dignity, and are therefore stiled Prelates , so by their more eminent Piety and Charity, they are to be examples and patterns to the inferior Clergy.

In every Cathedral or Bishops See there is a Dean, and divers Prebendaries, or Carons, whose number is uncertain.

Deans of the old Foundations, founded before the suppression of Monasteries, are brought to their Dignities much like Bishops, the King first sending forth his *Conge d'Eslire* to the Chapter, they electing, and the King granting his Royal Assent, the Bishop confirms him, and gives his Mandate to Install him.

Deans of the new Foundations (upon suppression of Abbeys or Priories, transformed by *Hen. 8.* into Dean and Chapter) are by a shorter course installed, by virtue of the Kings Letters Patents, without either election or confirmation.

Among the Canons or Prebendaries in the old Foundations, some are *Canonici actu*, having *Trebandum sedile in choro & jus suffragii in Capitulo* ; others are *Canonici in Verbis* (as they are called) having right to the next Prebend that shall become void, and having already a Stall in the Quire, but no vote in the Chapter.

A Prebend is properly the portion which every Prebendary of a Collegiate or Cathedral

dral Church receiveth in the right of his place for his maintenance, *quasi pars vel portio præbenda*.

Next in the Government of the *English* Church may be reckoned Archdeacons, whereof there are 60 in all *England*: Their Office is to visit two years in three, and to enquire of Reparations, and Moveables belonging to Churches, to reform abuses in Ecclesiastical matters, and to bring the more weighty affairs before the Bishop of the Diocess; and therefore he is called, *Alter Episcopi oculus*, (the other being the Dean, as he is mentioned in the First Part of the *Present State*). Moreover, the Office of an Archdeacon is upon the Bishops Mandate to induct Clerks into their Benefices, and thereby to give them possession of all the Profits belonging thereto.

Many Archdeacons have by *Prescription* their Courts and Officials, as Bishops have; whereof more hereafter.

After Archdeacons are the *Archipresbyteri*, or Rural Deans, so called perhaps at first for his oversight of some Ten Parish Priests; their Office is now upon Orders to Convocate the Clergy, to signify to them, sometimes by Letters, the Bishops pleasure, and to give Induction for the Archdeacon living afar off.

Next are to be considered the Priests of every particular parish, who are commonly called the Rectors, unless the Predial Tythes are Impropriated, and then they are stiled Vicars, *quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*. Their Office is to take care of all their Parishioners Souls, and like good Shepherds, to handle every particular Sheep apart; to Catechise the ignorant, reduce the straying, confirm the wavering, convince the obstinate, reprehend the wicked, con-

The Present State

fute Schismatics, reconcile differences among Neighbors, to exercise the power of binding and loosing of Souls, as occasion shall offer, to read duly Divine Service, to administer the holy Sacraments, to visit the Sick, to Marry, to Bury, to render publick Thanks after Child-bearing, to keep a Register of all Marriages, Christnings and Burials that shall happen within the Parish, to read Divine Sermons or Homiles appointed by Authority (and if the Bishop thinks fit) to read or speak by heart their own Conceptions in the Pulpit.

Lastly, Deacons, whose Office is to take care of the Poor, Baptize, Read in the Church, assist the Priest at the Lords Supper, by giving the Cup only.

After this brief account of Ecclesiastical Persons, somewhat may here, not unfitly, be added, touching these persons, who, though not in Holy Orders, yet have a peculiar Relation to the Church, and are *quasi semi-Ecclesiastici*, as, first, Patrons of Churches, who, by first building of Churches, or first endowing them with Lands, have obtained for them and their Heirs a Right of Advowson or Patronage, whose Office and Duty is to propose a fit Clerk, (when the Church is void) to the Bishop, to be by him Canonically instituted, and to protect the said Church, as far as he can, from all wrong; and in case his Clerk prove unfit for the place, to give notice thereof to the Bishop.

But the several inconveniences of this right of Pretension, hath been of late years so great, that it is to be wished that all the Advowsons in *England*, not now in the Crown, were, by some publick Tax purchased and settled

led for ever in the Crown, that so all Parsons and Vicars (as well as Bishops, Deans, and Prebendaries) may have their dependence upon the Kings bounty only, (as all the Clergy in some Reformed Churches now have) and not upon any mean, covetous, illiterate, factious, heterodox, simoniacal, or sacrilegious Patron: by which one means, all the *English* Clergy must soon become Loyal Orthodox, and Unanimous.

Note, that although the gift of the higher Dignities in the Church of *England*, as Bishopricks and Deaneries are only in the King, in whom is also the Donation of most Prebends and Canonicates, and very many great, and some smaller Parsonages, which are under the visitation of the Bishops and Archbishops, yet there are some Donatives and Free Chappels, which are subject to the Visitation only of the Lord Chancellor, and wholly exempted from the jurisdiction of any Bishop.

Next are the *Oeconomi, vel Ecclesie Guardiani*, the Churchwardens, whose Office is to see, that the Church be in good repair, fitly adorned, and nothing wanting for Divine Service, Sacrament, and Sermons; that the Church-yard be sufficiently bounded or inclosed; that there be an exact Terrier of the Glebe Lands, and if any thing belonging to the Church be detained, to sue for the same; to observe that all Parishioners come duly to Divine Service, to require the penalty for absence, to enquire after, to admonish, and to present to the Bishop scandalous livers, to collect the charity of Parishioners for the poor Strangers, to declare and to execute the Orders of the Bishop, to see that none presume to vent his own conceptions in the Pulpit, unless he hath a special Licence so

The Present State

to do. The Church-wardens are elected every *Easter* week, usually by the Parson and Parishioners, if they so agree; if not, then one by the Parson, and the other by the Parishioners.

There are also in greater Parishes joyned with the Churchwardens, *Testes Synodales*, antiiently called Synods-men, now corruptly called Sides-men, who are to assist the Church-wardens, in inquiries into the lives of inordinate Livers, and in presenting Men at Visitations.

Lastly, the Sacristan, corruptly the Sexton or Clark, who is ordinarily to be chosen by the Parson onely: he ought to be Twenty years old or above, of good life, that can Read, Write, and Sing: his Office is to serve at Church the Priest and Churchwardens.

In the Church of *England*, there are, as in the antiient Primitive times, three Orders, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. None may be admitted Deacons before the age of 23 years, unless he hath a Dispensation to be admitted younger: None may be made a Priest till he be completely 24 years old: None may be admitted a Bishop till he be full 30 years old.

The Ordination of Priests and Deacons is four times the year, upon four several Sundays in the Ember or Fasting weeks, first introduced by the Holy Martyr *Calixtus*, Bishop of *Rome*, about the year of our Lord 220, that so all the Nation may at once, in their joynt Prayers to God, recommend them that are to receive Ordination, which is performed by a Bishop in a solemn grave devout manner, thus for Deacons. After morning Prayer there is a Sermon, declaring the Duty and Office of Deacons and Priests; then they being decently habited, are presented to the Bishop by the Archdeacon or his Deputy, whom the Bishop asks, if he
hath

hath made due inquiry of them, and then asks the People, if they know any notable impediment or crime in any one of them: after follow certain godly Prayers, then a Collect, Epistle, and Gospel: but before the Gospel, the Oath of Supremacy is administred to every one of them, and the Bishop putteth divers godly questions to them, which being answered, they all kneel, and he laying his hands upon them severally, doth ordain them Deacons; then delivers to every one of them the New Testament, and gives them authority to read the same in the Church: Then one of them appointed by the Bishop, reads the Gospel, and then all with the Bishop proceed to the Communion, and so are dismissed with the Blessing pronounced by the Bishop.

The Ordination of Priests is partly in the same manner, only the Epistle and Gospel are different; and after the questions and answers made, the Bishop puts up a particular Prayer for them, and that ended, he desires the Congregation to recommend them to God secretly in their Prayers, for doing of which, there is a competent time of general silence: Then follows *Veni Creator Spiritus*, in Meeter to be sung; then after another Prayer, they all kneeling, the Bishop, with one or two of the grave Priests there present, layeth his hands upon the head of every one of them severally, and gives them Ordination in a grave set form of words, different both from that of Bishops, and that of Deacons; the rest as in the Ordaining of Deacons.

Of the Ecclesiastical Government of England; and first of the Convocation.

FOR the Church Legislative Power, or the making of Ecclesiastical Laws, and consulting for the more weighty affairs of the Church, the King, by the advice of his Privy Council, usually convokes a National Synod, commonly called the Convocation, which is summoned in manner following.

The King directeth His Writ to the Archbishop of each Province, for summoning all Bishops, Deans, Archdeacons, Cathedrals, and Collegiate Churches, according to their best discretion and judgement, assigning them the time and place in the said Writ; whereupon the Archbishop of *Canterbury* directs his Letters to the Bishop of *London*, as his Dean Provincial, first citing himself peremptorily, and then willing him to cite in like manner all the Bishops, Deans, Archdeacons, Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and all the Clergy of his Province to that place, and at the day prefixt in the Writ; but directeth withal, that one Proctor sent for each Cathedral and Collegiate Church, and two for the Body of the inferior Clergy of each Diocess may suffice. The Bishop of *London* accordingly directs his Letters to the Bishops of every Diocess of the Province, citing them in like manner to appear, and to admonish the Deans and Archdeacons to appear personally and the Cathedrals, Collegiate Churches, and inferior Clergy of the Diocess, to send their Proctors

Proctors to the place; and at the day appointed, to certifie also to the Archbishop, the names of all so summoned by them.

The place where the Convocation of the Clergy in the Province of *Canterbury* hath usually been held, was *St. Pauls* Church in *London*, but of latter times of *St. Peters* in *Westminster*, in the Chappel of *Henry* the 7th. where there is (as in Parliament) a Higher and a Lower House, or a House of Lords Spiritual, and a House of Commons Spiritual.

The Higher House of Convocation in the Province of *Canterbury*, consists of 22 Bishops, whereof the Archbishop is President, sitting in a Chair at the upper end of a great Table, and the Bishops on each side of the same Table, all in their Scarlet Robes, and Hoods, the Archbishops Hood Furred with Ermin, the Bishops with Minever.

The Lower House consists of all the Deans, Archdeacons, one Proctor for every Chapter, and two Proctors for all the Clergy of each Diocess, in all, 166 Persons, viz. 22 Deans, 24 Prebendaries, 54 Archdeacons, and 44 Clerks representing the Diocesan Clergy.

The first day, both Houses being assembled, the Higher chooseth a Bishop for their Prolocutor, and the Lower being required by the Higher, choose them a Prolocutor, or Speaker; which done, they present him to the Upper House by two of the Members, whereof one makes a Speech in *Latine*; and then the Elect Person makes another Speech in *Latine*. Lastly, the Archbishop answers in *Latine*, and in the name of all the Lords, approves of the Person.

The Present State

Both Houses debate, and transact only such matters, as His Majesty by Commission, expressly alloweth.

In the Upper-House, things are first proposed, and then communicated to the Lower-House.

The Major Vote in each House prevails.

Out of Parliament time they usually assemble every day about Nine of the clock, and first the junior Bishop says Prayers in *Latine*, beginning with the Litany, and then for the King, &c. And in the Lower House the Prolocutor says Prayers.

In Convocation are debated only matters concerning Religion and the Church, and sometime of giving His Majesty assistance in Money; for as the Laity cannot be taxed without their own consent, signified by their Representatives in Parliament, so the Clergy cannot be taxed without their own consent, signified by their Representatives in Convocation.

The Clergy in Convocation might antiently, without asking the Royal Assent, and now may with the Royal Assent, make Canons touching matters of Religion, to bind, not only themselves, but all the Laity, without consent or ratification of the Lords and Commons in Parliament.

Till the late Rebellion, the Parliament did not at all meddle in the making Canons, or in matters Doctrinal, or in Translation of Scriptures, or Annotations thereon, only by their Civil Sanctions (when they were thereto required) did confirm the results and consultations of the Clergy, that so the people might be the more easily induced to obey the Ordinances of their Spiritual Governors.

The Clergy of *England* had antiently their
 Repre-

Representatives in the Lower House of Parliament, as appears by that antient Record so prized, by the late Lord *Coke*; and as the Upper-House had, and still hath Lords Spiritual as well as Temporal; so in the Lower-House there were always Commons Spiritual as well as Temporal; for that Record saith expressly, that the Commons in Parliament consist of 3 degrees or kinds; First, *Ex Procuratoribus Cleri*; Secondly, *Militibus Comitatum*; Thirdly, *Ex Burgenfis*. And the Words of the Writ directed now to the *Procuratores Cleri*, seem to give them the very same right to sit in that House, as the Words of the Writ to the Knights, Citizens, and Burgeses, do give to them.

All the Members of both Houses of Convocation have the same Priviledges for themselves and Menial Servants, as the Members of Parliament have, and that by Statute.

The Archbishop of York at the same time holds at York a Convocation of all his Province in like manner, and by constant correspondence doth debate and conclude of the same matters as are debated and concluded by the Provincial Synod of *Canterbury*.

Now for the Executive Power in Church-matters throughout the Kingdom of *England*, there have been provided divers excellent Courts, whereof the highest for Criminal Causes was the High Commission Court; for Jurisdiction whereof, it was enacted, *Primo Elizabethæ*, that Her Majesty and Successors should have Power, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal, to nominate Commissioners to exercise Jurisdiction throughout the whole Realm; to visit, reform, and correct all Errors, Heresies, Schisms, Abuses, and Delinquen-

cies

The Present State

ces, that may, by any Ecclesiastical Power, be corrected or reformed.

This Court consisted of the Highest Persons of *England* in the Church and State, and was the Principal Bulwark and Preservative of the Church of *England*, against the practises and assaults of all her Adversaries, whether Romanists, Puritan, or Atheist; yet, for some pretended abuses, the use thereof was taken away in the late seditious long Parliament; whereupon followed a deluge of Errors in Religion, Apostacy, Atheism, Blasphemy, Sacrilege, Incest, Adultery, impious Libels, Schisms, Conventicles, &c. all which so overwhelmed the manners of *Englishmen*, and occasioned at length so many professed Atheists, that until the re-establishment of this, or the like Court, there cannot a Reformation be easily hoped for.

For Civil Affairs that concern the Church, the highest Court is the Court of Delegates, for the Jurisdiction whereof it was provided, 25 H. 8. That it shall be lawful for any subject of *England*, in case of defect of Justice in the Courts of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to appeal to the Kings Majesty in His Court of *Chancery*, and that, upon such Appeal, a Commission under the Great Seal shall be directed to certain Persons, particularly designed for that business; so that from the highest Court of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, there lies an Appeal to this Court of Delegates, and beyond this to none other.

Next to the Court of Delegates, are the Courts of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, where any Ecclesiastical Suits between any persons within his Province may (waving all inferior Courts) be decided; amongst them the highest Court

Court is the Court of Arches, so called from the Arched Church and Tower of *St. Maries in Cheapside, London*, where this Court is wont to be held, the Judge whereof is called *Dean of the Arches*, having Jurisdiction over a Deanry, consisting of 13 Parishes within *London*, exempt from the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *London*. Hither are directed all Appeals in Ecclesiastical Matters within the Province of *Canterbury*. To this Court belongs divers Advocates, all Doctors of the Civil Law, two Registers, and ten Proctors: the Dean at present is Sir *Robert Wiseman*, Knight.

In the next place the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath his Court of Audience kept within the Archbishops Palace, and medleth not with any difference between parties, but concerning Elections and Consecration of Bishops, Admission and Constitution of Penesicks, dispensing with Banes of Matrimony, &c.

The next Court is called the Prerogative Court, which judgeth of Estates fallen by Will, or by Intestates, so called, because the Archbishop *jure Prærogative sue* hath this power throughout his whole Province, where the Party at the time of death had *5 l.* or above, in several Diocesses, and these two Courts hath also the Archbishop of *York*.

Lastly, the Court of *Peculiars*, which dealeth in certain Parishes, lying in several Diocesses, which Parishes are exempt from the Jurisdiction of the Bishops of those Diocesses, and are peculiarly belonging to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in whose Province there are 57 such Peculiars.

Besides these Courts serving for the whole Province, every Bishop hath his Court held in the Cathedral of his Diocess, over which he hath

hath a Chancellor, termed antiently *Ecclesiasticus* & *Episcopi Ecdicus*, the Church-Lawyer, who being skill'd in the Civil and Canon Law, sits there as a Judge; and if his Diocess be large, he hath in some more remote place a Commissary, whose Authority is onely in some certain place of the Diocess, and some certain causes limited to him by the Bishop in his Commission, and these are called Consistory Courts.

Moreover, every Archdeacon hath his Court and Jurisdiction, where smaller differences arising within his limits are pleaded. Also the Dean and Chapter hath a Court, and take Cognizance of Causes happening in places belonging to the Cathedral.

Lastly, there are certain peculiar Jurisdictions belonging to some certain Parishes, the Inhabitants thereof are exempt sometimes from the Archdeacons Jurisdiction, and sometimes from the Bishops Jurisdiction.

Causes belonging to Ecclesiastical Courts, are; Blasphemy, Apostasie from Christianity, Heresies, Schisms, Ordinations, Institution of Clerks to Benefices, Celebration of Divine Service, Rights of Matrimony, Divorces, general Bastardy, Tythes, Oblations, Obventions, Mortuaries, Dilapidations, Reparation of Churches, Probate of Wills, Administrations, Simony, Incests, Fornications, Adulteries, Solicitations of Chastity, Pensions, Procurations, Commutation of Penance, &c. the cognizance whereof belongs not to the Common Law of *England*.

The Laws and Constitutions whereby the Ecclesiastical Government doth stand, and the Church of *England* is governed, are first general Canons made by general Councils; also the
Arbitrie

Arbitria sanctorum Patrum, the opinion of Fathers, the grave Decrees of several holy Bishops of *Rome*, which the Kings of *England* from time to time have admitted.

Next our own Constitutions, made antiently in several Provincial Synods, either by the Legats, *Otho* and *Othobon*, sent from *Rome*; or by several Archbishops of *Canterbury*; all which are by 25 *H. 8.* of force in *England*, so far as they are not repugnant to the Laws and Customs of *England*, or the Kings Prerogative. Then the Canons made in Convocations of later times, as *Primo Jacobi*, and confirmed by his Royal Authority. Also in some Statutes enacted by Parliament touching Ecclesiastical affairs: And lastly, divers Customs not written, but yet in use beyond the memory of Man: and where these fail, the Civil Law takes place.

The manner of Trials by these Laws and Customs, are different from the Trials at Common-Law, and are briefly thus. First goes forth a Citation, then a Bill and Answer, then by Proofs, Witneses, and Presumptions, the Matter is argued *pro* and *con*, and the *Canon* and *Civil Laws* quoted, then without any Jury the Definitive Sentence of the Judge passeth, and upon that execution. And this is the manner of trying Ecclesiastical Civil Causes; but Ecclesiastical Criminal Causes are tryed by way of Accusation, Denunciation, or Inquisition. The first, when some one takes upon him to prove the Crime: the second, when the Churchwardens present, and are not bound to prove, because it is presumed they do it without any Malice, and that the Crime is notorious. Lastly, by Inquisition, when by reason of Common Fame, inquiry is made by the Bishop,

The present State

ex officio suo, by calling some of their neighborhood to their Oaths, or the Party accused to his Oath *ex Officio*, so called, because the Ecclesiastical Judge doth it, *ex officio suo*, which is very antient, and was usual among the *Jews*; so *Joshua* to *Acan*, *Filium tribue gloriam*, &c. So God himself to *Adam*, upon his first transgression; and likewise afterward to *Sodom*; but by the prevailing Faction in the long Parliament, this Power was extorted from the Church, the want whereof, is one main cause, of the great Libertinism, and Debauchery of the Nation.

Now the punishments inflicted by these Spiritual or Ecclesiastical Courts, according to these Spiritual or Ecclesiastical Laws, proceed in this manner. First, the party delinquent is admonished; next, goes forth *Minor Excommunicatio*, whereby he is Excommunicated, or excluded from the Church; or if not from the Church, yet from the Communion of the Lords Supper, is disabled to be Plaintiff in a Law-Suit, &c. and this commonly for stubbornness shewed, by not appearing in the Ecclesiastical Court, upon summons, or not obeying the Orders of the Court, which, though in smallest matters, yet may be a very great crime, for, *Res præcepta quo facilius est observatum eo præcepti violatio est gravior cum sit magis spontanea*, as *S. Austin* observes of the first Sin of *Adam*; Any Command, by how much the easier it may be observed, by so much the more grievous is the breach thereof, because it is the more voluntary; besides, in contempts, it is not so much the violation of the Law, as of the Authority, which ought to be resentied. And herein the Church of *England* proceedeth no otherwise, than the State of *England*; for so odious

odious, in the eye of the Common-Law of *Eng'land*, is the contempt thereof, that not only for Felonies, but even in an Action of the Case, in an Action of a small Debt, Account, or Detinue, if a Man will not appear, and submit himself to a Tryal at Law, a Process of Outlawry is grounded against him, and he being once Outlawed, he is out of the protection of the Law. *Caput gerit lupinum*, saith *Bracton*, an Outlawed was antiently lookt upon as a Wolf, lawfully to be killed by any Man that should meet him, as most just, that he who contemned the Law, and therein the King, should not have benefit by the Law, nor protection from the King, and at this day he is to lose all his Goods and Chattels. The Reader will easily pardon this Digression, when he considers the general cry against Excommunications at this day.

This power of lesser Excommunication, the Bishop may delegate to any grave Priest with the Chancellor.

Excommunicatio major, is not only an exclusion from the company of Christians in Spiritual Duties, but also in Temporal Affairs, and this commonly for Heresie, Schism, Perjury, Incest, and such grievous Crimes; and that it may be done with the more solemnity and terror, it is to be pronounced by the Bishop himself in his proper person; and being so Excommunicated, a Man cannot, in any Civil or Ecclesiastical Court, be Plaintiff or Witness. And in case any man be so stubborn, as to continue 40 dayes Excommunicated, the Kings Writ, *de Excommunicato capiendo*, is granted forth of the *Chancery* against him; whereupon

The present State

on he is cast into prison, without Bail, there to lye, till he hath satisfied for his offence.

Next, there is *Anathematismus*, to be inflicted onely upon an obstinate Heretick, whereby he is declared, a publick Enemy of God, and rejected, and cursed, and delivered over to Eternal Damnation : and this to be done by the Bishop also, in his own Person, assisted by the Dean and Chapter, or twelve other grave Priests.

Lastly, there is *Interdictum*, whereby is prohibited all Divine Offices, as Christian Burial, Administration of Sacraments &c. in such a Place, or to such a People, and if this be against a People, it follows them wheresoever they go ; but, if against a Place only, then the People of that place, may go to Divine Offices elsewhere.

Besides, these general Censures of the Church, which respect Church Communion ; there is another, which toucheth the Body of the Delinquent, called Publick Pennance, when any one is compelled to confess in publick, his fault, and to bewail it before the whole Congregation in the Church ; which is done in this manner : the Delinquent is to stand in the Church-Porch, upon some Sunday, bare Head, and bare Feet, in a white Sheet, and a white Rod in his Hand, there bewailing himself, and begging every one that passes by, to pray for him ; then to enter the Church, falling down and kissing the ground ; then in the middle of the Church, placed in a higher place, in the sight of all the People, and over against the Minister, who declares the foulness of his Crime, odious to God, and scandalous to the Congregation, that God can no way be satisfied

fied, but by applying Christs sufferings; nor the Congregation, but by an humble acknowledging of his sins, and testifying his sincere Repentance and sorrow, not in words only, but with Tears, and promising there in the sight of God, and his Holy Angels, that by God's assistance, and by Prayer, Meditation, and daily Works of Piety, he will endeavour hereafter, more carefully to watch against the temptations of the World, the allurements of the Flesh, and the snares of the Devil: which being done, and the Priest, in Christs Name, pronouncing the remission of Sins, the Penitent humbly beseeches the Congregation to Pardon him that great scandal against them, and receive him into their Holy Communion, and account him again, a Member of their Church; and in testimony thereof, out of their Christian Charity, to vouchsafe to say with him aloud, the *Lords Prayer*. And this way of the Church of *England*, appears by divers Writers, to be the antient way used by the Primitive Churches.

Note, That it is ordained by the Canons of the Church of *England*, that in case the crime be not notorious and publick, the forenamed penance, may, at the parties request, be commuted into a pecuniary mulct for the poor of the Parish, or some Pious Uses; provided, that for the Reformation of the Delinquent, that may appear to be the more probable way; for some Men will be thereby reclaimed, who, by publication of their offence, would become more impudent and hardened, when they perceive their Reputation to be lost.

There remains one more punishment, or Ecclesiastical censure, which toucheth the Body

The present State

dy, and that is denial of Christian Burial, which is inflicted, not in *pœnam mortuorum*, but in *terrorem viventium*, who naturally desire, that after their death, their bodies may be decently interred. And Christian burial is wont to be denied by the Church of *England*, to persons dying Excommunicate, to perjur'd persons, to such as are hanged for Felony, or that wilfully kill themselves, and to Apostates, Hereticks, and Extortioners.

To these fore-named Censures and Punishments, both Laity and Clergy are subject; but besides these, there are punishments, whereunto the Clergy onely are liable; as first, *Suspensio ab Officio*, when a Minister for a time is declared unfit to execute the Office of a Minister.

Then *Suspensio a Beneficio*, when a Minister for a time is deprived of the profits of his Benefice; and these two Censures are wont to be for smaller Crimes.

Thirdly, *Deprivatio a Beneficio*, when, for a greater Crime, a Minister is wholly, and for ever, deprived of his Living.

And fourthly, *Deprivatio ab Officio*, when a Minister is wholly, and for ever, deprived of his Orders, and this is *Depositio*, or *Degradatio*, and is commonly for some heinous crime, meriting death, and is performed by the Bishop, in a solemn manner, pulling off from the Criminal, his Vestments, and other Ensigns of his Order; and this is in the presence of the Civil Magistrate, to whom he is then delivered, to be punished, as a Lay-man for the like offence. And herein Bishops are to take special care, to behave themselves *Μὴ ὡς κατὰ κυβερνόντες, ἢ κλήρων*, not as Lording over Gods

Gods Heritage, not as absolute Masters over Servants, to gain by their punishments, but as Fathers over Children, for their amendment, and as being Ministers in Spiritual Affairs, to use their power for the good of Christians, and to conduct that power by moderation.

Of

Of the Parliament of England, and therein of the Person summoning, the manner of the Summons, the Persons summoned, their Privileges; the Place and Manner of Sitting, the passing of Bills in either House, the passing of Acts of Parliament, of Adjourning, Proroguing, and Dissolving of Parliaments.

A Brief Account of the *Ecclesiastical* Government, having been given, next follows the Civil Government, towards which, the first great Wheel that moves, is the Parliament of *England*.

Before the Conquest, the Great Council of the King, consisting onely of the Great Men of the Kingdom, was called *Magnatum Conventus*, or else, *Prelatorum Procerumque Concilium*, and by the Saxons in their own Tongue, *Michel Gemot*, the Great Assembly; after the Conquest, it was called by the French word, *Parlementum*, from *Parler*, to talk together, still consisting (as divers grave Authors affirm) onely of the Great Men of the Nation, until the Reign of *Henry* the Third, the Commons also were called to sit in Parliament, for the first Writs, to be found in the Records, sent forth to summon them, bears date 49 *H.3.* about 400 years ago.

None

None but the King hath authority to summon a Parliament : In the Kings absence out of the Realm, the *Custos Regni*, in the Kings Name, doth summon a Parliament; and during the Kings minority within the Realm, the *Protector Regni* doth the same.

No Parliament can begin without the Kings Presence, either in Person, or by Representation by Commissioners.

When the King of *England* is with his Parliament in time of Peace, he is then said to be in the height of his Royal Dignity, as well as when he is at the head of his Army, in time of War. There is then, scarce any thing that the King cannot do, his Power cannot be confined for Causes or Persons within any bounds. He can, with the concurrence of his Lords and Commons, legitimate one that is born illegitimate, bastardize one that is born legitimate, that is to say, one begotten in Adultery, the Husband being then within the four Seas. He can make an Infant of full Age, make an Alien or Forreigner an *Englishman*, can attain a man of Treason when he is dead, when he is no more a Man, &c.

A Parliament is summoned in manner following; About forty dayes before the Parliament doth Assemble, the King issues out his Writ, *Cum Advisamento Consilii sui*, and the Warrant is, *Per ipsum Regem & Consilium*.

The Kings Writ (which is a short Letter or Epistle) is directed and sent to every particular person of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, commanding the Lords Spiritual, *in Fide & Dilectione*; and the Lords Temporal, *per Fidem & Allegiantiam*, to appear at a certain time and place, to Treat, and give their Advice in some certain

The present State

certain important Affairs , concerning the Church and State, &c.

Other Writs are sent to the High Sheriff of each County, to summon the people to elect two Knights for each County, two Citizens for each City, and one or two Burgeſſes for each Burrough, according to *Statute, Charter, or Cuſtom*.

In theſe Elections, antiently, all the people had their Votes, and moſt Votes carried it ; but for avoiding of tumults and trouble, it was Enacted by *H. 6.* that none ſhould have any Suffrage in the Election of Knights of the Shire , but ſuch as were Freeholders, did reſide in the County, and had yearly Revenue, 40 s. (which, till the diſcovery of the Gold and Silver in *America*, was as much as 30 or 40 l. now) whence it came to paſs that the Lay-Commons were then elected as the Clergy-Commons, the *Procuratores Cleri* were, and ever have been, *viz. ſine Prece, ſine Pretio, ſine Poculo, &c.*

The Perſons elected for each County, are to be *Milites Notabiles*, or at leaſt, Eſquires, or Gentlemen, fit to be made Knights, as it is in the Statutes of *H. 6.* They ought to be *de diſcretioribus Militibus, & ad laborandum potentioribus*, as the Words in ſome Writs have been: they ought not to be of younger years, for then it would be *Juvenatus (ſi ſic loqui liceat) potius quam Senatus* , not lazy *Epicures*, but Men of years, vigorous, active, and abſtemious Men, that will be content to give their conſtant attendance in Parliament, or elſe to enjoy neither Priviledge nor Expences allowed to every Member of the Commons-Houſe. They ought to be Native *Engliſhmen*, or at leaſt, ſuch as have been Naturalized by Act of Parliament. No Alien or Denizen, none of the Twelve Judges

Judges, no Sheriff of a County, no Ecclesiastical Person that hath cure of Souls, may be chosen a Parliament-man, to serve for any County, City, or Borough.

Two things are said to be requisite to the legality of sitting in Parliament; First, That a man should be of full age, that is 21 years old, at least, for if no man under that age can dispose of his Estate, nor can make one legal Act to that purpose, then much less may he bear any power in the Supreme power of the Nation, to Judge, Vote, or dispose of the Estate of the whole Realm: yet the practise in the House of Commons (though never in the House of Lords) hath sometimes been otherwise.

All Members of Parliament, both Lords and Commons, that they may attend the publick Service of their Countrey, are priviledged, with their Menial Servants, attending on their persons, together, with all their necessary Goods, brought along with them, from all Attachments and Imprisonments, for Debts, Trespasses, Account or Covenant, all the time that they are on the way to the place of Parliament, all the time they are on the way home again, *Eundo, Morando, ad propria Redeundo* (for so were the old words) but they are not priviledged from Arrests for Treason, Felony, or breach of the Peace.

The place of meeting for this High and Honourable Assembly, is in whatsoever City, Town, or House, the King pleaseth; but of later times, it hath been usually held at the Kings antient Palace, and usual Residence at *Westminster*, all the Lords in a fair room by themselves, and the Commons not far from them in another fair room, which was heretofore the antient free Chappel of *St. Stephen*.

The manner of sitting in the Lords House is thus.

The King, as oft as he comes (which hath usually been only at the opening of Parliaments, or at the passing of Bills, or at some solemn Debates, as the present King hath frequently done) is placed at the upper end of the Room in a Chair of State, under a Cloth of State, under which, on either hand, none but the Kings Children.

On the Kings right hand is a seat, antiently for the King of *Scotland*, when he was summoned to Parliament, as he sometimes was, in *Fide & Legiantia*; but now it is for the Prince of *Wales*. On the Kings left hand is a Seat for the Duke of *York*.

On the Kings right hand, and next the Wall, are placed on a Form, the two Archbishops; next below, on another Form, the Bishops of *London*, *Durham*, and *Winchester*; then upon other Forms on the same side, all the rest of the Bishops sit, according to the priority of their Consecration.

On the Kings left Hand, upon Forms, are placed the Lords Chancellor, Treasurer, President of the Kings Council, and Lord Privy Seal, if they are Barons, above all Dukes, except those of the Royal Family; if they are not Barons, then they sit uppermost on the Woolfacks.

On the same side sit the Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls, according to their Creations.

Upon the first Form, a cross the House, below the Woolfacks, sit the Viscounts, and upon the next Forms the Barons, all in order.

The Lord Chancellor, or Keeper, (if the King be present, stands behind the Cloth of Estate, otherwise sits on the first Woolfack, thwart the

the Chair of State, his Great Seal and Mace by him; He is *Lord Speaker* of the *Lords House*. Upon other *Woolsacks* sit the *Judges*, the *Privy-Counsellors*, and *Secretaries of State*, the *King's Council at Law*, the *Masters of Chancery*. These being not *Barons*, have no Suffrage in Parliament, only sit to give their advice when it is required. The reason why these Sages are placed upon *Woolsacks*, may probably be to mind them of the great importance of *Wooll* and *Sheep* to this Nation, that it never be neglected.

On the lowermost *Woolsack*, are placed the Clerks of the *Crown*, now *Henry Barker Esq*; and Clerk of the Parliament, at present *John Brown Esq*; whereof the former is concerned in all Writs of Parliament, and Pardons in Parliament; the other Recordeth all things done in Parliament, and keepeth the Records of the same. This Clerk hath also two Clerks under him, who kneel behind the same *Woolsack*, and write thereon. Without the Bar of the *Lords House*, sits the *King's first Gentleman-Usher*, called the *Black Rod*, from a Black Staff he carries in his hand, under whom is a *Yeoman-Usher* that waits at the door within, a *Crier* without, and a *Sergeant at Mace*, always attending the *Lord Chancellor*,

When the King is present with his Crown on His Head, none of the *Lords* are covered.

The *Judges* stand, till the King gives them leave to sit.

When the King is absent, the *Lords* at their entrance do reverence to the Chair of State, as is, or should be done by all that enter into the *Kings Presence-Chamber*.

The *Judges* then may sit, but may not be covered, till the *Chancellor* or *Keeper* signify unto them the leave of the *Lords*.

The King's Council and Masters of *Chancery* sit also, but may not be covered at all.

The Commons in their House sit promiscuously, only the Speaker hath a Chair placed in the middle, and the Clerk of that House near him at the Table. They never had any Robes, (as the Lords ever had) but wear every one what he fancieth most, which to strangers seem very unbecoming the Gravity and Authority of the Great Council of *England*: And that during the attendance on Parliament, a Robe, or Grave Vestment would as well become the Honourable Members of the House of Commons, as it doth all the Noble *Venetians*, both young and old, who have right to sit in the Great Council of *Venice*, and as it doth the Senators of *Rome* at this day, &c.

The time of sitting in Parliament, is on any day in the morning, or before Dinner, only it hath antiently been observed, not to assemble upon some high Festival days, but upon ordinary *Sundays* oft-times, as days accounted by all Christians, less solemn than divers other Festivals, which are celebrated but once a year.

When the day prefixt by the King in his Writs of Summons is come, the King usually cometh in Person with his Crown on His Head, and clothed with His Royal Robes, declares the cause of the Summons in a short Harangue, leaving the rest to the Lord Chancellor, who then stands behind his Majesty; the Commons in the mean time standing bare at the Bar of the Lords House, are afterwards in the Kings Name, commanded to choose them a Speaker (which without the Kings command they may not do) whereupon they, returning to their own House, make choice of one of their own Members, whom afterwards upon another day, they

they present to the King, and being approved of by His Majesty, sitting in His Chair, and all His Lords, both Spiritual and Temporal, in their Robes of Scarlet, he makes a modest refusal; which not allowed, he petitioneth His Majesty, that the Commons may have, during their sitting; First, *A free access to His Majesty.* Secondly, *Freedom of Speech in their own House.* Thirdly, *Freedom from Arrests,*

Before any affair be medled with, all the Members of the House of Commons take the Oath of Allegiance and Supremacy, in the presence of an Officer, appointed by the King; and of late, they are all after the choice of a Speaker, to declare their opinion against the Doctrines of Transubstantiation, Invocation, and Adoration of Saints, and the Sacrifice of the Mass, which Test, the Lords also are now obliged to take in their House, before they can sit and Debate upon any affair.

By that old Manuscript, called *Modus tenendi Parliamentum*, though it be not so old as some Learned Men have imagined, it doth appear as afore-mentioned, That the House of Commons did antiently (as the House of Lords at this day) consist of Clergy-men as well as Lay-men; there sate the *Procuratores Cleri*, two for each Diocess, representing all the Clergy-Commons of the Diocess, as the Knights of the Shire do all the Lay-Commons of the Shire; for it was then judged expedient, that every Freeman of England, as well Clergy as Laity, should in passing of all Laws, touching propriety, whereunto they were to be subject, give their consent personally, or immediately by themselves, or else by some, that by their Election, should immediately undertake for them; and the words

The present State

of the Writ for summoning the *Procuratores Cleri*, as aforesaid, seem to warrant the same at this day.

The Power and Priviledges of both Houses of Parliament, are divers and distinct one from another.

The Lords House hath a Power, not only in making and repealing Laws, but also in *tractando & consilium impendendo*, as the words of the Writ are; also in judging of Controversies, judging in the Arraignment of any Peer of the Realm, putting Men to their Oaths, especially in matters of importance, as the corruption of Judges and Magistrates, in Error, Illegal proceedings in other Courts, in Appeals from Decrees in *Chancery*.

The Lords that in their Religion conform not to the Church of *England*, no longer sit, and have suffrage in the Lords House.

All the Lords Spiritual and Temporal have this priviledge, That if by reason of sickness, or other business, they cannot appear, they may make their Proxies to Vote in their stead, after Licence obtained by a Letter under the Kings Signet, to be excused for their absence: so that in every Parliament, every person in *England*, either by himself or Proxy, or Representative, is said to be there, and to have his Suffrage for making or repealing any Law.

The Commons have also a power in making and repealing Laws, they also have their negative voice; for levying of any Money upon the Subject, the Bill begins in the Commons-House, because from them doth arise the greater part of Moneys.

The Commons have the priviledge to supplicate and propose Laws, to impeach publick Delinquents,

linquents, even the highest Lords of the Kingdom, both Spiritual and Temporal.

The House of Commons is the Grand Inquest of the Realm, summoned from all parts to present publick Grievances, Delinquents to the King and Lords, to be redressed and punished by them; and to this purpose the Lords sit in their Robes on the Bench covered, as Judges do in other Judicatories; they swear and examine Witnesses, and at length pass Sentence, whilst the Members of the Commons-House stand bare at the Bar of the Lords House, produce Witnesses, manage Evidences, &c.

Note, That although every Member of the Common-House is chosen to serve for one particular County, City, or Burrough, yet he serves for the whole Kingdom, and his voice equal to any other, his power absolute to consent or dissent, without ever acquainting those that sent him, or demanding their Assent, as the States-General of the *United-Netherlands* are obliged to do in many cases.

Yet are they to make it their special care, to promote the good of that County, City, or Burrough, for which they serve, and from which heretofore they usually did receive Instructions and Directions concerning their grievances, wants, &c.

Although the Lords of Parliament are to bear their own charges, because they represent there only themselves; yet all the Commons both Lay and Clergy, that is, the *Procuratores Cleri*, are to have *rationabiles Expensas*, (as the words of the Writ are) that is, such allowance as the King, considering the prices of all things, shall judge meet to impose upon the people to pay.

In the 17 *Edw. the II.* it was Ten Groats for Knights, and Five Groats for Burgesses, but

not long after it was four shillings a day for dubbed Knights, and Two shillings for all others : which, in those days, as appears by the prices of all things, was a considerable Sum, above twenty times more than it is now ; for not only their expences were considered, though that was great, by reason of the suitable attendance that then every Parliament-Man had, but also their pains, their loss of time, and necessary neglect of their own private affairs, for the service of their Countrey ; and when the Counties, Cities and Borroughs, paid so dear for their expences, they were wont to take care to chuse such men as were best able, and most diligent in the speedy dispatch of affairs, by which means, with some other, more business in those times was dispatched in Parliament in a week, than is now perhaps in ten : so that the Protections for Parliament-Men, and their Servants from Arrests, were not then grievous, when scarce any Parliament or Session lasted so long as one of the four Terms now at *Westminster*.

In the Reign of *Edw. 3.* the Parliaments sate sometimes but eight days, and sometimes less, as may be seen in the Records of the *Tower*, and yet transacted several and weighty affairs of the Nation, many things being prepared beforehand, (as some think) by the King and His Privy Council, as they are at present in *Sweden*, and that commonly they then debated only upon such things, as the King did propose, which is now done by the Convocation of the Clergy of *England*.

The afore-mentioned expences being duly paid, did cause all the petty decayed Boroughs of *England* to become humble Suitors to the King, that they might not be obliged to send Burgessees to Parliament ; whereby it came to
pass,

pass, that divers were unbürgessed, as it was, in particular granted to *Chipping*, or *Market-Torrington*, upon their Petition, and then the number of the Commons-House being scarce halfe so many as at present, their Debates and Bills were sooner expedited, no Faction among them, nor distinction of parties, but altogether, by a blessed unanimity amongst themselves, and compliance with the Lords, rarely denyed any thing to the King, and as rarely were denied any thing by the King.

The manner of Debates of passing of Bills and Acts, is thus :

It is the practice of each House, to debate, not only what the King hath proposed, but of any other Lay-matters, unless their Sovereign shall expressly forbid the same, as heretofore hath sometimes been done,

It is free for any Man of the Parliament, or not of the Parliament, to get a Bill drawn by some Lawyer, and give the same to the Speaker, or Clerk of the Parliament, to be presented at a time convenient, and this Bill may be put first, either in the Lords-House, or the Commons-House.

Whatever is proposed for a Law, is first put in Writing, and called a Bill, which being read commonly after nine of the clock; in a full Assembly, it is either unanimously rejected at first, or else allowed to be debated, and then it is committed to a certain number of the House, presently nominated, and called a Committee. After it hath been amended, and twice read two several days in the House, then it is engrossed; that is, written fair in a Parchment, and read the third time another day, and then, if it be in the Lords House, the Lord Chancellor; in the Commons-House, the speaker demandeth, If they will have it put to the question,

The present State

question, whether a Law or no Law: if the major part be for it, there is written on the Bill by the Clerk, *Soit baille aux communes*, or *Soit baille aux Seigneurs*, retaining still, in this, and some other things about making Laws, the custom of our Ancestors, who were generally skilled in the *French Tongue*.

Note, That when the Speaker finds divers Bills prepared to be put to the question, he gives notice the day before, that to morrow he intends to put such Bills to the Passing, or Third Reading, and desires the special attendance of all the Members.

Note also, That if a Bill be rejected, it cannot be any more proposed, during that Session.

A Bill sent by the Commons up to the Lords, is usual (to shew their respect) attended with thirty or forty of the Members of the House; as they come up to the Lords Bar, the Member that hath the Bill, making three profound reverences, delivereth it to the Lord Chancellor, who, for that purpose, comes down to the Bar.

A Bill sent by the Lords to the Commons, is usually sent by some of the Masters of the Chancery, or other person, whose place is on the Woolfacks, (and by none of the Members of that House) and they coming up to the Speaker, and bowing thrice, deliver to him the Bill, after one of them hath read the Title, and desired it may be there taken into consideration; if afterwards it pass that House, then it is written on the Bill. *Les Communes ont assentez.*

When any one in the Commons House will speak to a Bill, he stands up uncovered, and directs his Speech only to the Speaker; then if what he delivers be confuted by another, yet it is not allowed to answer again the same day,
 left

lest the whole time should be spent by two talkative persons. Also if a Bill be debating in the House, no man may speak to it in one day, above once.

If any one speak words of offence to the Kings Majesty, or to the House, he is called to the Bar, and sometimes sent to the *Tower*. The Speaker is not allowed to perswade or dissuade in passing of a Bill, but only to make a short and plain Narrative, nor to Vote, except the House be equally divided.

After Dinner the Parliament ordinarily Assembles not, though many times they continue sitting long in the afternoon.

Committees sit after Dinner, where it is allowed to speak, and reply, as oft as they please.

In the Lords House, they give their Suffrages or Votes, beginning at the *Puisne*, or lowest Baron, and so the rest *Seriatim*, every one answering apart, [*Content*, or *Not Content*.]

In the House of Commons, they Vote by *Yea's* and *No's* altogether; and if it be doubtful whether is the greater number, then the *Yea's* are to go forth, and the *No's* are to sit still, (because these are content with their present condition, without any such addition or alteration of Laws, as the other desire) and some are appointed to number them: but at a Committee, though it be of the whole House, as is sometimes, the *Yea's* go on one side, and the *No's* on the other, whereby they may be discerned.

If a Bill pass in one House, and being sent to the other House, they demur upon it, then a Conference is demanded in the *Painted Chamber*, where certain deputed Members of each House meet, the Lords sitting covered at a Table, the Commons standing bare with great respect,

The present State

spect, where the business is debated; if they then agree not, that business is nulled; but if they agree, then it is at last brought (with all other Bills which have passed in both Houses) to the King, who comes again with his Crown on his Head, and clothed with his Royal Robes (sometimes before his pleasure is, to Prorogue or Dissolve them) and being Seated in His Chair of State, and all the Lords in their Robes, the Clerk of the Crown reads the Title of each Bill, and as he reads, the Clerk of the Parliament, according to his Instructions from the King, who before he hath maturely considered each Bill, pronounceth the Royal Assent. If it be a publick Bill, the Answer is, (*Le Roy le veut*) which gives Life and Birth to that Bill, that was before but an *Embrio*. If a private Bill, the Answer is, (*Soit fait comme el est désiré.*) If it be a publick Bill which the King likes not, then the Answer is, (*Le Roy s'avisera*) which is taken for an absolute denial, in a more civil way, and that Bill wholly nulled. So that it is as true in *England*, in some sence, as in any Monarchy in the World, *Quod Principi placuit legis habet vigorem*; Not that whatever the King of *England* Wills, becomes immediately a Law, but nothing, except what the King Wills, hath the force of Law.

Note, That the King without his personal Presence, can, by Commission granted to some of His Nobles; give His Royal Assent to any Bill that requires haste.

If it be a Bill for Moneys given to His Majesty, then the Answer is (*Le Roy remercie ses loyaux sujets, accepte leur Benevolence, & aussile veut*) which antient ceremony of thanking the Subject for parting with their Money, some think

think might better be spared, because it intimates a distinct interest between the King and His Subjects, which is not only false, but very dangerous to be allowed of. The King is *Pater Patriæ*, the Money given to him, is for our Use and Benefit; if we are niggardly to him, we injure our selves, &c. The Bill for the Kings General Pardon, hath but one Reading in either House; for this reason, because they must take it, as the King will please to give it; so the Bill of Subsidies granted by the Clergy, Assembled in Convocation for the same reason. When the Bill for the General Pardon is passed by the King, the Answer is thus, (*Les Prelats Seigneurs & Communes en ce Parlement assemblez au nom de tous vos autres Sujets, remercient tres humblement votre Majeste & prient Dieu vous donner en sante bonne vie & longue.*)

All Acts of Parliaments before the Reign of Hen. 7. were passed and enrolled in *French*, now in *English*.

Most of our antient Acts of Parliament, run in this Stile; *The King, at the humble Request of the Commons, with the Assent of the Prelates, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, hath Ordained, or Enacted.* After it was thus, *The King, by the Advice and Assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the assent of the Commons, doth Enact.* Of latter times it hath been thus; *Be it Enacted by the Kings most Excellent Majesty, by, and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons:* although the words of the Writ for summoning the Commons, (which ought to be the main Rule) is only *ad Consentendum*, and not *ad Concilium impendendum*, as it is in the Writ to the Lords; and it is evident, that the Commons, in the late Long Parliament, made that an Advantage,

vantage, for justifying their Usurpations against the King in that point. And so in another Parliament, the Commons endeavoured to maintain, that the Concurrence of the Lords was not alwayes necessary in an Act of Parliament, because 1 *Edw. 6. Cap. 5.* in passing that Act against Transportation of Horses, the Lords were casually omitted, yet by the Register of the Lords House, it appears, that that Bill began first in the Lords House, and there passed, before the Commons took it in debate; and therefore the Kings Council at Law is very curious in wording rightly all Acts, before they are brought to the King, and the Clerks of the Parliament are careful in Transcribing and Registering them; However, it is to be wished, that to prevent future mischief to this Nation, some Clauses in the late Act of *Oblivion and Indempnity*, might be amended, or at least explained, and more especially about the beginning of that Act, these words, *That all manner of Treasons, &c. since January 1637. and before June 1660. by virtue of any Authority from His late Majesty King Charles, or His Majesty that now is, be pardoned, &c.*) which words might possibly be foisted in designedly, to insinuate, as if (according to that most absurd, and Traiterous Position of some of the Rebellious Members of the Long Parliament) the Kings Person, or any Commissionated by him, could be guilty of Treason against the Kings Authority, or against His Two Houses of Parliament, by pursuing of Rebels, to bring them to Justice, according to the Laws of the Land. It were also to be desired, that to prevent the great dishonour of making Additional, and Explanatory Acts of Parliament, so frequently, as hath of late been done, all considerable Ills of Publick Concernment,

ment, once read in either House of Parliament, may, before they be passed, be exposed to the view of all Comers, (as antiently among the *Romans* was usual) to the end, that any other Person (besides those of the Two Houses) may, within the space of certain days, freely propose, in Writing, or otherwise, his Exceptions, Additions, Alterations, or Amendments. *Sed hæc abiter.*

When those things, for which the Parliament was summon'd, have been sufficiently treated and brought to a conclusion, then the King doth usually Adjourn, Prorogue, or Dissolve the Parliament, in manner following.

The Adjournments are usually made in the Lords House, by the Lord Chancellor, in the Kings Name, to what other day the King pleaseth, and also to what other place, if he think fit to remove them, as sometimes hath been done, and then all things already debated and read, in one or both Houses, continue to the next Meeting in the same state they were in before the Adjournment, and so may be resumed,

In the like manner, the Parliament is Prorogued; but by a Prorogation, there is a Session, and then the Bills that were almost ready in both Houses for the Royal Assent, not having it, must, at the re-assembling of the Parliament, begin anew.

The Speaker of the House of Commons, upon notice given that it is the Kings pleasure that House shall also Adjourn, doth say, with the Assent of the House, *This House is Adjourned.*

When the Kings Pleasure is to Prorogue, or Dissolve the Parliament, His Majesty commonly cometh in Person, with His Crown on His Head, sendeth for all the House of Commons,
to

The present State

to come to the Bar of the Lords House, and after the Kings Answer to each Bill signified, as aforementioned, His Majesty usually makes a Solemn Speech, the Lord Chancellor another, and the Speaker of the House of Commons a third. Then the Lord Chancellor by the special Command of the King, doth pronounce the Parliament Prorogued or Dissolved.

Note, That the King being Head of the Parliament, if His death doth happen during the sitting of the Parliament, it is, *ipso facto*, Dissolved.

Antiently, after every Session of Parliament, the King commanded every Sheriff to proclaim the several Acts, and to cause them to be duly observed; yet without that Proclamation, the Law intended, that every one hath notice by his Representative, of what is transacted in Parliament: of latter times, since Printing became common, that custom hath been laid aside.

*The Number of Persons that have
Place and Suffrage in both Houses.*

TO the Lords House belong now two Dukes of the Royal Blood; 9 other Dukes, 3 Marquesses, 67 Earls, 11 Vicounts, and 94 Barons, in all, 153. Then there are two Archbishops, and 24 Bishops; so that the Total is about 180. But many being under Age, some sick and infirm, others abroad in the Kings Service, the ordinary number, is about One hundred.

To the House of Commons belong first for the 40 Shires of *England*, two for each, in all 80 Knights; then one for each of the 12 Counties of *Wales*, 12 Knights. For 25 Cities in *England*, two to each, and *London* four, in all 52 Citizens. For the Cinque-Ports, 16 Barons, for the two Universitites, two Burgeses for each: For 168 Boroughs, there are about 330 Burgeses, but some few of those Boroughs send but one Burgess apiece: Lastly, in each of the 12 Counties of *Wales*, there is one Borough that sends onely one Burgess; so the total number of the House of Commons, is a little above 500 persons, whereof commonly, near 200 are absent upon business or sickness, &c.

Note, That the Barons of the Cinque-Ports, are, at this day, onely as other Burgeses in Parliament, but are still called Barons, after the antient manner, because heretofore they got renown by their

their exploits at Sea, in defending the Kingdom, in Memory whereof, they have yet the priviledge to send Burgesſes, to bear the Cloth of State over the Kings Head on the day of His Coronation, and to Dine that day in the Kings Preſence.

A

A *LIST* of the Names of the
KNIGHTS, CITIZENS, BUR-
GESSES and BARONS of the
Cinque-Ports, that are Return-
ed to serve in the Parliament of
England, begun the 6th. Day of
March, 167³.

Bedford.

VV *Illiam Lord Ruffel,*
Sir Humphrey Munnox, Bar;
Town of Bedford.
Pawlet St. John, Esq;
Sir William Franklyn, Kt.

Berks.

Sir Humphrey Forester, Bar.
William Barker, Esq;
Borough of New-Windsor.
Sir John Earnley, Kt.
John Powney, Esq;
Borough of Reading.
John Blagrove, Esq;
Nathan Knight, Esq;
Borough of Wallingford.
John Stone, Esq;
Scory Barker, Esq;
Borough of Abbingdon.
Sir John Stonehouse, Bar.

Bucks.

Bucks.

*Thomas Wharton, Esq;**John Hambden, Esq;**Town of Bucks.**Edward Viscount Latimer.**Sir Peter Tyrrel, Bar.**Sir Richard Temple Knight of the Bath.**Borough of Chipping Wiccomb.**Sir John Borlase, Bar.**Thomas Lewes, Esq;**Borough of Aylisbury**Sir Thomas Lee, Bar.**Sir Richard Ingoldsby, Kt. of the Bath.**Borough of Agmondesham.***Sir** *William Drake, Kt.**Sir Roger Hill, Kt.**Borough of Wendover.**Richard Hambden, Esq;**Edward Backwel, Esq;**Borough of Great Marlow.**Sir Humphrey Winch, Bar.**John Borlase, Esq;*

Cambridge.

*Gerrard Russel, Esq;**Edward Partherick, Esq;**University of Cambridge.**Sir Thomas Exton, Kt.**James Vernon, Esq;**Town of Cambridge.**William Lord Allington.**Sir Thomas Chickley, Kt.*

Chester.

Chester.

Henry Booth, Esq;

Sir Phillip Egerton, Kt.

City of Chester.

William Williams, Esq;

Sir Thomas Grosvenor, Bar.

Cornwall.

Francis Roberts, Esq;

Sir Richard Edgcomb, Kt. of the Bath.

Borough of Dunhivid, alias Lancelston.

Bernard Greenvil, Esq;

Sir Charles Harbord, Kt.

Borough of Leskard.

John Buller, Esq;

John Connock, Esq;

Borough of Leswithiel.

Sir John Carew, Bar.

Walter Kendall, Esq;

Borough of Truro.

William Boscawen, Esq;

Edward Boscawen, Esq;

Borough of Bodwin.

Hender Roberts, Esq;

Nicholas Glynn, Esq;

Borough of Hellston.

Sir William Godolphin, Bar.

Sir Viel Vivian, Bar.

Borough of Saltash.

Bernard Greenvil, Esq;

Nicholas Courtenay, Esq;

Borough

The present State*Borough of Gamelford.**Sir James Smith, Kt.**William Harbord, Esq;**Borough of Port-Pigham.
alias Westow.**John Trelawney, Mayor of Westow, Esq;**John Trelawney Senior, Esq;**Borough of Crampound.**Sir Joseph Tredenham, Kt.**Charles Trevannian, Esq;**Borough of Eastlow.**Sir Jonathan Trelawny, Bar.**Henry Seymour, Esq;**Borough of Penryn.**Francis Trefusis, Esq;**Sir Robert Southwel, Kt.**Borough of Tregony.**Hugh Boscamen, Esq;**Robert Boscamen, Esq;**Borough of Bossiney.**William Coryton, Esq;**John Tregegle, Esq;**Borough of St. Ives.**Edward Noseworthy Senior, Esq;**Edward Noseworthy Junior, Esq;**Borough of Foway.**Jonathan Rashley, Esq;**John Trefry, Esq;**Borough of St Germans.**Daniel Elliot, Esq;**Richard Elliot, Esq;**Borough of Michel.**Sir John t. Aubin, Bar.**Walter Vincent, Esq;**Borough of Newport.**John Coryton, Esq;**Ambrose Manaton, Esq;**Borough*

*Borough of St. Mawes.**Sidney Godolphin, Esq;**Henry Seymour Junior, Esq;**Borough of Killinton.**Sir John Coriton, Bar.**Samuel Rolls, Esq;*

Cumberland.

*Sir John Lowther of Whitehaven, Bar.**Richard Lamplugh, Esq;**City of Carlisle.**Sir Philip Howard, Kt.**Sir Christopher Musgrave, Kt.**Borough of Cockermouth.**Sir Richard Graham, Bar.**Orlando Gee, Esq;*

Derby.

*William Lord Cavendish.**William Sacheverel, Esq;**Borough of Derby.**George Vernon, Esq;**Anchetil Gray, Esq;*

Devonshire.

*Edward Seymour, Esq;**Sir William Courtenay, Bar.**City of Exeter.**William Glide, Esq;**Malachy Pine, Esq;**Borough of Totnes.**Sir Edward Seymour, Bar.**John Kelland, Junior, Esq;**Borough*

The present State

Borough of Plimouth.

Sir *John Maynard*, Kt. His Majesties Sergeant at Law.

John Spark, Esq;

Town of Okehampton.

Sir *Arthur Harris*, Bar.

Josias Calmady, Esq;

Borough of Barnstable.

Sir *Hugh Ackland*, Kt.

John Bassett, Esq;

Borough of Plympton.

George Treby, Esq;

Richard Hillersden, Esq;

Borough of Honiton.

Sir *Walter Young*, Bar.

Sir *Thomas Put*, Bar.

Borough of Tavistock.

Sir *Francis Drake*, Bar.

Edward Russel, Esq;

Town of Ashburton.

Thomas Reynel, Esq;

William Stawel, Esq;

Borough of Clifton, Dartmouth, and Hardnes.

John Upton, Esq;

Sir *Nathaniel Hern*, Kt.

Borough of Belraſton.

Sir *William Baſtard*, Kt.

Sir *John Maynard*, Kt. His Majesties Sergeant at Law.

Borough of Tiverton.

Samuel Foot, Esq;

Sir *Henry Ford*, Kt.

Dorſetſhire.

Thomas Stangeways, Esq;

Thomas

Part 2. of ENGLAND.

73

Thomas Freke, Esq;

Town of Pool.

Thomas Chafin, Esq;

Henry Trenchard, Esq;

Borough of Dorchester.

Sir Francis Hollis, Knight and Bar.

Nicholas Gould, Merchant.

Borough of Lime-Regis.

*Sir George Strode, Kt. one of His Majesties Ser-
jeants at Law.*

Henry Henley, Esq;

Borough of Weymouth.

Anthony Lord Ashley,

Sir John Coventry, Knight of the Bath.

Melcombe-Regis.

Thomas Brown, Esq;

Michael Harvey, Esq;

Borough of Bridport.

Wadham Strangeways, Esq;

John Every, Esq;

Borough of Shafton.

Henry Whitaker, Esq;

Thomas Bennet, Esq;

Borough of Wareham.

Thomas Earl, Esq;

George Savage, Esq;

Borough of Corf-Castle.

Peregrine Viscount Dumblain,

John Tregonwelde Anderson, Esq;

Durham.

Sir Robert Eden, Kt.

John Tempest, Esq;

The present State

City of Durham.

Sir Ralph Cole, Bar.
William Tempest Esq;

Essex.

Sir Eliab Harvey Kt.
Henry Mildmay, Esq;

Borough of Colchester.

Sir Harbottle Grimston, Bar.
Sir Walter Clarges Bar.

Borough of Maldin.

Sir William Wiseman, Kt. and Bar.

Sir John Bramston Knight of the Bath,
Borough of Harwich.

Sir Anthony Dean Kt.
Samuel Pepys Esq;.

Gloucester.

Sir Ralph Guise, Bar.

Sir Ralph Dutton, Bar.

City of Gloucester.

Evan Seys, Sergeant at Law.

William Cook, Esq;

Borough of Cirencester.

Sir Robert Atkins, junior, Kt.

Henry Powel, Esq;

Borough of Tewksbury.

Sir Henry Capel, Knight of the Bath.

Sir Francis Russel, Bar.

Hereford.

Part 2. of ENGLAND.
Hereford.

75

John Viscount Scudamore.

Sir Herbert Croft Bar.

City of Hereford.

Bridstock Harford, Esq;

Paul Foley, Esq;

Borough of Lempster.

James Pitts Esq;

John Dutton Esq;

Borough of Webly.

William Gregory, Sergeant at Law.

John Birch, Esq;

Hertfordshire.

Silus Titus, Esq;

William Hale, Esq;

Borough of St. Albans.

Thomas Blount, Esq;

John Gape Gent.

Borough of Hertford.

Sir Thomas Bide, Kt.

Sir Charles Caesar, Kt.

Huntingdonshire.

Ralph Mountague, Esq;

Robert Apreece, Esq;

Borough of Huntingdon.

Sidney Wortley, alias Mountague, Esq;

Sir Nicholas Pedley, Kt.

Kent.

Sir Kere Fane, Knight of the Bath.

Edward Dering, Esq;

The present State

City of Canterbury.

Edward Hales, Esq;

William Jacob, Doctor of Physick.

City of Rochester.

Sir John Banks Bar.

Sir Richard Head, Bar.

Borough of Maidstone.

Sir John Tufton, Knight and Baronet.

Sir John Darrel, Kt,

Borough of Quinborough.

James Herbert, Esq;

Sir Edward Hales Bar.

Lancaster.

Charles Gerard, Esq;

Peter Bold, Esq;

Borough of Lancaster.

Richard Kirby, Esq;

Richard Harrison, Esq;

Borough or Town of Preston,
in Amounderness.

Sir Robert Carr, Knight and Baronet.

Edward Rigby, Serjeant at Law.

Borough of New-Town.

Sir John Chicheley, Kt.

Andrew Fountain, Esq;

Borough of Wigon

Charles Earl of Ancram.

Roger Bradshaw, Esq;

Borough of Clithero,

Sir Ralph Ashton, Bar.

Sir Thomas Stringer, Serjeant at Law.

Borough of Liverpool.

Riushen Wentworth, Esq;

John Dubois, Merchant.

Leicester.

*John Lord Roos.**Bennet Lord Sherrard.**Town of Leicester.**John Gray, Esq;**Sir Henry Beaumont, Kt.*

Lincoln.

*George Lord Viscount Castleton.**Sir Robert Car, Knight and Baronet.**City of Lincoln.**Sir Tho. Meers, Kt.**Henry Monson, Esq;**Borough of Boston.**Sir Anthony Irby, Kt.**Sir William Ellis, Kt. Serjeant at Law.**Borough of Great Grimsby.**William Broxolme, Esq;**George Pelham, Esq;**Town of Stamford.**Sir Richard Cusft, Par.**William Hyde, Esq;**Borough of Grantham.**Sir William Ellis, Bar.**Sir Iohn Newton, Bar.*

Middlesex.

*Sir William Roberts, Bar.**Sir Robert Pepton, Kt.**City of Westminster.**Sir Stephen Fox, Kt,**Sir William Poultney, Kt.*

London.

*Sir Robert Clayton, Kt.**Sir Thomas Player, Kt.**William Lowe, Esq;**Thomas Pilkinton, Esq;*

Bournemouth.

*Charles Somerset, Lord Herbert of Ragland.**William Morgan, Esq;**Borough of Bournemouth.**Sir Trevor Williams, Bar.*

Norfolk.

*Sir Christopher Calthorpe, Knight of the Bath.**Sir Newile Catlyne, Kt.**City of Norwich.**William Paston, Esq;**Augustine Briggs, Esq;**Town of Lynn-Regis.**John Turner, Esq;**Simon Taylor, Gent.**Town of Great Yarmouth.**Sir William Coventry, Kt.**Richard Huntington, Esq;**Borough of Thetford.**Sir Joseph Williamson, Kt.**William Harbord, Esq;**Borough of Castlesiding.**Sir Robert Howard, Kt.**James Hoske, Esq;*

Northampton.

Sir Richard Norwich, Bar.

John Parkhurst, Esq;

City of Peterborough.

William Lord Fitzwilliams,

Francis St. John, Esq;

Town of Northampton.

Sir Hugh Cholmley, Bar.

Sir William Farmer, Bar.

Town of Brackley.

Sir Thomas Crew, Kt.

William Lisle, Esq;

Borough of Higham-Ferrers.

Sir Rice Bud, Bar.

Northumberland.

Sir John Fenwick, Bar.

Sir Ralph Dalaval, Bar.

Town of Newcastle upon Tyne.

Sir William Blacket, Kt.

Sir Francis Anderson, Kt.

Borough of Morpeth.

Edward Lord Morpeth.

Sir George Downing, Kt. and Bar.

Town of Berwick upon Tweed.

Ralph Gray, Esq;

John Rushworth, Esq;

Nottingham.

Sir Scroop How, Kt.

John White, Esq;

Town of Nottingham.

Robert Pierpoint, Esq;

The present State

Richard Slater, Esq;

Borough of Eastretford.

Sir Edward Nevile, Knight and Bar.

Sir William Hickman, Bar.

Town of Newark upon Trent.

Robert Lord Deincourt.

Sir Robert Markham, Kt.

Oxon.

Sir Edward Norris, Kt.

Sir John Cope, Bar.

University of Oxon.

Heneage Finch, Esq; His Majesties Solicitor-General.

John Edisbury, Dr. of Laws.

City of Oxon.

William Wright, Esq;

Broom Whorwood, Esq;

Borough of New-Woodstock.

Sir Littleton Osbaldston, Bar.

Nicholas Baynton, Esq;

Borough of Bandbury.

Sir John Holman, Bar.

Rutland.

Philip Sherrard, Esq;

Sir Thomas Mackworth, Bar.

Salop.

Richard Newport, Esq;

Sir Vincent Corbet, Bar.

Town of Salop.

Sir Richard Corbet, Bar.

Edward Kinnaston, Esq;

Borough

Borough of Bruges, alias Bridge-
north.

Sir Thomas Whitmore, Knight of the Bath.

Sir William Whitmore, Bar.

Borough of Ludlow.

Francis Charlton, Esq;

Somerjet Fox, Esq;

Borough of Great Wenlock.

Sir John Weld. Kt.

William Forrester of Watling-street, Esq;

Town of Bishop-Castle.

Edmund Waring, Esq;

William Oakley, Esq;

Somerset.

Sir Hugh Smith, Knight of the Bath, and Bar.

Sir John Sydenham, Bar.

City of Bristol.

Sir Robert Cam, Knight and Baronet.

Sir John Knight, Kt.

City of Bath.

Sir William Basset, Kt.

Sir George Speke Bar.

City of Wells.

Edward Berkley, Esq;

William Coward, Esq;

Borough of Taunton.

Sir William Portman, Bar. and Knight of the
Bath.

John Trenchard. Esq;

Borough of Bridgewater.

Ralph Stowel, Esq;

Sir Haswel Tynt. Bar.

Sir Francis Role, Kt;

The present State

Borough of Minehead.

Francis Lutterel, Esq;

Sir John Mallet, Kt.

Borough of Ucester.

Edward Philips Esq;

Robert Hunt, Esq;

William Strode, Esq;

John Speke, Esq;

Borough of Milbournport.

John Hunt, Esq;

William Lacy the younger, Esq;

Southampton.

Edward Noel Esq;

Richard Norton, Esq;

City of Winchester.

James Lord Annesly.

Sir John Clobery, Kt.

Town of Southampton.

Thomas Knollys, Esq;

Benjamin Newland, Merch.

Town of Portsmouth.

George Leg, Esq;

Sir John Kempthorn, Kt.

Borough of Yarmouth.

Sir Richard Mason, Kt.

Richard Lucy, Esq;

Borough of Peterfield.

Sir John Norton, Bar.

Leonard Bilson, Esq;

Borough of Newport, alias Medona.

Sir Robert Holmes, Knight.

Sir Robert Dillington, Bar.

Borough of Stockbridge.

Henry Whitebread, Esq;

Oliver

Oliver St. John, Esq;

Borough of New-Town.

Sir John Holmes.

John Churchil, Esq;

Borough of Christchurch,

Sir Thomas Clargis, Kt.

Henry Tulse, Esq;

Borough of VWhitchurch.

Richard Ayliff, Esq;

Henry Wallop, Esq;

Borough of Limington.

John Button, Esq;

Bartholomew Bunkley, Esq;

Town of Andover.

Francis Pawlet, Esq;

William Withers, Esq;

Staffordshire.

Sir Walter Bagot,

Sir John Bowyer, Bar.

City of Litchfield.

Sir Henry Littleton, Bar.

Michael Biddulph, Esq;

Borough of Stafford.

Walter Chetwind, Esq;

Sir Thomas Armstrong, Kt.

*Borough of Newcastle under
Line.*

Sir Thomas Bellot, Bar,

William Leveston Gower, Esq;

Borough of Tamworth.

Thomas Thynne, Esq;

John Swynfen, Esq;

Suffolk.

Sir Gervas Ellwes, Bar.

Sir Samuel Barnardiston, Bar.

Borough

The present State

Borough of Ipswich.

Gilbert Linfield, Esq;

John Wright, Esq;

Borough of Dunwich.

Sir Philip Skippon, Kt.

Thomas Allen, Esq;

Borough of Orford.

Lionel Lord Huntingtower.

Sir John Duke Bar.

Borough of Alborough.

Sir Richard Hadstock, Kt.

Henry Johnson. Esq;

Borough of Sudbury.

Sir Robert Cordel Bar.

Fervase Elwes, Esq;

Borough of Eye.

Sir Charles Gaudy, Knight and Bar.

Sir Robert Reve, Bar.

Borough of St. Edmondsbury.

Sir Thomas Harvey, Kt.

Thomas Fermin, Esq;

Surry.

Arthur Onslow, Esq;

George Evelyn of Wotton, Esq;

Borough of Southwark.

Sir Richard How, Kt.

Peter Rich, Esq;

Borough of Blechingly.

George Evelyn of Nutfield, Esq;

Edward Harvey, Esq;

Borough of Ryegate.

Roger James, Esq;

Dean Goodwyn, Esq;

Borough of Guilford.

Richard Onslow, Esq;

Thomas

Part 2. OF ENGLAND.

85

Thomas Dalmahoy, Esq;
Borough of Gatton.
Sir Nicholas Carew, Kt.
Thomas Turgu, Esq;
Borough of Haslemere.
Sir William More, Bar.
James Gresham, Esq;

Suffex.

Sir John Pelham, Bar.
John Lewkener, Esq;
City of Chichester.
Richard May, Esq; Recorder.
John Braman, Esq;
Borough of Horsham.
Anthony Eversfield, Esq;
John Mitchel, Esq;
Borough of Midhurst.
Sir William Morley, Knight of the Bath.
John Alford, Esq;
Borough of Lewes.
William Morley, Esq;
Edward Bridger, Esq;
Borough of New-Shoreham.
Robert Fag, Esq;
John Cheale, Esq;
Borough of Bramber.
Henry Goring, Esq;
Nicholas Eversfield, Esq;
Borough of Steyning.
Sir John Fag, Bar.
Sir Henry Goring, Bar.
Borough of East-Grimstead.
Thomas Pelham, Esq;
Edward Sackville, Esq;

Borough

The present State

Borough of Arundel.

William Garraway, Esq;

James Butler, Esq;

Warwickshire.

Sir Edward Boughton, Bar.

Robert Burdet, Esq;

City of Coventry.

Richard Hopkins, Esq;

Robert Beak, Esq;

Borough of Warwick.

Sir Henry Puckering, Bar.

Sir John Clopton, Kt.

Westmorland.

Sir J. Lowther of Lowther, Bar.

Alan Bellingam, Esq;

Borough of Apulby.

Richard Tufton, Esq;

Anthony Lowther, Esq;

Wiltshire.

Sir Richard Grubham How, Kt. and Bar.

Tho. Thinn of Long-Leate, Esq;

City of New-Sarum.

Sir Thomas Mompeffon, Kt.

Alexander Thistlethwayte, Esq;

Borough of Wilton.

Thomas Herbert, Esq;

Thomas Penruddock, Esq;

Borough of Downton.

Mawrice Bockland, Esq;

Part 2. OF ENGLAND.

87

Sir Joseph Ashe, Baronet.

Borough of Hindon.

Richard How, Esq;

Thomas Lambert, Esq;

Borough of Westbury.

William Ashe, Esq;

Edward Ashe, Esq;

Borough of Heytesbury.

Richard Lewis, Esq;

William Trenchard, Esq;

Borough of Calne.

Sir George Hungerford, Kt.

Walter Narborne, Esq;

Borough of the Devizes.

Sir Walter Ernley, Bar.

Sir Edward Baynton, Kt. of the Bath.

Borough of Chippenham.

Sir Edward Hungerford, Kt. of the Bath.

Sir John Talbot, Kt.

Borough of Malmesbury.

Sir William Estcourt, Bar.

Sir James Long, Bar.

Borough of Cricklade.

Hungerford Dunch, Esq;

Edmond Webb, Esq;

Borough of Great Bedwin.

Francis Stonehouse, Esq;

John Dean, Esq;

Borough of Lugdeshal.

Thomas Neal, Esq;

John Smith the Younger, Esq;

Borough of Old Sarum.

Eliab Harvey, Esq;

John Young, Esq;

Borough of Wooten Bassett.

Lawrence Hyde, Esq;

John Pleydell, Esq;

Borough

The present State

Borough of Marleborough.

Thomas Bennet, Esq;
Edward Goddard, Esq;

Worcestershire.

Samuel Sandys, Esq;

Thomas Foley, Esq;

City of Worcester.

Thomas Street, one of His Majesties Sergeants at Law.

Sir Francis Winnington, Kt.

Borough of Droitwich.

Henry Coventry, Esq; Principal Secretary of State.

Samuel Sandys, Junior, Esq;

Borough of Evesham.

Sir James Rushout, Bar.

Henry Parker, Esq;

Borough of Bewdley.

Philip Foley, Esq;

Yorkshire.

Charles Lord Clifford.

Henry Lord Fairfax.

City of York.

Sir John Hemley, Kt.

Sir Henry Thomson, Kt.

Town of Kingston upon Hull.

Lemuel Kingdon, Esq;

William Ramsden, Esq;

Borough of Knaresborough.

Sir Thomas Slingsby, Bar.

William Stockdale Esq;

Borough of Scaresborough.

William Thompson, Esq;

Francis.

Francis Thomson, Esq;

Borough of Rippon.

Sir Edmund Jennings, Kt.

Richard Sterne, Esq;

Borough of Richmond.

Thomas Craddock, Esq;

Humphrey Warton, Esq;

Borough of Heydon.

Sir Hugh Berhel Kt.

Henry Guy, Esq;

Borough of Burrowbrig.

Sir Thomas Maleverere, Bar.

Sir Henry Gooderick, Kt. and Bar.

Borough of Malton.

William Palmes, Esq;

Sir Watkinson Payler, Bar.

Borough of Thirsk.

Sir William Frankland, Bar.

Nicholas Sanderson, Esq;

Borough of Aldborough.

Sir John Reresby, Bar.

Henry Arthington, Esq;

Borough of Beverly.

Sir John Hotham, Bar.

Michael Warton, Esq;

Borough of North-Allerton.

Sir Gilbert Gerrard, Bar.

Sir Henry Calverley, Kt.

Borough of Pomfret.

Sir John Dawney, Kt.

Sir Patience Ward, Kt.

Barons of the Cinque-Ports.

*Port of Hastings.**Sir Robert Parker, Bar.**John Ashburnham, Esq;**Town of VVinchelsey.**Creswell Draper, Esq;**Thomas Austin, Esq;**Town of Rye.**Sir John Robinson, Kt. and Bar.**Thomas Frewen, Esq;**Port of New-Rumney.**Sir Charles Sedley, Bar.**Paul Barret, Esq;**Port of Hyeth.**Sir Edward Dering, Bar.**Julius Deeds, Esq;**Port of Dover.**William Stokes, Esq;**Thomas Papillon, Esq;**John Strobe, Esq;**Port of Sandwich.**John Thurburn, Esq;**Sir James Oxenden, Kt. and Bar.**Port of Scaford.**Sir William Thomas, Bar.**Herbert Stapley, Esq;*

W A L E S.

Anglesey.

Henry Bulkley, Esq;

Town of Bewmorris.

Richard Bulkley, Esq;

Brecon.

Richard Williams, Esq;

Town of Brecon.

Thomas Mansel, Esq;

John Jeffreys, Esq;

Cardigan.

Edward Vaughan of Trouskoed, Esq;

Town of Cardigan.

Hector Phillips, Esq;

Carmarthen.

John Lord Vaughan Kt. of the Bath.

Town of Carmarthen.

Altham Vaughan, Esq;

Carnarvan.

Thomas Bulkley of Dinas Esq;

Town of Carnarvan.

Thomas Mostin of Glaketh.

Denby.

Denby.*Sir Thomas Middelton, Bar.**Town of Denbigh.**Sir John Salisbury Bar.***Flint.***Mutton Davies, Esq;**Town of Flint.**Roger Whitley Esq;***Glamorgan.***Bussy Mansel, Esq;**Town of Cardiffe.**Sir Robert Thomas Bar.***Merioneth.***Sir John Wynne, Kt. and Bar.***Pembroke.***Sir Hugh Owen, Bar.**Town of Pembroke.**Arthur Owen, Esq;**Town of Haverford-West.**William Wogan, Esq;***Montgomery.***Edward Vaughan, Esq;**Town of Montgomery.**Matthew Price, Esq;**Edward Lloyd, Esq;***Radnor.***Rowland Gwynne, Esq;**Town of Radnor.**Sir Edward Harley, Kt. of the Bath.*

Of the Executive Power in Temporal Matters.

A Brief Account of the Legislative Power in Temporal Affairs, having been given, next may be considered the Executive Power in those Affairs, and that is generally in the King, he is the Fountain of Justice; he is the Lord Chief Justice of *England*, and therefore as all the Laws of *England* are called the Kings Laws, because he is *Caput, Principium, & Finis Parliamenti*, by which the Laws are made, and that nothing can have the Force of a Law, but what he wills; so all the Courts of Judicature are called the Kings Courts, and all the Judges of those Courts, are called the King's Judges.

The highest Court of Judicature in *England* is the House of Lords in Parliament, so that the Parliament is not onely *Concilium* but *Curia*, a Court of Judicature, consisting as aforementioned, of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, as Judges; and these assisted with the most grave and eminent Lawyers of *England*, both in Common and Civil Law.

To the Judicature of this Supreme and most Honourable Court, all other Courts and Persons that are Subjects of *England*, are subject and accountable for all Crimes not properly tryable, remedial, or punishable in other inferiour Courts of Justice and to this Court all last Appeals are to be made, and from whose Sentence there lies no Appeal, but to a succeeding Parliament; and this supreme Judicatory, or Judicial Power, lies only in the King and House of Lords; and

and at the Bar of this High Court may the House of Commons, as the grand Inquest of the Nation, impeach the highest Subject of *England*, whether of the Clergy, or of the Laity, as aforesaid, and prosecute them till it come to a Sentence, after which, there can be no farther proceeding, till the King be informed of the whole matter, gives His Royal Assent for the execution of the said Sentence, or grant his gracious pardon.

In the late Long Parliament, the House of Commons pretended to be also a Court of Judicature, and at length usurped a most exorbitant power, to the total ruine of Monarchical Government, and it is worth observing, by what Gradations they arrived thereto. In the time of *Q. Elizabeth*, and not before, the Commons began to take upon them (as saith *Mr. Pryn*, a learned Member of that House) to seclude one another for undue Elections, whereas formerly the King and Lords were accounted the sole Judges of all Members of the Commons House, and to have the sole power to judge of their undue Elections, Returns Misdemeanors, Breaches of Priviledges, and of all other matters concerning their Membership; also freeing any Members from Arrests or Imprisonments, did wholly and solely belong to the Lords, and not to the Commons, unless it were by special Order referred by the Lords to the House of Commons, as heretofore sometimes hath been done.

In the time of King *Charles* the Martyr, the Commons went farther, took upon them utterly to expel out of their House some of their Fellow Members, as Projectors and Monopolizers, although they had been duly Elected: Af-
ter

ter this, in the same Kings time, they expelled all such as adhered in Loyalty to the King; next they secluded and imprisoned all such as the Officers of the late Rebellious Army impeached, or disliked; then, by the help of that Army, 50 or 60 of the Members of that House, expelled all the rest of their Fellows, and, soon after, voted down the King, and the whole House of Lords, and voted themselves to be the Parliament, to be the sole Legislators, and the Supreme Authority of *England*; into such a prodigious height of folly and impiety do Men run, when they once allow themselves to pass their due limits.

Of the Court of Justice, called the King's Bench.

FOR the execution of Laws, after the House of Lords in Parliament, the highest Court in England is the *Kings-Bench*, so called, because antiently the King sometimes there sat in Person on a high Bench, and his Judges on a low Bench at his Feet, to whom the Judicature belongs, in the absence of the King.

In this Court are handled the Pleas of the Crown, all things that concern loss of life, or Member of any Subject; for then the King is concerned, because the Life and limbs of the Subject belong only to the King, so that the Pleas here are between the King and the Subject. Here are handled all Treasons, Felonies, breach of Peace, Oppression, Misgovernment, &c. This Court, moreover, hath power to examine, and correct all errors *in facto*, and *in jure*, of all the Judges and Justices of England in their Judgments and Proceedings, and this not only in Pleas of the Crown, but in all Pleas Real, Personal, and Mixt, except only in the *Exchequer*.

In this High Court, sit commonly four Grave Reverend Judges, whereof the first is stiled the Lord Chief Justice of the *Kings Bench*, and is created not by Patent, but by a short Writ, thus; *Matheo Hale Militi salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus vos Justiciarium nostrum Caputalem ad Placita coram nobis tenenda durante beneplacito nostro, Teste meipso apud W. stm.*

The rest of the Judges of the *Kings Bench*, hold their Places by Letters Patents, in these words, *Rex omnibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint*

venerint salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus dilectum & fidelem Richardum Rainsford Militem, unum Justiciarium ad Placita coram nobis tenenda, durante beneplacito nostro. Teste, &c.

These Judges and all the Officers belonging to this Court, have all Salaries from the King, and the chief of them have Robes and Liveries out of the Great Wardrobe.

In this Court, all young Lawyers that have been called to the Bar, are allowed to Plead and Practice.

This Court may grant Prohibitions to keep other Courts, both Ecclesiastical and Temporal, within their Bounds and due Jurisdiction.

The Jurisdiction of this Court is general, and extendeth to all *England*, is more uncontrollable than any other Court; for the Law presumes, that the King is always there in person,

None may be Judge in this Court, unless he be a Sergeant of the degree of the Coif, that is, a Sergeant at Law, who, upon taking this High Degree, is obliged to wear a Lawn Coif under his Cap, for ever after.

A List of the several Officers belonging to His Majesties Court of Kings-Bench.

I Ord Chief Justice, *Sir William Scroggs* Kt.
Justices, are *Sir Thomas Jones* Kt. *Sir William Dolben* Kt. and *Sir Francis Pemberton* Kt.

Clerk of the Crown, *Samuel Astrey* Esq; his Secondary, *Jasper Waterhouse* Esq.

Protonotary, *Sir Robert Henley* Kt. his Secondary *William Livesay* Esq;

Marshall, or Keeper of the *Kings-Bench* prison, *Joseph Coling* Esq;

Custos brevium, *Thomas Goodwin* Esq; and *Simon Folkes* Esq;

Francis Woodward, *Richard Aston*, Clerks of the Papers.

Mr. Edward Coleman, Clerk of the Rules.

Mr. George Symm, Clerk of the Errors.

Mr. Henry Loviband, Sealer of the Writs.

Richard Sclater, Clerk, for filing the *Declarations*.

Mr. John Warter Clerk of the Remembrances, and *Mr. George Warter* Clerk of the Bayles and Postes.

A Head-Cryer, two Under-Cryers, and two Ushers.

Then there are Filazers for the several Counties of *England*, whose Office is in the Court, to make out all Procefs upon Original Writs, as well Real as Personal, and mixed. They are those that follow ;

Sir John Saintloe Kt. Mr. Edward Smith, Mr. Robert Hastings, Mr. James Buck, Mr. James Fuller, Mr. Thomas Statham, Mr. John Green, Mr. John Martin, Mr. George Woodson, Mr. John Tutt, Mr. John Frye, Mr. William Hastings, Mr. William Ravenhil. Mr. Josias Wade, Mr. Thomas Bathurst, Mr. William Benson, Mr. Ralph Gregg, Mr. William Avery, Mr. Godfrey Wildbore, Mr. Henry Dodd, Mr. Basil Herne, Mr. Robert Randal, Mr. Francis Caplyn, Mr. Michael Martin, Mr. Richard Alwyn, Mr. John Hinde, Mr. Thomas Stone, Mr. Samuel Porter, Mr. William Bennet, Mr. William Osborne, Mr. Robert Hide, Mr. Silvester Harlackenden, Mr. John Ayres, Mr. Henry Ewen, and Mr. Richard Bowcock.

The manner of Tryals in this and all other Common Law-Courts in *England*, being different from that of all other Countreys, and peculiar to *England*, shall be at large described apart in a Chapter, with other peculiars.

The Court of Common-Pleas.

THe next Court for execution of Laws, is the Court of *Common-Pleas*, so called, because there are debated the usual Pleas between Subject and Subject. Some say, this Court, as well as other Courts, was at first held in the Kings house, wheresoever he resided; but by the Statute of *Magna Charta*, it was ordained, that this Court should not be ambulatory, but be held at a certain place, and that hath ever since been in *Westminster-Hall*.

None but Sergeants at Law may plead in this Court, and so many of them as the King shall appoint, are bound by Oath to assist all that have any cause depending in that Court.

This Court may grant Prohibitions, as the Court of the *Kings-Bench* doth.

The Chief Judge in this Court, is called the *Lord Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas*, or of the *Common-Bench*; holdeth his Place by Letters Patent, *durante beneplacito*, and so do the other inferior Judges of this Court, whereof there are commonly three.

In this Court, all Civil Causes, Real and Personal, are usually tryed, according to the strict Rule of the Law.

Real Actions are pleadable in no other Court, nor Fines levied, or Recoveries suffered, but only in this Court at *Westminster*.

The King allows to the Lord Chief Justice of this Court, a Fee, Reward, Robes, and two Tun of Wine, as is done to the Lord Chief Justice of the other Bench; also to the other Judges of this Court, and to four Sergeants

is allowed Fees, Reward, and Robes to each one.

In the 11th and 12th of *Edw.* 3. there were Eight Judges belonging to the *Common-Pleas*: at other times, seven, six, and five, and so in the time of *Henry* 6. and *Edw.* 4. but since usually but four, as at this day.

Before the Reign of Queen *Mary*, these, and the rest of the 12 Judges, rode upon Mules, and not upon Horses, as they now do, in great State, at the beginning of the Term.

F 3

A List

A List of the several Officers belonging to His Majesties Court of Common-Pleas.

Lord Chief Justice, Sir *Francis North*, Kt. Sir *Hugh Wyndham* Kt. Sir *Robert Atkins*, Knight of the Bath, *William Ellis* Kt. these are the present Judges of that Tribunal.

Then there is an Officer called *Custos breviarum*, the first Clerk of the Court, whose Office is to receive and keep all Writs returnable in that Court, to receive of the Protonotaries, all the records of *Nisi Prius*, called *Postea's*. He holdeth his Place by Patent from the King, and hath the Gift of the Second Protonotaries Place, and of the Clerk of the Juries. Sir *Joseph Ash* hath this Office, his Deputy in Court is, *William Tkursby* Esq; and the Office is executed by Mr. *Edward Martyn*.

There are three Protonotaries, a word compounded of *Greek* and *Latine* (which with the Antients was usual) and signifies the first Notaries, they are Chief Clerks of this Court, and by their Office, are to Enter and Inroll all Declarations, Pleadings, which the Filazers did formerly promiscuously do, Assises, Judgements, and Actions; to make out Judicial Writs, &c. These considerable Offices are in the hands of *Thomas Robinson*, *Thomas Winford*, and *Humphrey Wirley*, Esquires, in whose Offices all the Attorneys of the Court of *Common-Pleas* do enter their Causes, each of the said Prothonotaries hath a *Secondary*, whose Office is to

to draw up the Rules of Court, and to do other matters relating to the business of the Court; These *Secondaries* are commonly the antientest and ablest Clerks or Attorneys of the Court, and at present are Mr. *John Coats*, Mr. *Charles Cox*, and Mr. *John Cook*. The Chirographer (also from two *Greek* words, signifying to acknowledge a Debt, by setting ones hand) is an Officer who ingrosseth Fines acknowledged, &c. He holdeth his Place also by Patent, and is at present *William Longueville* Esq; in Trust, for Sir *William Drake*, who doth execute it by a Deputy Mr. *Thomas Love* — In this Office there are several Clerks, who have their several Counties allotted them, and for which they are to ingross the Fines leavied of Lands in their respective divisions; the present Clerks are Mr. *John Millet*, Mr. *Edmund Grace*, Mr. *John Ashton* Mr. *Robert Love*, Mr. *Robert Burd*, Mr. *John Storer*, Mr. *John Christmas*, Mr. *Thomas Newman*, and Mr. *Peter Storer*. Register for this Office, is *Francis Blake* Esq;

All these Officers aforementioned sit in the Court, covered with black round Caps, according to the mode, immediately before the invention of Hats, which was since the beginning of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. Moreover, they are all sworn, and have their Offices for life, as a Free-hold.

There are in this Court three Officers unsworn, and hold their places *durante beneplacito*; One Clerk of the Treasury, Mr. *George Ingram*, who hath the charge of keeping the Records of this Court, and makes out all Records of *Nisi prius*, and divers other things. This Office is in the Gift of the Lord Chief Justice. 2. Mr. *Tho. Shirley*, Clerk of the Inrollments of Fines and Recoveries, who is by Statute

Statute, under the three Puiſne Judges of this Court, and removeable at their pleaſure. Note, That the Inrollment of Fines and Recoveries, or any part thereof, by *Stat. 23 Eliz. cap. 3*, is of as good force and validity in Law, to all intents and purpoſes, for ſo much of any of them ſo inrolled, as the ſame being extant and remaining, were, or ought by Law, to be: The general neglect whereof in this Kingdom, hath occaſioned many Law-Suits, and hath proved in proceſs of time, exceeding dangerous to many Mens Eſtates. 3. The Clerk of the Outlawries, *Richard Anwel* Eſq; who makes out the Writs of *Capias Utlegatum*, (after the parties are returned Outlawed) in the Name of the Kings Attorney, whoſe Deputy he is, *pro tempore*.

There are five Clerks or Offices more. 1. Clerk of the Kings Silver, *Henry Ludlow* Eſq; unto whom every Fine, or Final Agreement upon ſale of Lands is brought after it hath been with the *Cuſtos Brevium*, and to whom Money is paid for the Kings uſe, executed by a Deputy, Mr. *William Higford*. 2. Clerk of the Warrants, *Thomas Brown*, Eſq; executed by a Deputy, Mr. *Robert Fiſh*, who entreth all Warrants of Attorney, for Plaintiff and Defendant, and inrolleth all Deeds, acknowledged before any of the Judges of this Court. 3. Clerk of the Juries, *Lumley Robinson* Eſq; who makes out the Writs, called *Habeas Corpora*, and *Deſtringas Furatorum*, for appearance of the Jury, either in this Court, or at the Aſſizes in the Countrey, executed by Mr. *Hampden* his Deputy. 4. Clerk of the Eſſoins, or excuſes for lawful cauſe of abſence, Mr. *William Hall*. 5. Clerk of the *Superſedeas*, *Richard Abbot* Eſq; which is held by Patent

Patent, but before King *James's* time, the Writs of *Supersedeas* were made by the Exigenter.

In this Court are also Filazers for the several Counties of *England*, so called from the *French*, *Fila Thred*, because they file their Writs. These make out all Process upon Original Writs, and do many other things, too long to be here set down; of these there are 14. viz. *Fabian Philips*, Esq; who hath *London*, *Middlesex*, *Huntington* and *Cambridge-shires*. The rest of the Counties are divided amongst these that follow, *Sir Thomas Stringer*, Kt. Sergeant at Law, *Mr. Henry Dottyn*, *Mr. Richard Spicer*, *Francis Gray*, Esq; *Mr. Humphrey Norborne*. *Mr. Thomas Child*, *Mr. Charles Clare*, *Mr. Bartholomew Canter*, *Mr. Edmund Le Neve*. *Mr. John Bennet*, *Mr. Charles Speke*, *Mr. Thomas Herbert*, *Mr. Richard Midlemore*, and *Mr. Laurence Alcock*, who is Protonotary Filazer, and Exigenter of *Monmouth*, by Patent, the rest, in the Gift of the Lord Chief Justice, and hold for life.

There are also four Exigentes, whose Office is to make all Exigents and Proclamations, in all Actions where Process of Outlawry doth lye. This Writ is called an Exigent, because it exacteth the Party, that is, requireth his appearance to answer the Law, and lies against a Transgressor of the Law, that cannot be found, nor any of his Goods within the County, so that after summons by the Sheriff, at five several County Courts, if he appear not, he is Outlawed. The four Exigentes at present are, *John Dawling* Esq; *Mr. Charles Clare*, *Tollemach Duke*, Esq; and *Mr. Samuel Floyer*, all in the Gift of the Lord Chief Justice, and are for life.

There are also belonging to this Court, four Cryers and a Porter.

Of the Court called the Exchequer.

THE next Court for Execution of Laws, is, that called the *Exchequer*, so called, as some think, from a Chequer-wrought Carpet, covering the great Table in that Court, as the Court of *Green-Cloth* in the Kings House is so called from the Green Carpet, or else from the *French* word *Eschequier*, a Chess-board, because the Accomptants in that Office, were wont to use such Boards in their Calculation. Here are tryed all Causes which belong to the Kings Treasury or Revenue, as touching Accounts, Disbursements, Customs, and all Fines imposed upon any Man. In this Court do sit the Lord Treasurer, the Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, the Lord Chief Baron, and four other Learned Judges, called Barons of the *Exchequer*, and one other Cursitor Baron, but the two first seldom sit, and the five last seldom fail. The first of these five, is the Principal Judge of this Court, and answers the Bar of the Baristers, who direct their Speech to him, takes Recognizances for the Kings Debts, &c. It is an High Office of High Honor and Profit, he is stiled Lord Chief Baron, is created by Letters Patents, to hold this Dignity, *Quam diu bene se gesserit*, wherein he hath a more fixed Estate than the Chief Justices of either Bench, for the Law intends this an Estate for life; in the absence of the Lord Chief Baron, the other three Barons supply his place according to their Seniority, but the fifth is said to be Cursitor of the Court, and administers the Oaths to the Sheriffs, Under-Sheriffs,

Sheriffs, Bayliffs, Searchers, Surveyors, &c. of the *Custom-House*.

In the *Exchequer* are held two Courts, one of Law, another of Equity,

All judicial proceedings, according to Law, are *coram Baronibus*; but the Court of Equity, held in the *Exchequer-Chamber*, is *coram Thesaurario, Cancellario, & Baronibus*. This Court had its beginning, *Primo Ph. & Mar.*

The Authority of this Court is of Original Jurisdiction, without any Commission.

Note also, that all the other fore-mentioned Courts, were not instituted by any Statute or Written-Law, but have their Original from the ancient custom of the Kingdom.

For a long time after the Conquest, there sate in the *Exchequer*, both Spiritual and Temporal Barons of the Realm, and in latter times there sate in their places, others that were not Peers of the Realm, yet stiled *Barons, quia ibi sedere solebant Barones*.

All the Twelve Judges belonging to these High Tribunals, sit in Robes, and square Caps, like Doctors of Divinity, because (as some say) they were antiently most commonly Clergy-men and Doctors, Bishops or Prelates.

A List of the several Officers belonging to His Majesties Court of Exchequer.

In the Upper-Exchequer.

THe Kings Remembrancer, *Evelyn*, Lord Vicount *Fanshaw*, in whose Office are Eight sworn Clerks, whereof *Thomas Hall*, and *Ansel Beaumont*, Esquires, at present are the two Secondaries, the rest are *Hugh Franckland*, *Butler Buggin*, *George Watts*, *Nicholas Saunders*, *Sir John Clarke*, and *Butler*,

In this Office pass all the Accounts concerning the Kings Revenue, for Customs. Excize, Hearth-money, Subsidies, and all Aids granted to the King in Parliament, and all other Accounts in what Nature soever, concerning the King's Revenue, either certain or casual; All Securities, either by Bond or Recognizances to the Kings Majesty, for any of His Debts, are taken here. All Proceedings upon any Statute by Information for Custum, Excizes, or any other Penal Law. All Proceedings upon the said Bonds or Recognizances, or any other Bonds taken in the Kings Name, by Officers appointed thereunto, under the Great Seal of *England*, and transmitted into this Office for recovery thereof. From whence issue forth Proceſs, to cause All Accountants to come in and Account. In the Court of *Exchequer*, there being a Court of Equity, all proceedings touching the same, are in this Office, with many other things concerning the Kings Revenue.

Revenuc. This Office is in the Kings Gift.

Next is the Lord Treasurers Remembrancer , *John Osbourn*, Esq; whose Office is to make Process against all Sheriffs, Receivers, Bayliffs , &c. for their Accounts , and many other things of moment , as Estreat-Rules, all Charters , and Letters-Patents , whereupon any Rents are reserved to the King. In this Office there were heretofore twelve sworn Clerks , whereof the two first were called Secondaries ; and whose Names are now *John Tuthil* , and *Christopher Barnard* , Esquires. This Office also is in the Kings Gift.

Clerk of the Pipe , is *Sir Robert Crook*, Kt. who hath all the Accounts and Debts due to the King , drawn down out of the Remembrancers Office , and chargeth them down in the Great Roll or Pipe, and therefore probably was it called the *Pipe-Office*. He hath under him eight sworn Clerks, *William Burnet*, Esq; chief Secondary , *Nicholas Highmore*, *Will. Satterthwayt*, *Will. Burnet*, Junior, &c. Here also Accountants have their *Quietus est* , and here are made Leases of extended Lands.

Comptroller of the Pipe, --*Brewster* Esq who writeth out Summons twice every year to the High Sheriffs, to levy the Farms and Debts of the Pipe ; he also keepeth a controlement of the Pipe, that is, keepeth a Roll of the Pipe-Office Accounts, whereby to discover any thing that shall be amiss.

Clerk of the Pleas, is *Richard Beresford* , Esq; in whose Office , all the Officers of the *Exchequer* , and other priviledged Persons , as Debtors to the King, &c. are to have their priviledge to plead, and be impleaded , as to all matters at the Common-Law. And the Proceedings are accordingly by Declarations, Pleas ,
and

The present State

and Trials, as at the Common-Law, because they should not be drawn out of their own Court, where their attendance is required. In this Office, there are four sworn Attorneys *viz. Thomas Arden, Richard Ogden, Charles Haynes, and Robert Cutts.*

Foreign Opposer is *Charles Whittaker, Esq;* whose Office is, whereunto all Sheriffs repair, to be by him opposed of their *Green Wax*, and from thence is drawn down a Charge upon the Sheriffs, to the Clerk of the Pipe; this Office is kept in *Grays-Inn.*

Clerk of the *Estreats,* *Williams, Esq* whose Office is to receive, every Term, the *Estreats* or *Extracts* out of the Office of the *Remembrancer* of the Lord Treasurer; and to write them out, to be levied for the King also to make Schedules for such Sums, as are to be discharged.

Auditors of the Imprest, *Godolphin,* and *Robert Wylde, Esquires,* who *Audit* the Great Accounts of the Kings Customs, Wardrobe, Mint, First-Fruits, and Tenths, Naval and Military Expences, Moneys Imprested, &c.

Auditors of the Revenue, there are seven, *Sir Edmond Sawyer, Kt. John Philips Esq; Sir Joseph Seymour, Kt. Aldworth, Parsons, Morice, Esquires, and Sir William Godolphin, Kt.* These *Audit* all the Accounts of the Kings other Revenue, that arise by *Aids*, granted in Parliament.

Remembrancer of First-Fruits and Tenths, *James Rogers, Esq;* whose Deputies, *George Farrington, and William Prettyman,* take all Compositions for First-Fruits and Tenths, and make Process against such as pay not the same: this Office is kept in *Hatton-Garden,*

There

There are also two other considerable Officers, called Deputy-Chamberlains, Mr. *Vines*, and Mr. *Lawrence*, in whose Office at *Westminster*, are preserved all the Counterfoils of the Tallies, (whereof more anon) so exactly ranged by Months and years, that they may presently be found out, to be joyned with their respective Stock or Tally, when thereunto required; which being done, and proving true, they deliver the same, attested for a lawful Tally to the Clerk of the Pipe, for to be allowed in the Great Roll; but in case any corruption hath been used, the same is easily, and soon discovered, and the Offender severely punished, by Fine and Imprisonment.

There are also divers others Officers, as Clerk of the Parcels, Clerk of the Nichils, Marshals, Usher of the *Exchequer*, whose Office is executed by a Deputy; also four under Ushers.

Of the other part of the Exchequer, called by some the Lower-Exchequer, where the Kings Revenue is Received and Disbursed, with admirable Order and Frugality.

THe principal Officer is the Lord Treasurer, of whom, see the *First Part* of the *Present State of England*.

This Office, upon the Resignation of the late Lord Clifford, was conferred upon the Right Honourable, the Lord Vicount Latimer, since created Earl of Danby.

There is one Secretary, Charles Bertie, Esq. Brother to the Earl of Lindsey.

Next is the Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, who is also an Officer of great Account and Authority: he hath a Principal Power, not onely in the *Exchequer Court*, but also here, in the managing and disposing of the Kings Revenue: He hath also the custody of the *Exchequer Seal*. He sits in the Court not only above all the Barons of the *Exchequer*, but (as some say) above the Lord Treasurer, having a superintendency and controlement over the Lord Treasurers Roll.

He hath the Gift of the Controller, or Clerk of the *Pipe*, and of the Clerk of the *Pleas*, also of the Clerk of the *Nichils*, and of the Seal of the Court.

He is moreover Under-Treasurer, and hath the gift of the two Praisers of the Court. This Office is now enjoyed by Sir John Ernley Knight.

Then there are two Chamberlains of the *Exchequer*, Sir *Nicholas Steward*, and Mr. *Hyldiard*, in whose custody are many antient Records, Leagues and Treaties, with Forreign Princes, the Standards of Moneys, Weights, and Measures, those antient famous Books, called *Dooms-day*, and the *Black-Book* of the *Exchequer*, whereof the former is *Liber Censualis totius Angliæ*, the *Tax-Book* of *England*, made by *William* the Conqueror, wherein is described all the Lands of *England*, with the true value, and their Owners names; it was six years in making, viz. from the 14th to the 20th year of that King, and called at first, *Rotulus Wintoniæ*, but since named *Dooms-day Book*, because therein was set down an exact Account, not onely of all the Cities, Towns, and Villages of *England*, but the number of Families, of Men, Soldiers, and Husbandmen, Bondmen, Servants, Cattel; how much Money, what Rent, how much Meadow, Pasture, Woods, Tillage, Common, Marsh, Heath, every one possessed: and when any one was cited, or any difference arose about those things and Taxes, &c. there was no place for denying or deceiving the King (whereof many men now make little Conscience, though all good Christians ever accounted it a grievous and heinous sin) when this *Book* was opened, like as it will be at the opening of the *Book* at the great day of *Doom*, or General Judgement of the World. This *Book* is kept under three Locks and Keys, not to be look'd into under 6 s. 8 d. and for every Line transcribed, is to be paid 4 d.

Next is the *Auditor* of the Receipts, Sir *Robert Howard*, whose Office is to file the Bills of the Tellers, whereby they charge themselves with all Money received, and to draw all Orders to be Signed by the Lord High Treasurer, for

for issuing forth all Moneys by vertue of Privy Seals, which are Recorded and Lodged in his Office. He also makes Debentures to the several Persons, who have Fees, Annuities, or Pensions by Letters Patents, from the King, out of the *Exchequer*, and directs them for payment to the Tellers. He receives every week, the state of the Account of each Teller, and also weekly, certifies the whole to the Lord High Treasurer, who immediately presents the Estimate or Ballance to the King. He takes the Tellers Account in gross, at *Easter* and *Michælmas*. By him are kept the several Registers, appointed for paying all persons in course, upon several branches of the Kings Revenue. He is *Scriptor Talliorum*, hath five Clerks to manage the whole Estate of Moneys received, disbursed, and remaining.

Next, there are four Tellers, *Lawrence Squibb*, *Loving*, Esquires, *Sir George Downing*, and *Sir Will. Doily*, Knights. Their Office is to receive all Moneys due to the King, and thereupon to throw down a Bill through a Pipe into the Tally-Court, where it is received by the Auditors Clerk, who there attends to write the words of the said Bill upon a Tally, and then deliver the same to be entred by the Clerk of the Pells, or his under Clerk, who there attends to enter it in his Book; then the Tally is cloven by the two Deputy-Chamberlains, who have their Seals; and while the Senior Deputy reads one part, the Junior examines the other part with the other two Clerks.

Clerk of the Pells, is *William Wardour*, Esq; whose Office is to enter every Tellers Bill into a Parchment Skin, (in *Latine*, *Pellis*, whence this Office hath its name) all Receipts and Payments for the King, for what cause, or by whom-
soever

soever; and is in nature of a Comptroller, hath four Clerks, whereof one is for the *Introitus*, and another for the *Exitus*. Moreover, he is to make weekly, and half-yearly Books, both of the Receipts and Payments, which are delivered to the Lord Treasurer.

In the Tally-Court, sit the Deputies of the two Chamberlains, *Edward Falconbridge*, and *John Low*, Esquires; who cleave the Tallies, and examine each piece apart.

A Tally in the *Exchequer*, from the *French Verb, Tallier*, to cut, is a very antient, and most certain way of avoiding all cozenage in the Kings Revenue; the like no where else in Christendom, and is after this manner:

He that payes the King any moneys, receives for his Acquittance a Tally, that is, the one half of a stick cloven, with certain proportionable Notches thereon, expressive of the sum from the said Deputy-Chamberlains, who keep the other cloven part of the stick, called the Foyl, and deliver it to the Tally-Joyners, on the other side of the *Exchequer*, who are also Deputies to the Chamberlains, and they joyn it with the Foyl, which agreeing, they give it their Test, and send it by an Officer of their own to the Pipe, where their *Quietus est* is ingrossed in Parchment.

This most antient way of striking of Tallies hath been found, by long experience, to be absolutely the best way that ever was invented, for it is morally impossible so to falsifie or counterfeit a Tally, but that upon rejoyning it with the Counterfoyle, it will be obvious to every eye, either in the Notches, or in the cleaving, in the Longitude, or in the Latitude, in the natural growth, or in the shape of the Counterfoyle: whereas Acquittances in writing cannot be

be so done, but that they may be counterfeited by skilful Penmen, and that so exactly, as that he who wrote the Original, shall not be able to know his own hand from the counterfeit, as hath been frequently seen in all the Courts of *Westminster*.

Other Officers in the *Exchequer* are the two *Ushers*, *Robert*, and *Philip Packer*, Esquires, whose Office is to take care to secure the *Exchequer* by day and by night, and all the Avenues leading to the same, and to furnish all necessaries, as Books, Paper, &c.

There is also a Tally-cutter, and four Messengers.

By long continuance, and the wisest contrivances that the ablest Men of many Ages could invent, the *Exchequer* of the King of *England*, is become the best ordered publick Revenue in the World.

Though the number of Officers in the *Exchequer*, is far greater than in any of the Kings Courts, yet not near so great as the Financers, and other Officers belonging to the Revenue of the *French* King, who are so many, that their Fees eat up a very considerable part of the whole Revenue: whereas, for rewarding all the Officers in the *English Exchequer*, where of most are ever persons of Estates, Parts, and great Integrity, it costs the King a very inconsiderable sum of Money, as will easily appear to any one who shall consider, that in case of a Gift from the King of Moneys, or Pensions out of his *Exchequer*, he that receives it, pays but 5 *l. per Cent.* amongst the Tellers, Auditors, Clerk of the Pells, and their Clerks, and to all other Officers whatsoever; and, which is remarkable, there goes not amongst the said Officers and Clerks, so much as 5 *s. per Cent.* out

out of publick Payments, as for the Navy, Ordnance, Wardrobe, Mint, to the Cofferer, Treasurer of the Chamber, &c.

In case of Moneys paid in by any of the Kings Tenants, Receivers, it costs them sometimes but 6 *d.* and at most but 3 *s.* for every payment, under a thousand pounds; and that goes only to the Clerks for their pains in writing and attending.

The bringing in of all Moneys to the King, costs His Majesty, amongst Receivers Collectors, and all others in the Country, not above 2 *s.* in the pound; and at His *Exchequer*, it costs him in a manner nothing at all; for the Tellers, who are bound to the King in 20000 *l.* security, for the true discharge of their great Trusts, have under 33 *l.* *per annum* for their Salary from the King, and the two Clerks of each Teller, who constantly attend their Offices, have nothing at all from the King.

The Court of the Dutchy of
LANCASTER.

THere is another Court at *Westminster*, called the Court of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, which takes cognizance of all Causes that in any way concern the Revenue belonging to that Dutchy, which hath been long since annexed to the Crown.

The Chief Judge of this Court, is the Chancellor of the *Dutchy*, who is assisted by the Attorney of the *Dutchy*. There are divers other Officers of this Court, a List of whose Names here follow.

Sir *Robert Carr*, Chancellor, and one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy-Council, Sir *John Heath*, Attorney-General, Sir *John Gazon*, Receiver-General, Sir *John Otway* Vice-chancellor of the Dutchy, Sir *Charles Wheeler* Baronet, and *John Fanshawe*, Esq; Auditors, Sir *Gilbert Gerrard*, Clerk of the Dutchy, *Thomas Desborough*, Messenger. This Court is kept at *Westminster*, by the Lower Exchequer, and the Office of Sir *Gilbert Gerrard* at *Grays-Inn*.

Of the High Court of Chancery.

NExt to the *Kings Bench* in *Westminster-Hall*, is wisely placed this High Court, to mitigate the rigour of that; it is *Curia Cancellariæ*, as some judge, because, as some think, the Judge of this Court sate anti-ently *Intra Cancellor*, or *Lattices*, as the East end of our Churches being separated *per Cancellor*, from the Body of the Church, as peculiarly belonging to the Priest, were thence called *Chancels*.

This Court is the *Officina Justitiæ*, the Womb of all our Fundamental Laws, the Fountain of all our Proceedings in Law, the original of all other Courts. It is as antient as the civility of the Nation, though perhaps by another name.

This Court proceeds, either ordinarily, according to the Laws, Statutes, and Customs of the Nation, and in *Latine*, granting out Writs mandatory, and Remedial, Writs of Grace; or else according to equity and Conscience, and by *English Bill*: so that the Chancery hath two Courts in one: the equitable part is by Bills, Answers, and Decrees, to examine Frauds, Combinations, Trusts, Secret Uses, &c. to moderate the rigour of the Laws, and rescue Men out of the hands of their Oppressors. To relieve a man, especially in three things, *viz.* against Cheats, unfortunate Accidents, and Breaches of Trust.

Out of this Court issue out Writs, or Summons for Parliaments, Edicts, Proclamations, Charters, Protections, Safe-Conducts, Writs of *Moderata Misericordia*, when any person hath been amerced too high, and for a reasonable
part

part of goods for Widows and Orphans, Patents for Sheriffs, VVrits of *Certiorari* to remove Records, and false Judgments in inferior Courts, VVrits of *Audita Querela*, and *Scire facias*: here are Sealed and Inrolled Letters Patents, Treaties and Leagues with Foreign Princes, Deeds between Party and Party, touching their Lands and Estates, or Purchasers, taking Recognizances, and making of Extent upon Statutes and Recognizances for payment of money, or securing of Contracts, VVrit Remedial or Magisterial, Commissions of Appeal, Oyer and Terminer, &c. The Court of *Common-Pleas*, which are betwixt Subject and Subject, hath its Original, and Commission from the *Chancery*, and cannot hold Pleas without it.

For the *Latine* part of this Court, are the 24 *Cursitors*; and for the *English* part, are the Six Clerks.

The Court of *Equity*, that proceeds not according to Law, is no Court of Record, and therefore binds only the Person, not his Lands or Goods.

The Judge of this Court, is the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*. He is here the sole Judge, whereas in other Courts there are three or four Judges: but he may and doth often, in cases of greater weight and difficulty, in cases of Law, call some of the other Judges to his assistance; and therefore it is said, this Office may be discharged by one that is no professed Lawyer, as it was almost always antiently; and so of later times by Sir *Christopher Hatton*, and after by Doctor *Williams*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, to their great praise and commendation.

It is the highest Dignity in *England*, that a Layman is capable of, it is *Summum ambientis animi quasi Solstitium*; ; and the Chancellor is, *Magistratum omnium Antistes*.

Antiently the Lord Chancellor had sometimes his Vice-Chancellor, commonly called *Keeper of the Great Seal*; but of latter times, they differ only in Name.

In *France*, he that is made Chancellor, is *Durante vita*, his Place cannot be taken away, although the Seals may. It is said there, that he is so to attend to the sole Interest of the King and People, that he must not be sensible of any Relations, or other consideration; and therefore may not put himself in mourning, neither for his own Father, nor for the King himself.

Chancellors have been in *England*, as the Learned Sir *William Dugdale* finds, as soon as Christianity was embraced by the *Saxons*.

The Chancellor is said to be Keeper of the King's Conscience, to judge *secundum æquum & bonum*, according to Equity and Conscience; He is to moderate the τὸ ἀκριβοῦς καὶ τὸ ἀκριβὲς, the exact Rigor and Letter of the Law, whereunto other Judges are strictly tied; for the Princes of this Realm, (in imitation of the KING of Kings, governing the World by *Justice* and *Mercy*) have erected two Supream Tribunals together, at the upper end of *Westminster-Hall*, one of *Justice*, wherein nothing but the strict Letter of the Law is observed; and the other of *Mercy*, wherein the Rigor of the Law is tempered with the sweetness of Equity, which is nothing else but *Mercy*, qualifying the sharpness of *Justice*.

This Court being a Court of Conscience, the less it is perplexed with the quirks of Lawyers,

the more it is guided by conscience and Equity; and therefore the Kings of *England* would have this Court superior to the other Tribunals, that so, if any thing was done amiss, by those following the rigor of the Law, here, by good Conscience and Equity, it might be amended: wherein they followed the Noble Pattern of the Great *Constantine*, *Qui omnes suas leges imperfectas esse voluit, ut inde subditi sui appellarent ad Episcopos*; and therefore in all former times, the Judges of this Court were chosen out of the Clergy, able Divines, who by their skill in the Law of God, and of Nations, were best able to judge, according to Moderation and Equity, and most willing to execute accordingly; also fittest to dispose of the Kings Spiritual Benefices.

Besides, when this High Office was given to Bishops and Clergy-men, and thereby wealth and a publick Spirit, usually conjoyned; what great publick Acts of Piety and Charity, were done by them for this Nation? To mention only in *Oxford*, What Noble and rich Foundations are *Christ-Church*, *Magdalens*, *New-Colledge*, and *Merton-Colledge*? All Founded by Bishops that were Chancellors; and on the contrary, since the places of Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy-Seal, &c. have been usually in the hands of Laymen, what one great Work has been done for the publick, but only Wealth heaped up for their own private Families?

The manner of proceeding in this Court, much like that in the Courts of the Civil-Law, the Actions by Bill or Plaint, the Witnesses examined in private, the Decrees in *English* or *Latine*, not in *French*. No Jury of Twelve Men, but all Sentences given by the Judge of the Court.

The Chancellor, or Lord-Keeper hath twelve Assistants, antiently called *Clerici*, or *Magistri Cancellarie*, because they were usually in Holy Orders, and all Doctors of Laws, for Master and Doctor was antiently the same, as at this day, a Doctor in the Arts, is called *Magister in Artibus*, and sometimes they were called *Coadjudices*.

The first of these is called *Master of the Rolls*, a place of great Dignity, and is in the gift of the King, either for life, or during His Majesties pleasure; and this Officer hath *Jure Officii*, the gift of those considerable Officers of the Six Clerks in *Chancery*, hath the keeping of the Rolls, hath the House of the *Converted Jews*, now called the *Rolls*, and in the absence of the Chancellor hears Causes, and makes Orders, by virtue of a Commission, with two Masters, and that *Jure Officii*.

One reason, why the Masters of *Chancery* were ever *Civilians*, may be, because for all Causes, almost imaginable, some Law, or Case Conformable thereunto, may be fetched by a good *Civilian* out of that Law of Laws, called the *Civil-Law*. Another may be, because the *Chancery* more antient than any other Court of *England*, for all Original Writs and Commissions, whereupon the other Courts do ground all their proceedings, do ground from thence) hath probably been taken from the *Civil-Law*, divers points of proceedings not used in Common Law-Courts, as the Defendants answering to the Bill, and sometimes to the Interrogatories upon Oath, thought to the accusing of a mans self, in divers Matters damageable, and penal; so by the whole manner of publication, the deposition of Witnesses upon Interrogatories,

and *in perpetuam rei memoriam*, by the term and use of final Decree, and many other points differing from the Common-Law, and wholly agreeing with the Civil-Law.

This Court is always open, whereas all the others are shut, but only in Term time; so that if a Man be wrongfully imprisoned, in the Vacation time out of Term, the Lord Chancellor may grant his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, and do him justice according to Law: so likewise may this Court grant Prohibitions, in time of Vacation, as well as in Term time.

A List of the several Officers belonging to the High Court of Chancery.

Heneage Lord Finch, Baron of *Davertry*,
Lord High Chancellor of *England*—
Then the Twelve Masters of *Chancery* as fol-
loweth.

Sir *Harbottle Grimstone* Baronet, Master of the
Rolls.

Sir *Thomas Escourt*, Kt.

Sir *John Coel*, Kt.

Sir *Timothy Baldwin*, Kt. Doctor of Laws.

Sir *Andrew Hacket*, Kt.

Sir *William Beversham*, Kt.

Sir *Edward Low*, Doctor of Laws.

Sir *Samuel Clarke* Kt.

Sir *Lacon William Child*, Kt.

Sir *Miles Cook*, Kt.

Sir *John Franklin*, Kt.

Sir *John Hoskins*, Kt.

The House founded at first for the Convert-
ed *Jews*, was, after their expulsion out of
England, annexed for ever to the Office of Master
of the *Rolls*, where he hath the custody of all
Charters, Patents, Commissions, Deeds, Recog-
nifances, which being made up in *Rolls* of
Parchments, gave occasion for that name.

At present there are kept all the *Rolls*, since
the beginning of *Henry the VII.* the rest are
kept in the *Tower of London*.

In his gift are, besides the Six Clerks Office, the Offices of the Examiners, and three of the Clerks of the Petti-bag.

Next, Clerk of the Crown, *Henry Barker* Esquire, before-mentioned: This Office is of high importance; he is either by himself or Deputy, continually to attend the Lord Chancellor for special matters of State, and hath a place in the Higher House of Parliament: He makes all Writs for Election of Members of Parliament, sitting in the Parliament, upon Warrant directed to him upon the death, or removal of any Member; and also Commissions of Oyer and Terminer, Goal-delivery, Commissions of Peace, and many other Commissions distributing Justice to His Majesties Subjects: which Office is executed by Mr, *Mil-*
ton as a Deputy.

Protonotary of this Court is *Robert Pescod* Esq; this Office is chiefly to expedite Commissions for Embassies.

It is executed by a Deputy.

Clerk of the *Hamper* or *Hanaper*, sometime styled Warden of the *Hanaper*: whose Office is to receive all the Money due to the King for the Seals of Charters, Patents, Commissions, and Writs, and to attend the Keeper of the Seal daily in Term-time, and at all times of Sealing, with Leather Bags now, (but antiently probably with Hampers) wherein are put all Sealed Charters, Patents, &c. and then those Bags delivered to the Comptroller of the *Hamper*, This Office is now enjoyed by *Henry Seymour*, Esq; and executed by a Deputy, *Edward Seymour*, Esq;

Warden of the *Fleet*, or Keeper of the *Fleet-Prison*, is an Office very considerable, and is to take care of the Prisoners there, who are commonly such as are sent thither from this Court. for contempt to the King or his Laws, or such as will not pay their debts, &c. The present Warden is *Richard Manlove*, Esq;

Sergeant at Arms is *Sir George Chernock* Kt. whose Office is to bear a Gilt Mace before the Lord Chancellor or Keeper for the time being.

Six Clerks are Officers of great account, next in degree to the Twelve Masters in *Chancery*, whose Office is to inroll Commissions, Pardons, Patents, Warrants, &c. that are passed the Great Seal. They were antiently *Clerici*, and afterwards forfeited their places if they did marry, till by Act of Parliament, in the time of *Henry* the Eighth, they were allowed to take Wives.

They are also Attorneys for Plaintiffs and Defendants, in Causes depending in this Court.

The present Six Clerks, *Sir John Marsham* Kt. and Bar. *Matt. Pindar* Esq; *Matt. Bluck* Esq, *John Wilkinson* Esq; *Sir Edw. Abney* Kt. and *Will. Parkins* Esq; who keep their several Offices at a place called the *Six Clerks Office* in *Chancery-lane*, and constantly keep Commons together in the Term-time.

Examiners in *Chancery* there are two, *Sir Robert Peyton*, and *Sir Tho. Escourt* Jun. Kt. Their Office is to examine the Witnesses on their Oaths in any Suit on both sides.

This Office also is executed at the Rolls.

The Present State

Clerks of the Petti-bag in *Chancery* are three, *John Hobson* Esq; *George Low* Esq; and *Aaron Pengry* Esq; they are under the Master of the Rolls. Their Office is to make all Patents for Customers, Comptrollers, all *Conge d' Esquires*, first Summons of Nobility, Clergy, Knights, Citizens and Burgeses to Parliament, &c.

The *Subpana*-Office is to issue out Writs to summon persons to appear in *Chancery*.

This Office is in the hands of *Frances*, Lady *Vane*, Sir *Walter Vane*, and *Charles Vane*, and executed by their Deputy, Mr. *Nicholas Hook*.

Clerk of the Patents or of Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of *England*, is Sir *Richard Pygot*, and executed by a Deputy, created 16 Jac.

The Register of the Court of *Chancery*, the Earl of *St. Albans*, under whom are Deputy-Registers, viz. *Henry Devenish*, Esq; and *George Edwards* Gent. Registers for the Rolls. *Carew Guidott* Gent. and *Thomas Campion* Gent.

Clerk of the Reports, Keeper of the Old Book, and of one of the Entry-Books. *John Sandford* Gent. Keeper of one other Entry Book. *Robert Devenish* Gent.

The Office for filing all Affidavits in the said Court of *Chancery*, is an Office granted by Letters Patents, of which Office, *Samuel Poynter* Esq; is Master.

Cursiters Office in the *Chancery*, is to make out Original Writs, they were antiently called *Clerici de cursu*, of these there are Twenty four, whereof each one hath certain Counties and Cities allotted to them, into which they make

out such Original Writs as are required. These Clerks are a Corporation of themselves, and are all Persons of Quality, whose Names follow.

The Names of the Cursiters are these that follow.

John Symonds Principal.

William Barker } Adjutants
Richard Price }

George Norbury, Abraham Nelson, Richard Plumptre, John Norbury, Edmund Eyre, William Adlerley, Abraham Skinner, John Shelbery, William Plumptre, Thomas Fisher, Elias Gladman, William Loe, Michael Terry, Jeffrey Elwes, Matthew Colborne, James Smith, Thomas Lane, Samuel Layton, John Howkins, Samuel Coles, and George Davies, who execute these Offices by themselves, or by their Deputies. This Office is kept near *Lincolns-Inn*.

Secretary of the Presentation of Spiritual Benefices, *Henry Frederick Thynne Esq;*

There is also an Office called the *Alienation-Office*, whereunto all Writs of *Covenant* and *Entry*, whereupon *Fines* are levied, and *Recoveries* suffered, are carried to have *Fines* for *Alienation*, set and paid thereupon; this Office is executed by three Commissioners, viz. *Peregrine Bertie Esq;* *Sir Edmond Turner*; and *Edward Courthopp Esq;* who set those *Fines*. *Richard Courthopp* who indorses the value of the *Lands* upon those

those Writs. *Nichols* Receiver of those Fines, and *John Brooks* Porter of the Office.

All the forementioned Courts of Judicature at *Westminster*, are opened four times a year, called the four *Terms*, viz. *Easter Term*, which beginneth always the seventeenth day after *Easter*, and lasteth 27 days. *Trinity Term* begins the Fifth day after *Trinity Sunday*, and lasteth 20 days. *Michaelmas Term* began heretofore a little after that Feast, but now by a late Statute, begins the 23 of *October*, and lasteth 37 days. Lastly, *Hilary Term* begins now 10 days after *St. Hilary* Bishop, or the 23 of *January*, and lasteth 21 days; so in all 105 days, from whence must be deducted about 20 Sundays and Holidays, which are as *Dies Nefasti*, wherein the Courts sit not: so that in one fourth part of the year, and that in one City, all considerable Causes of the greatest part of *England* are fully decided and determined; whereas in Foreign parts, the Courts of Justice are open all the year, except high Holidays and Harvest, and that in all great Cities. This may seem therefore strange to all Foreigners, till they know that the English have always been given more to peaceableness and industry, than other people, and that rather than go so far as *London*, and be at so great charges with Attorneys and Lawyers, they will either refer their differences to the Arbitration of their Parish-Priests, who do, or ought to think it a principal part of their Duty to reconcile Differences within their Parishes, or to the Arbitration of honest neighbours; or else are content to submit their differences to Tryal before the Judges of Assizes, called also *Justices in Eyre*, or the Itinerant Judges, who twice a year; viz.
after

after the end of *Hilary Term*, and after the end of *Trinity Term*, two by two of these principal Judges ride several Circuits, and at the principal Town of every County, sit to hear and determine all Causes of lesser moment, both Civil and Criminal; a most excellent wise Constitution, begun by King *Henry the Second*, Anno 1176. who at first divided *England* into six Circuits, (not the same that are now) and to each Circuit allotted three Judges. *Wales* also is divided into two Circuits, *North* and *South Wales*, for which are designed in like manner, two Sergeants at Law for each Circuit. These Judges give judgement of the *Pleas* of the Crown, and all *Common-Pleas* within those Counties, dispatching, ordinarily in two or three days, all Controversies in a County that are grown to issue in the forementioned Courts at *London*, between Plaintiffs and Defendants, and that by their Peers, a Jury of Twelve Men, *ex vicineto*, out of the neighborhood, whereabout the business lies. So that twice a year in *England* and *Wales*, Justice may be said to be rightly and speedily administered, even at our own doors.

Besides the fore-mentioned Courts at *Westminster*, *Henry* the Eighth erected, for the more ease of the Subject, a Court in the North of *England*, another for the Countrey of *Wales*, and Counties adjoyning, and intended another for *Cornwal* and *Devonshire*; and these in manner of those Courts called in *France*, *Parlements*, where all Cases might be decided, both according to the Laws of *England*, and according to Equity in *Chancery*: Of these Courts, that for *Cornwal* was never fully erected, those people desiring rather to come to *London* for Justice: that of the North was, by the late long

Long Parliament, taken away, and so was that of *Wales*; but this last since the Restauration of the King again erected. Of this Court or Council of the Marches of *Wales* is a Lord President, at present the Right Honourable *Henry Somerset*, Marquis and Earl of *Worcester*; divers Counsellors, Secretary, Attorney, Solicitor, Surveyor, who have Sallaries from His Majesty.

Having

HAVING given a brief account of the Civil Government of all *England* in General, next shall be described the particular Government of Counties, Hundreds, Cities, Burroughs, and Villages.

For the Civil Government of all Counties, the King makes choice of some of the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, Lawyers, Men of worth and Parts, who have their usual Residence in the County, so many as His Majesty pleaseth, to keep the Peace of the County; and these, by Commission under the Great Seal, are called Justices of the Peace, at first stiled Wardens of the Peace, and such of them in whom the King doth more particularly confide or respect, are called Justices of the *Quorum*, from those words in the Commission, *Quorum A. B. unum esse volumus*, that is, some business of more importance, may not be transacted without the presence or concurrence of one of them.

One of the principal Justices of Peace and *Quorum*, is, by the Lord Chancellor, made *Custos Rotulorum*, so called, because he hath the custody of the Rolls, or Records of the Sessions, and is to bring them to each Quarter-Sessions.

The Original of Justices of the Peace is from the first year of *Edward* the Third.

Their Office is to call before them, examine and commit to Prison all Thieves, Murderers, Wandering Rogues, those that hold Conspiracies, Conventicles, Riots; and almost all other Delinquencies that may occasion the breach of Peace and Quiet to the Kings Subjects; to com-
mit

mit all such to prison, as either cannot, or by Law are not to be bailed, (that is, cannot be set at liberty by Sureties, taken for their appearance at a place and time certain) and to see them brought forth in due time to Tryal.

Every Quarter or Three moneths, the Justices meet at the Chief or Shire-Town, where the Grand Inquest or Jury of the County is summoned to appear, who upon Oath, are to enquire of all Traitors, Hereticks, Thieves, Murderers, Money-Coiners, Riots, &c. Those that appear to be guilty, are by the said Justices committed to prison, to be tryed at the next Assizes, when the Judges at *Westminster* come their Circuits afore-mentioned.

For the execution of Laws in every County except *Westmerland* and *Durham*, the King every *Michaelmas Term* nominates for each County a Sheriff, that is, a *Reeve* of the Shire, *Præpositus*, or *Præfectus Comitatus*, a Governor or Guardian of the County, for the words of the Patent are, *Commissimus tibi Custodiam Comitatus Nostri de N,*

The Sheriff's Office is to execute the King's Mandates, and all Writs directed to him, out of the Kings Courts, to empannel Juries, to bring Causes and Criminals to Tryal, to see the Sentences both in Civil and Criminal Affairs executed; to wait on, and guard the Itinerant Judges twice a year, so long as they continue within the County, which at the Assizes is performed with great pomp, Splendor, Feasting, &c. In order to the better execution of his Office, the Sheriff hath attendant his under Sheriff, divers Clerks, Stewards of Courts, Bayliffs of Hundreds, Constables, Goalers, Sergeants or Beadles, besides a gallant Train of Servants in rich Liveries, all on Horseback at the reception of the Judges.

He was antiently chosen as Knights of the Shire, but, to avoid tumults it is now thus :

Every year, about the beginning of *November*, the Judges Itinerant nominate six fit Men of each County, that is Knights, or Esquires of good Estates; out of these the Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy-Counsellors, and 12 Judges assemble in the *Exchequer Chamber*, and sworn, make choice of three, of which the King himself after chooseth one to be Sheriff for that year only, though heretofore it was for many years, and sometimes Hereditary; as at this day to the *Cliffords*, who, by descent, from *Robert de Vipont*, are Sheriffs hereditary of the County of *Westmorland*, by Charter from King *John*.

Furthermore, the Sheriffs Office is to collect all publick Profit, Customs, Taxes of the County, all Fines, Distresses and Amerciaments, and to bring them into the Kings Exchequer or Treasury at *London*, or elsewhere, as the King shall appoint.

The Sheriff of each County hath a double Function, first Ministerial, to execute all Processes and Precepts of the Courts of Law, and to make returns of the same. Secondly, Judicial, whereby he hath Authority to hold two several Courts of distinct nature, the one called the Sheriffs *Turn*, which he holdeth in several places of the County, enquiring of all Criminal Offences against the *Common-Law*, not prohibited by any Statute: The other called the *County-Court*, wherein he hears and determines *Civil Causes* of the County under 40 s. which antiently was a considerable sum; so that by the great fall of the Moneys now, the Sheriffs Authority in that part is much diminished.

He

He is said to be the Life of Justice, of the Law, and of the County; for no Suit begins, and no Process is served but by him; then, no execution of the Law but by him. Lastly, he is the chief Conservator of the Peace in the whole County. Every County being subdivided into Hundreds, (so called at first, either for containing an hundred Houses, or an hundred Men bound to find Arms) or Wapentakes, so called, from touching a Weapon, when they Swore *Allegiance*, (as the manner at this day is in *Sweden*, at their Solemn Weddings, for the chief Witnesses to lay all their hands upon a *Lance* or *Pike*) every such Wapentake or Hundred hath commonly a Bailiff, a very antient Officer, but now of small Authority: also Officers called *High Constables*, first ordained by the Statute of *Winchester*, 13 *Edw.* 1. for conservation of Peace, and view of Armour, they disperse Warrants and Orders of the Justices of Peace to each petty Constable.

There are also in every County two Officers, called *Coroners*, whose Office is to enquire by a Jury of Neighbours, how, and by whom any person came by a violent death, and to enter the same upon Record, which is matter Criminal, and a Plea of the Crown, and thence they are called *Crowners*, or *Coroners*.

These are chosen by the Freeholders of the County, by virtue of a Writ out of the *Chancery*. They were antiently Men of Estates, Birth, and Honour: and therefore in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, a Merchant being chosen a *Coroner*, was removed, *quia communis Mercator fuit*, whereas he ought to have been a Gentleman; which no Tradesman is reckoned to be by our Laws.

Every County also hath an Officer, called Clerk of the *Mercat*, whose Office is to keep a Standard of all VVeights and Measures exactly, according with the Kings Standard kept in the *Exchequer*, and to see that none others be used in the same County, to Seal all VVeights and Measures made exactly by the Standard in his Custody, and to burn such as are otherwise. He hath a Court, and may keep and hold Plea therein.

Of the Civil Government of Cities.

EVERY City of *England*, by their Charters or Priviledges, granted by several Kings, is a little Common-wealth apart, governed not as the Cities of *France*, by a Nobleman, or Gentleman placed there by the King; but wholly by themselves, they choose among themselves their own Governour; in Cities a Mayor is chosen, commonly out of twelve Aldermen. In some other Corporations a Bayliff is chosen out of a certain number of Burgessees.

They are not taxed, but by their own Officers of their own Corporation, every Trade having some of their own alwayes of the Council, to see that nothing be Enacted contrary to their profit.

Every City by Charter from the King, hath *haute moyenne*, & *basse Juslice*, a Jurisdiction among themselves, to judge in all matters *Criminal* and *Civil*, only with this Restraint, that all *Civil* causes may be removed from their Courts to the Higher Courts at *Westminster*.

The Mayor of the City is the Kings Lieutenant, and with the Aldermen and Common-Council

Council, (as it were, King, Lords and Commons in Parliament) can make Laws called *By-Laws*, for the Government of the City.

He is, for his time (which is but for one year) as it were a Judge to determine matters, and to mitigate the Rigour of the Law.

The next in Government of Cities, are two principal Officers, called, though improperly, *Sheriffs*, who are Judges in Civil Causes within this City, and to see all Executions done, whether penal or Capitall, and should rather be called *Stadt-reeves*, or *Port-reeves*, (i. e.) *Urbis vel Portus Præfetti*.

In Cities the people are generally made more industrious by Manufactures, and less idleness suffered than in other places, so that in some Cities, Children of six or seven years old are made to gain their own expences. In the City of *Normich*, it hath of late years been computed, and found, that yearly, Children from six to ten years of age, have gained Twelve thousand pounds more than what they spend, and that chiefly by knitting of fine *Fersey* Stockings.

The Government of *Boroughs*, and other Towns Corporate, is much after the same manner. In some there is a Mayor, in others one or two Bayliffs, who have equal power with a Mayor and Sheriffs, and during their Offices, they are Justices of the Peace within their Liberties, and have there the same Power that other Justices of the Peace have in the County.

For the better Government of Villages, the Lord of the place hath ordinarily power to hold a *Court Baron*, so called, because antiently such Lords were called *Barons*, as they are still in many other parts of *France*; or else *Court-Baron*.
(i. e.)

(i.e.) *Court of Free-holders*, as the Barons of *Germany* are called *Freyherren*; so the Barons of the *Cinque-Ports* in *England* are but the Free-holders of the *Cinque-Ports*. And this Court may be held every three Weeks.

Also for the Government of Villages there is a *Petty Constable* chosen every year by every one that is Lord of the place: this Officer is to keep the Peace, in case of quarrels, to search any house for Robbers, Murderers, or others, that have any ways broken the Peace: to raise the *Hue and Cry* after Robbers fled away, to seize upon them, and keep them in the Stocks or other Prison till they can bring them before some Justice of Peace, to whom the Constables are subservient upon all occasions, either to bring Criminals before them, or to carry them by their command to the Common Prison.

Every little Village hath almost an *Epitome* of Monarchical Government, of Civil and Ecclesiastical Policy within it self, which, if duly maintained, would render the whole Kingdom happy.

First, for the *Civil* Government, there is the Lord of the Soil, who from the Crown, immediately or mediately, holds *Dominium soli*, and is said to have in him the Royalty, as if he were a little King, and hath a kind of Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants of the Village, hath his *Court-Leet*, or *Court-Baron*, to which they owe *suit and service*, and where may be tried smaller matters happening within the Mannor, Escheats upon Felonies, or other accidents, Custody of Infants and Lunatics, power of passing Estates, and admitting of Tenants, Reliefs, Hariots, Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, &c. under the Lord is the Constable, or Headborough, to keep the Peace, to secure Offenders, to bring them before the Justice, &c.

Then

Then for the Ecclesiastical Government of Villages, there is, (as before hath been mentioned) the Parson, or Vicar, who hath *Curam Animarum*, the care of Souls, (as the Lord of the Mannor hath, in some measure, *Curam Corporum*) for which he hath the Tythes, Glebes and Church-Offerings, hath under him the Church-wardens and Sides-Men to take care of the Church, and Church-Assemblies; the Overseers of the Poor, to take care of the Poor Sick, Aged, Orphans, and other Objects of Charity; and lastly, the Clerk to wait upon him in Divine Service.

Thus admirable and excellent is the Constitution of the present English Government above, or beyond any other Government in Christendom.

*O Fortunatos nimium bona si sua norint
Angligenas —*

If English Men did know their Bliss,
Too great would be their Happiness.

Of the Military Government of England.

IT was a smart *Motto* that the Great Henry Fourth of France, Grandfather to our glorious King now Reigning, caused to be engraven on his great Guns, *Ratio Ultima Regum*: intimating thereby, that when Subjects refuse to submit to the Laws of the Land, or Neighbouring the Law of Nations; then Kings have recourse to Force and Arms, to bring them to Reason.

So long as Subjects are prone to Sedition and Neighbour Princes and States to Ambition

there will be a necessity of a Military Power in every State, both by Land, and likewise by Sea, where the Country is any where bordering on the Sea.

Of the Military Power of *England*, both by Land and Sea, the King of *England* hath the sole Supreme Power, Government, Command and Disposition. And neither one, nor both Houses of Parliament, have any right to levy any Forces, or make any War, Offensive or Defensive, as they have at large declared in Parliament, *Anno 14 Car. 2.*

By Land, the next under the King, is His Grace *James Duke of Monmouth*, Captain General of all His Majesties Forces in this Kingdom, Horse and Foot, being Land-Souldiers in pay, as well within Garrison as without.

Besides His Majesties Guardes of Horse and Grenadiers, who do constant duty at *White-hall*, in the *Tilt-yard*, as is already shown in the *first Part*. The rest of His Majesties Establish'd Forces are His Majesties Regiment of Horse, consisting of eight Troops, whereof the Right Honourable *Aubery Earl of Oxford* is Collonel, and *Sir Francis Compton* Major: Which Troops are dispersed in several places about *London*, but have no certain Quarters, only one Troop lies wayes in *Southwark*, and another, *viz.* the Lord *etcbeviles* alwayes in *York*.

There are also two Regiments of Foot-Guards, the first of which, *viz.* the Kings own Regiment, commanded by the Honourable *John Russel*, other to the Earl of *Bedford*; the Collonel, *Samuel Clarke*, Lieutenant Collonel, and *John Stroud*, Esq; the Major, who is also Governor of *Dover*. This Regiment consists of Four twenty Companies, and do duties by two Companies a day in *Scotland Yard*.

The

The present State

The next is the Coldstream Regiment (so called from their Quarters near the River *Twede*, from whence they were brought by the General, the late D. of *Albemarle*, upon His Majesties Happy Restauration) which is commanded by the Right Honourable *William E. of Craven* the Collonel, *Sir James Smith* Lieutenant Collonel, and *Tho Mansfield Esq*; the Major. Of these, one Company keeps Guard daily in *St. James's Park*, and another Company in *S. James's*.

The Pay of the Field and Staffe-Officers *per Diem*, is,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
The Collonel, as Collonel	—	—	— 12 — 00
The Lieut. Coll. as Lieut. Coll.	—	—	— 07 — 00
The Major, as Major	—	—	— 05 — 00
Chaplain	—	—	— 06 — 00
Adjutant	—	—	— 04 — 00
Chirurgeon, and Mate.	—	—	— 08 — 00
Quartermaster & Martial Exc- cuted by one person	—	—	— 04 — 00

The Pay of one of these Companies of Foot Guards in *London*, is as follows; *zix*.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A Captain <i>per Diem</i>	—	—	— 08 — 00
A Lieutenant	—	—	— 04 — 00
An Ensigne	—	—	— 03 — 00
A Sergeant	—	—	— 01 — 00
A Corporal, and Drummer, each	—	—	— 01 — 00
A private Soldier	—	—	— 00 — 00

His Royal Highness the Dukes Regiment Foot, under the Command of *Sir Charles Littleton* the Collonel, *John Churchill, Esq*; Lieut. Collonel, *Nathaniel Dorrel, Esq*; Major, is dispersed in several Garrisons; the Collonels Company always

always in *Landguard-Fort*, and the Majors Company in *Sheernefs*.

His Majesties *Holland* Regiment of Foot, under the Command of the Right Honourable *John E. of Mulgrave* the Coll. The Right Honourable the E. of *Middleton* Licut. Coll. and Sir *Tho. Ogle* the Major.

The rest of His Majesties established Forces that are in constant pay, being Non-regimented Companies, are disposed of into several Garrisons, viz.

Berwick, whereof his Grace the D. of *Newcastle* is Governor, and the Honourable *Ralph Wuthrington* Deputy Governor.

Carlisle. The Right Honourable *Ch. Lord Morpeth* Governor.

Chepstow. Lord Marquess of *Worcester* Governor.

Chester. Sir *Geofrey Shakerley* Governor.

Dover. Collonel *Stronde* Governor.

Dartmouth. Sir *Edward Seymore* Governor.

Deale. Captain *Digby* Governor.

Guernsey. *Christopher* Lord *Hatton* Governor.

Gravesend and *Tilbury*. Sir *Francis Leake*.

Hull, and the *Black Houses*. His Grace the D. of *Monmouth* Governor, Collonel *Anthony Gilby* Deputy-Governor.

Holy-Island. Lieutenant-Collonel *Daniel Collingwood* Governor.

Jersey-Island. Sir *John Laweere* Governor.

Landguard-Fort. Sir *Charles Littleton*.

St. Mawz Castle. Sir *Joseph Tredenham* Governor. There is one Company of the Neighbouring Inhabitants to repair thither by custom, whenever there shall be occasion of Service.

Pendennis-Castle. *Richard* Lord *Arundel* of *Perife* Governor.

Plimouth, and *St. Nicholas-Island*. Earl of *Bath*

The Present State

Bath Governor, and *Sir Hugh Piper* Deputy Governor.

Portland-Castle. *Humphrey Weld*, Esq;

Portsmouth. Collonel *George Legg* Governor, and *Sir Roger Manly* Deputy-Governor.

Sangate-Castle. *Sir Tho. Allen*.

Sandown-Castle. Captain *Freeman*.

Skeerness. Major *Nathaniel Dorrel* Governor.

Scilly Island. *Sir William Godolphin* Governor.

Scarborough-Castle. *Sir Thomas Slingsby* Governor.

Tinmouth-Castle. Collonel *Edward Villers* Governor.

Tower of London. *William Lord Allington* Constable, Captain *Thomas Cheeke* Lieutenant-Governor, Captain *Thomas Hawley* Deputy-Governor.

The Master of the Ordnance place is now held by Three in Commission.

Upner-Castle. *Robert Minors* Governor.

Windsor-Castle. His Highness *Prince Rupert* Constable, Captain *Charles Pottes* Lieutenant-Governor.

Isle of Wight *Sir Robert Holmes* Governor.

York and Cliffords Tower, Lord *Fretcheville* Governor.

Hurst-Castle. *Sir John Holmes* Governor.

Calshot-Castle. Collonel *James Halsey* Governor.

B Arwick, Duke of Newcastle.
 Calshot Castle, H. Paulet Esq;
 Carlisle, Sir Philip Musgrave.
 Chepstow, Captain Spalding.
 Chester, Sir Feofry Shakerley.
 Dartmouth Castle, E. Vowel Esq;
 Dover, Col. Strode.
 Deal, Capt. Digby.
 Guernsey, Lord Hatton.
 Gravesend, Sir Francis Leak.
 Harwich, Sir Charles Littleton.
 Hull, Duke of Monmouth.
 Hurst Castle, Capt. Strange.
 Jersey, Sir Thomas Morgan.
 Languard Fort, Sir Charles Littleton.
 St. Mams, Sir Viel Vivian.
 Pendennis, Richard Lord Arundel.
 Plymouth, Earl of Bath.
 Portsmouth, Duke of York, Col. Legg Lieutenant-
 General.
 Portland Castle, Humphrey Weld Esq;
 Sandgate Castle, Sir Thomas Allen.
 Sandown Castle, Capt. Freeman.
 Scarborough, Sir Tho. Slingsby.
 Scilly Isle, Sir William Godolphin.
 Sheerness, Sir Bourcher Wray.
 Tinsmouth, Col. Edward Villars.
 Tower, Sir John Robinson.
 Upner Castle, Capt. Fortescue.
 Walmer Castle, Sir Tho. Engeha.
 Windsor Castle, Prince Rupert.
 Isle of Wight, Sir Robert Holmes.
 York, the Lord Fieschiville.

The present State

In some of these Garisons, His Majesty is at the charge of above 500 men constantly; each Garison Souldier hath Eight pence a day.

Of all the Land Forces in pay, the Commis-saries-Generall of Musters, are *Henry Howard* of *Suffolk*, and *Sir Cecil Howard*.

The Paymaster of all the Forces, is *Sir Stephen Fox*.

The Judge-Advocate, Doctor *Sam. Barrow*.

For regulating and ordering His Majesties Land-Forces, that are in constant pay, there are no Orders yet settled by Act of Parliament, as there are for his Sea-Forces, but may be in a short time.

Besides the aforementioned Forces, there is a standing *Militia* by Land, of all *England*, settled in the King, to be Governed, Ordered, and Enlarged from time to time, as His Majesty shall see occasion.

For the management of these standing Land-Forces, the King himself makes choice of divers of the Principal Peers of this Kingdom, and by Commission, creates them Lord Lieutenants of the severall Counties of *England*, with Power to Arm, Array, and Form into Companies, Troops, and Regiments, to Conduct (upon occasion of Rebellion, or Invasions) and employ the men so armed, within the Counties and Places, for which the said Lords are Commissionated, or into any other County, as the King shall give Order. To give Commission to Colonels, or other Commissionated Officers, to present to the King, the Names of the Deputy-Lieutenant who have, in the absence of the Lord-Lieutenant, the same Power (and these are to be of the prime Gentry of the County) to charge any person in the County with Horse, Horsemen, and Arms,

Foot-Souldiers and Arms, within the said County, proportionably to their Estates; with limitation, that no person be charged with a Horse, unless he hath 500 *l.* yearly Revenue, or 6000 *l.* personal Estate. No person can be charged with a Foot-Souldier, unless he hath 50 *l.* yearly Revenue, or 600 *l.* personal Estate. Those that have meaner Estates, are to join two or three together, to find a Horse and Horseman, or a Foot-Souldier.

The fore-mentioned Horse and Foot are to Muster once or twice a year, and each Horseman, during the time of the Muster, to be allowed him, for whom he serves, 2 *s.* a day, and each Foot-Souldier 12 *d.* a day.

For furnishing Ammunition, and other Necessaries, the Lord-Lieutenant, or Deputy-Lieutenants, may levy every year one fourth part (if they judge it expedient) of each Mans proportion in the Tax of 70000 *l.* a month upon the whole Kingdom: and in the case of marching against an Enemy, they have power to cause every man so charged, to allow each Souldier one months pay, which the King is after to repay, before they may be charged with another months pay.

These Forces are always in readiness, with all things necessary, at the beat of Drum, or sound of Trumpet, to appear, muster, and be compleat with Men, Horse and Arms, and are at certain times Trained and Disciplined, that they become able, skilful, and useful Souldiers.

These are to be commanded, only within the Kingdom, for the security of the King and Kingdom.

Subservient in the standing *Militia*, to the Lord-Lieutenant, and Deputy-Lieutenant, are the Justices of Peace of every County, who,

upon all occasions, according to the Orders of their Superiors, are to send their Warrants to the High Constable of the Hundred, or Petty-Constable of the Parish, &c.

These are commonly called the Trainbands of every County, whereof the number is so great, that in only five of the bigger Counties of *England*, there are to be found well provided, Forty thousand able lusty Men, ready to assist the King upon all occasions; so that in all times of Peace, the King hath six or seven score thousand Men inrolled, and wholly and solely at his disposing, for the defence of his Kingdom of *England*.

For the better securing of the Kingdom from Foreign Invasion, besides the ships of War, (whereof more anon) there are, upon certain eminent places of all parts of *England*, Mediterranean, as well as Maritime, high Poles erected, whereon are fastened Pitch-Barrels, to be fired by night, and a smoke made by day, thereby to give notice in few hours to the whole Kingdom, of the approaching Invasion; whereupon the Inhabitants in Arms, make haste to the Sea-coasts. These are called Beacons, from the *Saxon*, *Beacon*, or *Beacnian*, to shew by a sign. In all times of danger, some are set to watch at every Beacon.

Antiently there were many Castles in all parts of *England*; but inland Castles generally have either been demolisht in latter times, or wittingly suffered to decay, that to Rebels they might be no shelter, to Invaders no stay, nor to the Invaded any refuge in flight: and consequently, that there may not be any lingering *War* again in *England*, which is the greatest misery and calamity that can ever happen to a Nation.

In 1588. upon expectation of the *Spanish Armado*, stiled *Invincible*, there went forth from the Queen, Commissions, to Muster in all parts of *England*, all men that were of perfect sense and limb, from the age of 16 to 60, except Noblemen, Clergymen, University-Students, Lawyers, Officers, and such as had any publick charges, leaving only in every Parish, so many Husbandmen, as were sufficient to Till the Ground. In all those Musters, there were then numbred three Millions; but of those, fit for War, about six hundred thousand.

In another Muster of Queen *Elizabeth*, there were found in all *England*, fit for War, of common Souldiers, about Four hundred thousand, and of those Armed and Trained, One hundred eighty five thousand, besides Horse, near Forty thousand; and that the Nobility and Gentry were then able to bring into the Field, of their Servants and Followers, Twenty thousand Men, Horse and Foot, choice Men, and excellent Horses, and in all, fit for War, and ready upon all occasions, Six hundred forty two thousand, leaving sufficient to Till the Ground, and to furnish Trades, besides Nobility, Gentry, &c.

A List of the present Lords Lientenants of the several Counties and Places of England, in Alphabetical Order.

B Edford, Earl of Ailesbury.
 Berks, Lord Lovelace.
 Bristol, Marquiss of Worcester.
 Bucks, Earl of Bridgewater.
 Cambridge, Earl of Suffolk.
 Cheshire, Earl of Derby.
 Cornwall, Earl of Bath.
 Cumberland, Earl of Carlisle.
 Derby, Earl of Devonshire.
 Devon, Duke of Albemarle.
 Dorset, Lord Paulet.
 Durham, Bishop of Durham.
 Essex, Earl of Oxford.
 Gloucester, Marquiss of Worcester.
 Hereford, Marquiss of Worcester.
 Hertford, Earl of Essex.
 Huntingdon, Earl of Manchester.
 Kent, Earl of Winchelsea.
 Lancaster, Earl of Derby.
 Leicester, Earl of Rutland.
 Lincoln, Earl of Lindsey.
 Middlesex, Earl of Craven.
 Monmouth, Marquiss of Worcester.
 Norfolk, Lord Viscount Tarmouth.
 Northampton, Earl of Peterborough.
 Northumberland, Duke of Newcastle.
 Nottingham, Duke of Newcastle.
 Oxford, Lord Norreys.
 Purbeck Isle, Sir Ralph Banks.

Rutland, Lord Viscount Camden.
Shropshire, Lord Viscount Newport.
Southwark Borough, Earl of Craven.
Somerset, Duke of Ormond.
Southampton, Mr. Noell.
Stafford, Lord Brook.
Suffolk, Earl of Suffolk.
Surrey, Prince Rupert.
Sussex, Earl of Dorset.
Wales, Marquis of Worcester.
Warwick, Earl of Northampton.
Westmerland, Earl of Carlisle.
Wilts, Earl of Pembroke.
Worcester, Lord Windsor.
York, East-Riding, Duke of Monmouth.
York, West-Riding, Earl of Danby.
York, North-Riding, Vicount Fauconberge.

The City of *London* is a Lieutenancy of it self, not subject to any Lord Lieutenant, but executed by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and other Principal Members of the City, Authorized by a peculiar Commission from His Majesty.

Of the present Maritime Power belonging to the Crown of England.

THE Kingdom of *England* being a Peninsula, almost surrounded with the Sea, there will always be a necessity of Maritime Forces; and as next Neighbours grow potent at Sea, the King of *England* will be necessitated to augment His Maritime Forces proportionable, (how great soever the charges thereof may be) or else to quit His antient Right to the Sovereignty of the narrow Seas, and to suffer His Merchants to be abused, and their Traffique everywhere interrupted.

It is true, that in the 24 of *Elizabeth*, upon a general View and Muster, there were found but 13 ships of War, and 135 ships of considerable burden, belonging to all the subjects of *England*. And in the year 1600, Her Majesty had but 36 ships of War, and 13 or 14 Pinaces; the biggest ship was then of 1000 Tun, carried 340 Mariners, 130 Souldiers, and but thirty piece of Ordnance: the lesser ships of War were of 100 Tun, Forty or Fifty Mariners, seven or eight Souldiers, and eight Guns. The Pinaces of Thirty Tun, Eighteen or Twenty Mariners, and Two or Four Guns; so small was the Royal Fleet in those days, when our next Neighbour Nations were weak, and always engaged with Civil and Foreign Wars; but now, that their strength at Sea is of late prodigiously increased, it will be most expedient for this Kingdom, to be always well provided. And God be thanked, we have a King

that understands better, and takes more delight in Maritime affairs, and ships of War, than any of his Royal Ancestors, or any Sovereign Prince now living in the World, and who hath made it his chief business that way to fortifie this Kingdom.

The Forces of Potentates at Sea, *Sont des Marques de Grandeur d'Etat*, saith a French Author; Whosoever commands the Sea, commands the Trade of the World; he that commands the Trade, commands the Wealth of the World; and consequently the World it self.

Again, as he that is Master of the Field, is said to be Master of every Town, when it shall please him; so he that is Master of the Sea, may, in some sort, be said to be Master of every Country, at least of such as are bordering on the Sea; for he is at liberty to begin, and end a War; where, and upon what terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests, even to the *Antipodes*.

To the Crown of *England*, belongs the Dominion of all the Narrow Seas, round about the whole Island of *Great Britain*; by antient Right whereof, it hath had possession in all times: First, the *Aborigines*, or antient *Britains*, were possesst thereof, (as *Mr. Selden* makes appear) and in their Right, the *Romans* held it; then the *Saxons* having gotten possession of *England*, kept that Dominion, their King *Edgar*, amongst his Royal Titles, calling himself, *Sovereign of the Narrow Seas*.

Afterwards the *Normans* possessing *England*, claimed, and quietly possesst the same Dominion; in testimony whereof, the *Swedes*, *Danes*, *Fris-Towns*, *Hollanders*, *Zealanders*, &c. were wont to ask leave to pass the *British Seas*, and to take Licences to fish therein: and to this day,

do strike sail to all the Ships of War, belonging to the King of *England*, as oft as they pass by any one of them, thereby to expresse, that they acknowledge the Sovereignty of the *British Seas*, to belong to the King of *England*, according to an Ordinance made at *Hastings* in *Suffex*, by *John* King of *England*, about Four hundred and fifty years ago.

To maintain this Right and Title, to protect Trade, to subdue Pirats, to defend this Kingdom against hostile Invasions, and to reduce Foreign Potentates to Reason, the Kings of *England* have had (especially of latter times) a considerable number of Ships of War, for Strength, for Beauty, and Sailing, (if not for number) surpassing all those of our Neighbour-Nations: For Strength, by reason of the most excellent *English* Timber, they are like so many floating Castles and *Barbicans*; for Beauty, so proportionably and spacioussly built, and so curiously and richly adorned, that they are as so many Royal Palaces amongst other Ships at Sea; they are as so many Lyons amongst other silly Beasts, or as Eagles amongst other Birds.

Histories mention a great Fleet of *Julius Caesar*, a Fleet of the forementioned King *Edgar*, consisting of Three thousand six hundred Sail; a Fleet of *Lewis*, Son to *Philip* King of *France*, of Six hundred Sail, that arrived at *Sandwich*, to assist the *English* Barons against King *John*; but those doubtless were but as so many Cottages to Castles, in respect of the present Ships of War.

Henry the VIII. in the fifth year of his Reign, built a Ship, then accounted the greatest that ever had been seen in *England*, and named it, *Henry Grace de Dieu*, or the *Great Henry*; it was of 1000 Tun.

In the Eighth year of King *James*, was built, by the *Londoners*, a Ship of 1200 Tun, and called *The Trades Increase*, which being lost in the *East-Indies*, King *James* caused another to be built, of 1400 Tun, which being given to Prince *Henry*, was by him named *The Prince*.

King *Charles the Martyr*, perceiving the great Increase of Shipping in our Neighbour-Nations, and that the Sovereignty of these Seas was like to be disputed, amongst other great Ships of War, built one greater than any Ship of War, either in *England*, or in any Country of *Europe*, and named it *The Royal Sovereign*; which, for a little diversion, shall here be more particularly described.

The *Royal Sovereign*, being a Ship of the first Rate or Rank, built in the year One thousand six hundred thirty and seven, is in length by the Keel, One hundred twenty seven Foot, in breadth by the Beam, Forty seven Foot, in depth, Forty nine Foot, her draught of Water, Twenty one Foot, of Burden, in all, Two thousand seventy and two Tuns, and 1492 Tuns, besides Guns, Tackle. &c. This mighty moving Castle hath six Anchors, whereof the biggest weighs 6000 l. and the least 4300 l. It hath 14 Cables, whereof the greatest is 21 inches in compass, and weighs 9000 l. her least Cable being eight inches in compass, weighing near 1300 l.

To the *Royal Sovereign* belong eighteen Masts and Yards, whereof the greatest, called the *Main Mast*, is one hundred and thirteen Foot long, and thirty eight Inches Diameter; her *Main-Yard*, 105 Foot long, and 23 Inches Diameter; and her *Main Top*, Fifteen Foot Diameter: She hath Ten several sorts of Sails, of several names, (as every Ship of every one of the sixth Rate hath) whereof her greatest Sail, called

called her *Main-Course*, (together with her Bonnet) contains One thousand six hundred and forty Yards of Canvas, *Ipswich* double, and the least Sail, called *Fore-Top-Gallant Sail*, contains One hundred and thirty Yards of Canvas. The charge of one compleat Suit of Sails for the *Sovereign*, is 404 *l.* Sterling Money. The weight of the Sea-store, in point of Ground, Tackle, and other Cordage, is Sixty Tuns, eight hundred and odd pounds.

She carries a long Boat of Fifty Foot, a Pin-nace of Thirty six Foot, and a Skiff of Twenty seven Foot long.

The weight of her Rigging, Three and thirty Tun.

She hath three Tire of Guns, all of Brass, whereof there are Forty four in her Upper Tire, Thirty four in her Second Tire, and Twenty two in her Lower Tire; in all, One hundred Guns.

She carries in all, of Officers, Souldiers, and Mariners, Eight hundred and fifty Men.

Finally, her whole Charges for Wages, Victuals, Ammunition, Wear and Tear, for every month at Sea, costs the King 3500 *l.* Sterling, as hath been computed by a very skilful person.

The charges of building a Ship of the First Rate, together with Guns, Tackle, and Rigging, (besides Victualling) doth ordinarily amount to about 62432 *l.* Those of lower Rates proportionably.

Here followeth a List of the greatest part of the Ships of War whereof His Majesties Navy doth at present consist: together with the Rates, Tuns, Men and Guns, of most of them according to the usual estimate; besides several others now building, of the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Rates, some of which are ready to be Lanch'd.

First Rate Ships. Tuns. Men. Guns.

Royal Charles.

St. Andrew. 1298 750 90

Charles. 1229 750 96

London. 1312 750 90

St. Michael. 1389 550 90

Prince. 1404 800 100

Sovereign. 1492 850 100

One building at Chatham.

Second Rate.

One building at Portsmouth.

St. George. 1937 640 64

Henry. 1220 530 74

Old Fames. 938 500 68

Royal Katherine. 1021 530 76

Rainbow. 807 410 56

Triumph. 1229 500 74

Victory. 1168 530 80

Unicorn. 730 420 56

Defiance, and French Ruby. 64

Windsor Castle.

Vanguard.

Sandwich.

Dutchess.

Third

Third Rate.	Tuns	Men	Guns.
<i>Anne.</i>			
<i>Berwick.</i>			
<i>Cambridge.</i>	881	400	66
<i>Captain.</i>			
<i>Dreadnought.</i>	738	360	58
<i>Dunkirk.</i>	629	340	58
<i>Eagle.</i>			
<i>Edgar.</i>	1055	400	70
<i>Essex.</i>			
<i>Fairfax.</i>	785	340	66
<i>Glocester.</i>	755	340	58
<i>Grafton.</i>			
<i>Hampton-Court.</i>			
<i>Henrietta.</i>	768	340	58
<i>Hope.</i>			
<i>Kent.</i>			
<i>Lyon.</i>	728	340	58
<i>Mary.</i>	741	360	60
<i>Monk.</i>	697	340	58
<i>Monmouth.</i>	822	400	66
<i>Montague.</i>	780	360	60
<i>Plymouth.</i>	741	400	53
<i>Resolution.</i>	885	400	60
<i>Restoration.</i>			
<i>Revenge.</i>	746	360	58
<i>French Ruby.</i>	823	460	66
<i>Rupert.</i>	791	400	66
<i>Warspight.</i>	898	400	66
<i>York.</i>	737	340	58

Fourth Rate.

<i>Adventure.</i>	374	170	40
<i>Advice.</i>	513	220	45
<i>Anthelope.</i>	483	220	45
<i>Assistance.</i>	521	220	44

Assurance.

<i>Ships.</i>	<i>Tuns</i>	<i>Men</i>	<i>Guns.</i>
<i>Affurance.</i>	337	170	36
<i>Bonadventure.</i>	450	220	46
<i>Bristol.</i>	532	220	48
<i>Oxford.</i>			
<i>Centurion.</i>	351	200	46
<i>Crown.</i>	536	200	46
<i>Constant Warwick.</i>	305	170	34
<i>St. David.</i>	646	260	48
<i>Diamond.</i>	545	220	48
<i>Dover.</i>	554	200	48
<i>Dragon.</i>	412	200	38
<i>Faulcion.</i>	345	170	40
<i>Forefight.</i>	522	220	46
<i>Greenwich.</i>	646	280	60
<i>Hampshire.</i>	479	200	40
<i>Happy Return.</i>	605	240	48
<i>Gerzey.</i>	560	220	48
<i>Leopard.</i>	645	280	54
<i>Mary Rose.</i>	528	220	48
<i>Newcastle.</i>	631	240	48
<i>Nonfuch.</i>	359	170	40
<i>Portsmouth.</i>	422	200	38
<i>Portland.</i>	605	240	48
<i>Princess.</i>	556	240	52
<i>Reserve.</i>	513	220	46
<i>Ruby.</i>	556	220	48
<i>Swallow.</i>	543	220	46
<i>Sweepstakes.</i>	358	170	36
<i>Tiger.</i>	448	180	40
<i>Tarmouth.</i>	608	240	52
<i>Slavereone.</i>			

Fifth Rate.

<i>Dartmouth.</i>	260	150	28
<i>Eagle.</i>	297	150	28

Orange-

Ships.	Tuns.	Men.	Guns.
<i>Orange-Tree.</i>			
<i>Date-Tree.</i>	245	140	28
<i>Garland.</i>	265	150	28
<i>Guernsey.</i>	240	150	28
<i>Holmes.</i>	158	110	22
<i>Mermaid.</i>	285	140	30
<i>Nightingal.</i>	287	140	28
<i>Norwich.</i>	265	160	26
<i>Pearl.</i>	285	150	24
<i>Phenix.</i>	345	170	38
<i>Richmond.</i>	232	130	24
<i>Speedwell.</i>	232	140	26
<i>Success.</i>	309	155	30
<i>Swan.</i>			
<i>Saphire.</i>			
<i>Rose.</i>			

Sixth Rate.

<i>Deptford Ketch.</i>	89	50	10
<i>Drake.</i>	146	70	10
<i>Emsworth.</i>	59	30	6
<i>Eaglet Ketch.</i>	72	30	
<i>Fanfan.</i>	33	30	6
<i>Francis Fireship</i>	141	80	6
<i>Old Francis Fireship.</i>	74	25	6
<i>Portsmouth Pink.</i>	92	50	8
<i>Quaker Ketch.</i>		45	3
<i>Roebuck.</i>	136	80	18
<i>Spye.</i>	28	30	6
<i>Wivenbae:</i>	79	50	8
<i>Greyhound.</i>	190	80	16

Besides

Besides many Fireships, and several other small Vessels, for Tenders and Victuallers.

All His Majesties *Maritime Forces*, are under the command of the *Lord High Admiral of England*, touching whose Name, Titles, Power, Priviledges, &c. See the *First Part*.

The *Lord Admiral* hath under him many Officers of high and low condition, some at Sea, others at Land; some of a *Military*, some of a *Civil* capacity; some *Judicial*, others *Ministerial*; so that the Dominion and Jurisdiction of the Sea, may justly be stiled another *Commonwealth*, or *Kingdom* apart. In *Mari sunt Regna distincta idque Jure Gentium, sicut in arida terra*, saith *Baldus*, that Learned Oracle of the *Civil Law*: and the *Lord High Admiral of England*, may fitly be stiled, or at least reputed, as a *Viceroy* of the *Maritime Kingdom of England*.

The *Vice-Admiral of England*, is an Officer, to whom, next under the *High Admiral*, it belongs to see the *Royal Navy* kept in good repair, the wages of Mariners, and Shiprights duly paid, and the Ships provided of all things necessary for any Expedition.

The *Lord High Admiral of England*, doth, by virtue of his place, appoint in divers parts of the Kingdom, his several *Vice-Admirals*, with their Judges and Marshals by Patent, under the Great Seal of the *High Court of Admiralty*. These *Vice-Admirals* and Judges do exercise Jurisdiction, in *Maritime* affairs, within their several limits; and in case any person is aggrieved by any Sentence or Interlocutory Decree, that hath the force of a Definitive Sentence, he may appeal to the *High Court of Admiralty*.

The present Vice-Admirals of the several Coasts of England, with their Judges, are these that follow in Alphabetical Order.

Bristol City, Sir Thomas Bridges, Vice-Admiral.

Cheshire and Lancashire, the Earl of Derby, Vice-Admiral.

Sir Timothy Baldwin Kt. Doctor of Laws, Judge.

Cornwal, South parts, Sir Jonathan Trelawny, Vice-Admiral.

Cornwal, North parts, Sir John Godolphin, Vice-Admiral.

Mr. Scawen, Judge.

Cumberland, Earl of Carlisle, Vice-Admiral.

Durham, Earl of Carlisle, Vice-Admiral.

Devonshire, John Vowel Esq; Vice-Admiral.

Dr. Masters, Judge.

Dorsetshire, Bullen Reym's Esq; Vice-Admiral.

Essex, Sir John Brampton, Vice-Admiral.

Sir Mundiford Brampton, Judge.

Glocester, Thomas Cheston Esq; Vice-Admiral.

Kent, Earl of Winchelsea, Vice-Admiral.

Lincoln, Lord Castleton, Vice-Admiral.

Newcastle, Earl of Carlisle, Vice-Admiral.

Norfolk, Lord Townsend, Vice-Admiral.

Sir Justinian Lewin Kt. Doctor of Laws, Judge.

Northumberland, Earl of Carlisle, Vice-Admiral.

Somersetshire, Sir Thomas Bridges, Vice-Admiral.

Sussex.

Suffex, Sir *John Pelham*, Vice-Admiral.
Sir Edward Lowe, Judge.

Suffolk, Sir *Henry Felton*, Vice-Amiral.
Dr. Clark, Judge.

Southampton, and *Isle of Wight*, Sir *Robert Holmes*,
 Vice-Admiral.
Dr. Lloyd, Judge.

Wales North parts, Col. *John Robinson*, Vice-
 Admiral.

Mr. Walter Mansel, Judge.

Wesmerland, Earl of *Carlisle*, Vice-Admiral.

York, Earl of *Mulgrave*, Vice-Admiral.

For handling of *Maritime Affairs*, the Lord High Admiral hath Courts of his own, whereof that at *London* is the Principal, or Supream, where all Process and Proceedings runs in his Name, and not in the Kings, as it doth in all Common-Law Courts. In this Court, usually called the Court of Admiralty, he hath a Lieutenant, called Judge of the Admiralty, who is commonly some Learned Doctor of the Civil Law, and is at present Doctor *Jenkins*, lately Knighted for his great Worth, and now called Sir *Lionel Jenkins*.

The Proceeding in this Court in all Civil Matters, is according to the Civil Law, because the Sea is without the limits of the Common-Law, but under the Admirals Jurisdiction, therefore the Civil Law only (all Common Law secluded) is made use of, and by Libel they proceed to the Action, the Plaintiff giving caution to prosecute the Suit, and to pay what shall be judged against him, if he fail in the Suit: the Defendent on the contrary, securing the Plaintiff,

Plaintiff, by sufficient Surety or Caution, as the Judge shall think meet, that he will appear in Judgement, and pay that which shall be adjudged against him, and that he will ratifie and allow all that his Proctor shall do in his name, whereby the Clients are well assured, to obtain that which by Law shall be adjudged to them, let the cause fall on which side soever.

In the *Admiralty Court of England*, use is made, not only of the *Civil Laws*, but the Laws of *Rhodes* and *Oleron*, whereof the former is an Island in the *Mediterranean Sea*, about twenty miles distant from the Continent of *Asia Minor* and is now under the *Turk*, the ancient Inhabitants whereof, by their mighty Trade, and Power at Sea, grew so expert in the Regulation of all *Maritime Matters* and Differences, and their Determinations therein were esteemed so just and equitable, that their Laws, in such affairs have ever since been observed for *Oracles*. Those Laws were long ago Incorporated into the Volumes of the *Civil Law*: And the *Romans*, who gave Laws to other Nations, and excelled all Nations in making of good Laws, yet for their Sea-affairs, referred all Debates and Controversies to the Judgment of these *Rhodian Laws*.

Oleron is an Island antiently belonging to the Crown of *England*, seated in the Bay of *Aquitane*, not far from the Mouth of the *Garonne*, where our famous Warrior, King *Richard the First*, caused to be compiled such excellent Laws for Sea-Matters, that in the *Ocean-Sea* Westward, they had almost as much repute as the *Rhodian Laws* in the *Mediterranean*; and these Laws were called, *La Roole d'Oleron*.

King *Edward the Third*, (who first erected this Court of *Admiralty*, as some hold) made

at *Quinborough*, 1375. very excellent Constitutions, concerning *Maritime Affairs*, and many Statutes and Ordinances have been made by other Princes and People, as at *Rome*, *Pisa*, *Genoua*, *Marseilles*, *Barcelona*, and *Messina*, yet that fragment of the *Rhodian Law*, still extant, with the Comments thereon, by the old *Jurists* inserted in the *Pandects*, and the Constitutions made by the *Roman Emperors*, contained in the *Code*, and in the *Novelles*, still holds the Pre-eminence.

The Customs and former Decrees of the *English Court of Admiralty*, are there of force, for deciding of Controversies. Under this Court there is also a *Court of Equity*, for determining differences between Merchants.

In Criminal Affairs, which is commonly about Piracy, the Proceeding in this Court was by Accusation and Information, according to the *Civil Law*, by a Mans own Confession, or Eye-witnesses, found guilty, before he could be condemned: But that being found inconvenient, there were two Statutes made by *Henry the Eighth*, That Criminal Affairs should be try'd by Witnesses, and a Jury, and this by special Commission of the King, to the *Lord Admiral*; wherein some of the Judges of the Realm, are ever Commissioners, and the Tryal according to the Laws of *England* directed by those Statutes.

Between the *Common-Law of England*, and the *Admiralty*, there seems to be *Divisum Imperium*; for in the Sea, so far as the Low-water-Mark is observed, that is counted, *Infra Corpus Comitatus adjacentis*, and Causes thence arising, are determinable by the *Common-Law*, yet when the Sea is full, the Admiral hath
Juris-

Jurisdiction there also, (so long as the Sea flows) over Matters done between the Low-water-Mark, and the Land, as appears in Sir Henry Constables Case, 5 Report, Coke, p. 107.

For Regulating and Ordering His Majesties Navies, Ships of War, and Forces by Sea, see those excellent Articles and Orders, in Stat. 13 Car. II. Cap. 9.

Of the Navy-Office, where the whole business concerning the Kings Vessels of War is managed.

First, There is the Treasurer of the Navy, *Edward Seymour* Esq; whose Office is to receive out of the Exchequer, by Warrant from the Lord Treasurer of *England*, and to pay all charges of the Navy, by Warrant from the principal Officers of the Navy, for which he had formerly Salary 220 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* besides 3 *d.* in the pound for all Money paid by him, but hath now an Honourable Allowance certain from His Majesty in lieu thereof.

Next the Controller of the Navy, *Sir Tho. Allen*, whose Office is to attend and controll all payments of Wages, to know the Market-Rates of all Stores belonging to Shipping, to examine and audit Treasurers, Victuallers, and Store-keepers Accounts, &c. his Salary is 500 *l.* yearly. This Office is executed at present by the Lord Vicount *Brounker*, the forementioned *Sir Tho. Allen*, and *Sir Jeremy Smith*, since dead, and *Sir John Earnly*.

Surveyor of the Navy, *Jo. Tippelly* Esq; whose Office is generally to know the state of all Stores, and see the wants supplied; to find the Hulls, Masts, and Yards, and estimate the value of Repairs, by Indenture, to charge all Boatswains and Carpenters of His Majesties Navy, with what Stores they receive, and at the end of each Voyage, to state and audit their Accounts: his Salary 490 *l.*

Clerks of the Acts, *Samuel Pepys* Esq; whose Office is to Record all Orders, Contracts, Bills, War-

The Present State

Warrants, and other businesses transacted by the principal Officers and Commissioners of the Navy, &c.

Next the Commissioners of the Navy, viz. the forementioned Lord *Brounker*, Sir *Jeremy Smith*, dead, and Sir *Jo. Earnly*, *Edward Seymour*, Sir *Jo. Harman*, and Sir *John Worden*, whose Office is as above specified; and a Salary to each 500*l.* yearly.

Two other Commissioners, *Anth. Dean*, and *Tho. Middleton*, Esquires, whose particular work is to be at *Portsmouth* and *Chatham*; always in readiness, to give Orders for the better management of His Majesties Affairs in His Yards or Store-houses there; Salary to each is 350*l.* yearly.

Each of these Officers above named, have two Clerks, and some of them more, all paid by the Treasurer of the Navy: all hold their Places by Patent from the King, and most of them during pleasure.

The King hath, for His Navy Royal and Stores, four great Yards or Store-houses, viz. at *Chatham*, *Deptford*, *Woolwich*, and *Portsmouth*, where His Ships are Built, Repaired, and laid up after their Voyages. In which Yards are employed divers Officers, whereof there are six Principal, whose Office, Names, and Salaries follow.

Clerk
of

W

Chat. Dep. Wool. Portf.

Clerk of the Check.	}	181	108	98	126
Store-keep- er.	}	236	164	128	119
Master atten- dants two at Chatham.	}	200	100	100	108
Master Ship- wright.	}	103	113		130
Clerk of the Control.	}	100	120	80	80
Clerk of the Survey.	}	140	102		84

Note , That the charges of the Clerks and Instruments are included in the aforementioned Salaries.

Besides these four Yards , His Majesty hath divers Rope-Yards , as at *Chatham* , *Woollwich* , and *Portsmouth* , where are made all his Cables and Cordage for his Navy.

Also in time of Sea-War, the King hath another Yard at *Harwick* , where there is out of War time continued an Officer, at the charge of 100 *l.* yearly.

All the forementioned Officers , and the whole Navy Office, are governed by the Lord
I High

High Admiral of *England*, whose Lieutenant-Admiral is Prince *Rupert*, Salary 20 s. *per diem*, and 10 s. *per mensem* for each Servant, whereof he is allowed 16.

Lord Admirals Secretary is Sir *Fo. Worden* Baronet, his Salary from the King is 500 l. yearly.

All the other under Officers, as well those in the several Yards, as those belonging to any of His Majesties Ships, hold their places by Warrant from the Lord High Admiral *durante beneplacito*.

The ordinary yearly Charge of His Majesties Navy, in times of Peace, continuing in Harbor, is so well regulated, that it amounts to scarce 70000 l. besides all charges of building of Ships, &c. or setting forth any Fleets, which some years, even in peaceable times, amounts to 12 or 130000 l. more, as may easily be conjectured by the charges of Building and Rigging of Ships, and of one Months expences at Sea afore specified: so that the *English* Subject need not long wonder how their late large Contributions and Aids have been spent, but rather how this Kingdoms necessary Expences should be discharged with so much less than our Neighbour Nations can with all their frugality defray theirs, where the daily complaints are, that by Customs and Excises, by Tailles and Gabels, more Money is every year squeezed from the Subject, than was done in twenty years together in their Ancestors days.

OF THE CITY OF LONDON.

LONDON, being the *Epitome* of *England*, the Seat of the British Empire, the Chamber of the King, and the chiefest *Emporium* or Town of Trade in the World, it will not be impertinent to give some account thereof.

To describe particularly all things in this City worthy to be known, would take up a whole Volume; therefore according to the intended brevity of this *Treatise*, here shall be inserted only τα μεγαλὴα τῆ πόλεως *Magnalia Londini*, such things as Strangers and Foreigners commonly count remarkable.

Take then a summary account of the Name, Antiquity, Situation, Magnitude, Streets, Houses, Number of Inhabitants, Parish-Churches, Cathedral, Royal Exchange, River, Conduits, Aqueducts, Trade, Government, Publick Halls of Companies, of the Tower, Bridge, Custom-House, Publick Offices, Colledges, Schools, Hospitals, Work-houses, &c.

LONDON, so called, as some conjecture, *Name.*
from *Llongdin* the British word, signifying in the
Saxon Tongue *Shipton*, or Town of Ships, was
built,

Antiqui-
ty.

built, as some write, 1108 years before the Birth of our Saviour, that is now 2779 years ago, in the time of *Samuel* the Prophet, and about 350 years before the building of *Rome*.

ation

In the most excellent situation of *LONDON*, the profound wisdom of our Ancestors is very conspicuous and admirable. It is seated in a pleasant ever-green Valley, upon a gentle rising Bank, in an excellent Air, in a wholesome Soil mixt with Gravel and Sand, upon the famous Navigable River *Thames*, at a place where it is cast into a *Crescent*, that so each part of the City might enjoy the benefit of the River, and yet not be far distant one from the other, about sixty Miles from the Sea: not so near, that it might be in danger of Surprisal by the Fleets of Foreign Enemies, or be annoyed by the boisterous Winds, and unwholsome Vapours of the Sea; yet not so far, but that, by the help of the Tide, every twelve hours, Ships of great Burden may be brought into her very Bosom; nor yet so far, but that it may enjoy the milder, warmer Vapours of the *Eastern, Southern, and Western Seas*; yet so far up in the Country, as it might also easily partake even of all the Country Commodities: in an excellent Air, upon the North side of the River, (for the Villages seated on the South side are noted to be unhealthy, in regard of the Vapours drawn upon them by the Sun) burroughed by gentle Hills, from the North and South Winds: it lies in 51 Degree 30 Minutes Latitude.

The High-ways leading from all parts to this Noble City, are large, straight, smooth and fair; no Mountains nor Rocks, no Marishes nor Lakes, to hinder Carriages and Passengers

so that as Corn may easily be brought, and Cattle commodiously driven unto it by Land; so those heavy, though necessary Commodities, Hay and Fuel, are more cheaply conveyed by Water. In a word, all the Blessings of Land and Sea near about, and by the benefit of Shipping, all the blessing of the Terrestrial Globe may be said to be here enjoyed, above any City of the World.

The City of *LONDON*, with its Suburbs and *Magni-* places adjacent, is of a vast extention: from *mude.* *Lime-house*, measured to the end of *Tothil* or *Tuttle-street*, from East to West, is above 7500 Geometrical Paces, that is, above seven English Miles and a half; and from the farther end of *Blackmanstreet* in *Southwark*, to the end of *St. Leonard Shoreditch*, is 2500 Paces, or two Miles and an half.

In this great City, the Streets, Lanes, and *Streets.* Alleys, as they are called, are in number above 500, and yet, some of them above half a measured Mile in length. Dwelling-Houses, before the late dreadful Fire, were computed only within the Walls, above Fifteen thousand, and that was accounted but a fifth part of the whole City, as may be judged by the Weekly Bills of Mortality.

The Buildings, especially of late years, are *Houses.* generally very fair and stately, but within the City, the spacious Houses of Noblemen, rich Merchants, the Halls of Companies, the fair Taverns, are hidden to Strangers, by reason that they are generally built backward, that so the whole room toward the Street might be reserved for Tradesmens Shops. If they had

been all built towards the street, as in other countries, no Foreign City would, even in this particular, much surpass *London*: Yet, if a Stranger shall view *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, *Leicester-Fields*, *St. Gyles-Fields*, *Southampton-Buildings*, *Cover-Garden*, *St. James's Fields*, *Hatton-Garden*, *Cheapside*, *Lumbard-street*, *Cannon-street*, *Fleet street*, the fair new-built *Bedlam* in *Moor-fields*, and indeed most of the other last-built Streets within the City, he must confess, that for fair *Piazza's*, or open places, for stately uniform Buildings, for spacious streight streets, there is scarce the parallel in *Europe*.

Number
of Inha-
bitants.

That the Reader may the better guess at the number of Inhabitants, or humane Souls within this great City, he must know, that in one year there were computed to be eaten in *London*, when it was less by one fourth part, 675000 Beefs, ten times as many Sheep, besides abundance of Calves, Lamb, Swine, all sorts of Poultry, Fowl, Fish, Roots, Milk, &c. All that *communibus annis* to supply *London* with *Newcastle-Coal*, there is brought into the River *Thames* Two hundred and seventy thousand Chaldron, and every Chaldron is Thirty Bushels.

Again, the number of Inhabitants may be guessed at by the Burials and Births in *London*, which in ordinary years, when there is no *Plague*, amount of late to Twenty thousand a year, three times more than in *Amsterdam* and but one Twentieth part less than in *Paris* as may be seen by the Bills of these three Cities.

As also by the quantity of Beer drank in *London* in a year, which to all Foreigners will be incredible; for in the year 1667, when the greatest part of the Buildings within the Wa

and some without lay in Ashes, and very many of the Inhabitants forced to retire into the Country for habitation, according to exact computation, there were brewed within that year in *London*, Four hundred fifty two thousand five hundred sixty three Barrels of Strong Beer, sold at 12 s. 6 d. the Barrel, and Five hundred and eighty thousand and four hundred twenty one Barrels of Ale, sold at 16 s. the Barrel, and Four hundred eighty nine thousand seven hundred ninety seven Barrels of Table Beer, or Small Beer, sold at 6 s. 6 d. the Barrel. The Beer Strong and Small is 36 Gallons to the Barrel, and the Ale 32 Gallons to the Barrel; and now since the Pestilence and the Fire, that this City is again fully peopled, there is much more Liquor brewed.

It is true, that some hereof is transported beyond the Sea, but that is scarce considerable.

Besides all this Beer and Ale, there is consumed in *London* a vast quantity of French and Spanish Wines, much Rhenish-Wine, Sider, Mum, Coffee, Chocolate, Brandy, and other Drinks.

The Excise only of Beer and Ale for the City of *London*, (though it be a very moderate Imposition) is farmed or rented of the King at above One hundred and twenty thousand Pounds a year, and about one fourth part of all that Excise throughout all *England*.

Parish Churches, besides Chappels, there *Churches.* were in all One hundred and thirty, that is double the number of Churches Parochial to be found in any City of *Christendom*, the Mother Church whereof is dedicated to the memory of St. *Paul*, (the only Cathedral of that Name in *Europe*) and founded by *Segbert* a

The Present State

Saxon King about the year 610, in a place where had stood a Temple dedicated to *Diana*, and afterward enlarged by *Erdenwald*, the Fourth Saxon Bishop thereof; and that old Fabric being almost destroyed by Fire, *Mauritius*, another Bishop of *London*, in One thousand eighty three, began and finished a great part of the present magnificent Pile, in the space of twenty years, but the Quire and Tower were not finished till 1221, and then it was dedicated in a most solemn manner (as was the Temple of *Solomon*) the King, the Bishops, and a vast number from all parts of the Nation assisting thereat.

It is seated on the highest part of all the City, and was more conspicuous perhaps than any Cathedral Church in the World; it was a Structure for length, height, and antiquity, surpassing all other Churches; the length of it was 690 Foot, (therein excelling by twenty Foot *St. Peters* in *Rome*, which, for beauty, proportion, and divers other things, excels all other Temples) it was in height 102 Foot, and in breadth 130, and stood upon so much ground as contained above three Acres and a half. The Church was built as other Cathedrals, in a perfect Cross, and in the midst of the Cross, upon mighty high Arches, was a Tower of Stone 260 foot high, and on that a Spire of Timber, covered with Lead, in height 260 foot more, in all from the ground 520 foot, above which was a Bole of Copper gilt, of 9 foot in compass, whereon stood the Cross, 15 foot and a half high, and almost six foot across, made of Oak, covered with Lead, and another Cover of Copper over the Lead, above all stood the Eagle, or Cock of Copper gilt,

4 foot

4 foot long, and the breadth over the Wings 3 foot and an half.

In the year 1561, a part of this magnificent Pile was much wasted, and the rest endangered, by a Fire begun in that stately Timber-Spire, by the negligence of a Plummer, who left his Pan of Fire there, whilst he went to Dinner, as he confess of latter years on his death-bed : But by the great Bounty and Piety of Queen *Elizabeth*, of the Citizens of *London*, and of all the Clergy of the Province of *Canterbury*, it was again repaired in the space of five years. After which, the Stone-work decaying apace, by reason of the corroding quality of the abundance of Sea-coal smoak, the Learned and pious Martyr, Doctor *Laud*, coming to be Bishop of *London*, and after of *Canterbury*, was so zealous and vigorous for upholding this most antient Church, stately Monument of *England*, and Glory of the City of *London*, that by the Kings favour, and liberal Contribution of Godly People, (maugre all opposition of the *Puritans*) the Work was so eagerly pursued, that before the year 1640, the whole Body was finished with *Portland Stone*, excellent against all Smoak and Weather, and the Tower scaffolded up to the top, with purpose to take it all down, and to rebuild it more fair, and of a greater height ; with a stately Pinnacle at each corner, because the Arches were not thought strong enough to support another Steeple ; and to place in that Tower, the biggest, and most tuneable Bells in the World ; for performance whereof, and for adorning the Church, there was in the Chamber of *London*, above one hundred and seventy thousand Pounds, all taken out soon after ; and employed in an Unnatural War, by a stiff-necked

People, against the best of Kings, in which single act, a great part of the Citizens of *London*, and of the *Long Parliament*, became deeply guilty of a horrid Rebellion, and detestable Sacrilege.

After the Murther, or rather Martyrdom, of the forementioned Archbishop, the Scaffolds were taken away and sold, with some of the Lead which covered this famous Structure, and this House of God made a Stable for Horses by the disloyal Army, and almost all suffered to decay, till the Restauration of the King; who having a Pious intent, to set upon the repair thereof again, it was all ruined by the late dreadful Conflagration in 1666. Which yet hath not so discouraged our Gracious Sovereign, but that in the year 1673, having already with vast charges, pulled down the huge burnt Walls, removed the Rubbish, and cleared the Foundations; His Majesty, like another *Solomon*, intends to lay a new Foundation of such a Fabrick, as for Magnificence, Splendor, Solidity, Figure, and curious Architecture, the World, perhaps, never saw the like; the Model whereof, hath been designed by that Prince of Architects, Sir *Christopher Wren*, and approved of by the King: so that they who have seen the old Temple, shall have no occasion (as the people in *Exra*, Chap. 3. 12.) to weep with a loud voice, but rather to shout for joy, when they shall see, by the Foundation of the New, that it is likely to surpass the Old, as much as the present King doth surpass in Dominions, in Power and Revenue, that King, in whose Reign the Old Church was erected: for the speedy promoting whereof, to the Glory of God, to the Memory of the Prince of Apostles *St. Paul*, to the great Renown of King *Charles*
the

the Second, and to the Honour of this City and Nation, both King and Parliament, City and Country, Clergy and Laity, High and Low, seem to stand engaged to lend their utmost Aid and Assistance; amongst other things, considering, that probably, it may be a lasting Monument, to evidence to all posterity, that in the midst of a crooked and perverse Generation, in the midst of many thousands, who had openly forsaken the Community of the Church of *England*, there wanted not a *David* to raise Money, and provide Materials, nor a *Solomon*, to begin and finish such a mighty Work of Piety, nor a *Bezakeel*, and an *Aholiab*, curious Work-men, nor a People willing-hearted, and liberal, in bringing in their Plate and Jewels in such abundance, till their liberality (as theirs *Exod. Chap. 35. 36.*) was thought fit to be restrained.

Of the fore-mentioned Fire, that was able to destroy such a vast solid Structure, as the Cathedral of *St. Paul*, a brief account may here be acceptable, especially to Foreigners, who have had imperfect Relations thereof.

THE City of *LONDON*, within the Walls, was seated upon near Four hundred and sixty Acres of Ground, whereon was built about Fifteen thousand Houses, besides Churches, Chappels, Halls, Colledges, Schools, and other publick Buildings, whereof, about four parts of five, were utterly devoured in the late dismal Conflagration, and about one part of five of the whole City and Suburbs, counting therein *Westminster* and *Southwark*. There were then destroyed, Eighty seven Parochial Churches, six Consecrated Chappels, most of the Principal Publick Edifices; as the forenamed Cathedral of *St. Paul*, the great *Guildhall*, wherein are held nine several Courts, belonging to the City; the *Royal Exchange*, the *Custom-House*, most Halls of Companies, which were so many Basilikes, or Palaces, &c. whereof the whole damage is almost incredible.

In that one Commodity of Books only, wherewith *London* abounded, was lost, as Judicious Stationers have computed, One hundred and fifty thousand Pounds; for the loss fell most upon that, and three or four other cumbersome Commodities, not easie on a sudden to be removed, *viz.* Wines, Tobacco, Sugar, and Plums, wherewith this City was furnished beyond any City in the World: insomuch, that one Person, Alderman *Jeffreys*, lost of Tobacco, to the value of Twenty thousand Pounds. Yet, in this vast Incendy, not above six or eight Persons were burnt. Of this dreadful Fire, there were many concurrent occasions.

First, Either the Drunkenness, or Supine Negligence of the Baker and his Servants, in whose House it began : Or else (as many believe) a Hellish Combination of some Roman Catholicks to begin and promote that Fire.

Next, The dead time of the Night, wherein it began, viz. between One and Two of the Clock after Midnight, when some were wearied with working, others filled with Drink, all in a dead sleep..

Thirdly, The dead time of the week, being *Saturday-Night*, when Traders were retired to their Country-Houses, and none but Maid-Servants, or young Apprentices, left to look to the City-Houses.

Fourthly, The dead time of the Year, being then the long Vacation, on the second of *September*, when Tradesmen were generally abroad in the Country, some in the remotest parts of *England*, to fetch in their Debts.

Fifthly, The closeness of the Buildings in that place, facilitating the progress of the Fire; and hindring the usual remedy, which was by Engines, to shoot Water.

Sixthly, The matter of the Buildings thereabouts, which was generally Wooden, and of old Timber.

Seventhly, The long continued Drought of the preceding Summer, even to that day, which had so dried the Timber, that it was never more apt to take fire.

Eighthly,

Eighthly, The matter of Wares in those parts, where were the greatest Magazines and Store-houses of the City, of Oyls, Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Wax, Butter, Brimstone, Hemp, Cordage, Cheese, Wine, Brandy, Sugars, &c.

Ninthly, An Easterly Wind, the driest of all other, that had continued long before, and then did blow very strongly.

Tenthly, The unexpected failing of the Water, the *Thames* Water-Tower, near to the place where the Fire began, then out of order, and burnt down immediately, after the beginning of the Fire, so that most Water-Pipes were soon dry.

Lastly, An unusual negligence at first, and a confidence of easily quenching the Fire, on a suddain, changed into a general Consternation and Despondency, all People chusing rather by flight to save their Goods, than by a vigorous opposition to save their Houses and the City.

These Causes thus strangely concurring, (to say nothing of God's just indignation, for the notorious impenitency of the Citizens, for their great abominations in abetting, and instigating the shedding of the precious innocent Blood, both of God's Anointed and of their other chief Governours, both in Church and State, for their still going on in their old hainous sins of *Despising Dominions, and speaking evil of Dignities*, till there be no remedy) those forementioned Causes, so wonderfully concurring by a general prodigious Conflagration, did make greater spoil in the space of three days, viz. from

from *Sunday Morning* to *Wednesday Morning*, than three or four Armies, unresisted, could easily have done in twice the time: for (to give the Reader some little prospect of the huge damages done by this Fire) it hath been computed by an ingenious Person, that there were burnt in all, within the Walls of this City, Twelve thousand Houses, and without the Walls, One thousand Houses; all which valued, one with another, at no more than 25 *l.* yearly Rent, which at the low rate of twelve years purchase, will amount in the whole to Three Millions and nine hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling*. The Eighty seven Parish-Churches, the most spacious Cathedral Church of *St. Paul*, Six Consecrated Chappels, the *Royal Burse*, or *Exchange*, the Great *Guild-Hall*, the *Custom-House*, the many magnificent Halls of Companies, the several principal City-Gates, with other publick Edifices, may well be valued at Two Millions.

The Wares, Household-stuff, Moneys, and other moveable Goods, lost and spoiled by the Fire, may probably amount to Two Millions of Pounds, some say, much more.

The Money spent in a general removing of Wares and Goods, during the Fire, and bringing them back afterward, in the hire of Boats, Carts, and Porters, may be well reckoned at the least at Two hundred thousand Pounds; the total whereof, is Nine Millions, and Nine hundred thousand Pounds; which reduced into *French Money*, will amount unto One hundred twenty eight Millions, and seven hundred thousand *Livres Tournois*. And yet notwithstanding all these huge losses by Fire; notwithstanding that most devouring Pestilence in the year immediately foregoing, and the then very charge-
able

able War against three Potent Neighbours, the Citizens recovering, after a few Months, their Native Courage, have since so chearfully and unanimously set themselves to rebuild the City, that (not to mention whole Streets, built, and now building by others in the Suburbs) within the space of four years, they erected in the same Streets, Ten thousand Houses, and laid out for the same, Three Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, counting but 300 *l.* a House, one with another; besides several large Hospitals, divers very stately Halls, Nineteen fair solid Stone-Churches, that did cost above One hundred thousand Pounds, were all at the same time erecting, and soon after finished: which is here the rather mentioned, to stop the mouths of our *Romish* Adversaries, who oft alledge, that since our Reformation, scarce one solid Structure hath been Erected for God's Worship, by the *English Protestants*; and that although they have done divers considerable Works of Charity, in founding of Hospitals and Alms-Houses, yet they have been very deficient in Works of pure Piety, for advancing the Worship, the Praise, and the Glory of our Creator which ought to be regarded in the first place. Moreover, as the late Fire had only purged the City, the Buildings are become infinitely more beautiful, more commodious, and more solid, (the three main Virtues of all Edifices) than before; nay, as if the Citizens had not been any way impoverished, but rather enriched by that huge Conflagration, they may be said to be even wanton in their expences, upon the stately *Italian Facciata's*, or Fronts of their new Houses, Churches and Halls, (many of *Portland Stone*, as durable almost, as *Marble*) upon their richly adorned Shops, Chambers, Balconies, Signs, Portals

Sec. Their Publick Halls are so richly adorned with curious Architecture, Carved Work, in Stone and Wood, with Pictures and Wainscot, not only of Firr and Oak, but some with the sweet smelling Cedar. Their Churches beautified with excellent various Towers and Fronts of true *Roman* Architecture. They have made their Streets much more large and strait, paved each side with smooth hewn Stone, and guarded the same with many massy Posts, for the benefit of Foot-passengers; and whereas before they dwelt in low, dark, Wooden Cottages, they now live in lofty, lightsome, uniform, Brick-Buildings: so that although our Gracious King cannot say of this his Capital City, as one of the Emperors said of *Rome*, *Lateritiam inveni, Marmoream reliqui*; yet he may say of it, what is almost equivalent, *Ligneam inveni, Lateritiam reliqui*; and of a Principal Structure of this City, the *Royal Exchange*, His Majesty may say, *Lateritiam inveni, Lapideam reliqui*; whereof take here this following brief Account.

THE

THE former *Burse* began to be erected in the year 1566. just One hundred years before it was burnt : it was built at the cost and charges of a Noble Merchant, Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and in a solemn manner by a Herald, and sound of Trumpet, in the presence, and by the special command of Queen *Elizabeth*, Proclaimed, and named, *THE ROYAL EXCHANGE* it was built most of Brick, and yet was the most splendid *Burse* (all things considered) that was then in *Europe*, (before the building where the *Burse* for Merchants was kept in *Lumbard Street*.)

Now it is built within and without of the forementioned excellent Stone, with such curious and admirable Architecture, especially for a Front, a Turret, and for Arch-work, that surpasseth all other *Burses*, *Quantum lenta solent inter Viberna Cupressi*.

It is built Quadrangular, with a large Court wherein the Merchants may assemble, and the greatest part, in case of Rain, or hot Sun-shine may be sheltered in Side-Galleries, or Porticoes. The whole Fabrick cost above 50000 *l.* whereof one half is disbursed by the Chamber of *London*, or Corporation of the City, and the other half by the Company of *Mercers* : and to reimburse themselves, there will be Let to hire 190 Shops above stairs, at 20 *l.* yearly Rent each, and 30 *l.* Fine, besides the several Shops below, on the *East* and *West* sides, and the huge Vaulted Cellars under ground ; so that it will be the richest piece of Ground, perhaps, in the whole World ; for, according to exact Dimensions, the Ground whereon this goodly Fabric

is erected, is but 171 Foot, from *North* to *South*, and 203 Foot from *East* to *West*, (for it is *Quadratum oblongum*) so that it is but very little more than three quarters of an Acre of Ground, and will produce above 4000 *l.* yearly Rent.

The River whereon is seated this great City, for its breadth, depth, gentle, strait, even Course, extraordinary wholesome Water and Tides, is more commodious for Navigation, than perhaps any other River in the World. The Sea flows gently up this River, fourscore miles, that is, almost to *Kingstone*, 12 miles above *London* by Land, and 20 by Water, bringing the greater Vessels to *London*, and the smaller beyond; then against the Stream, Boats are drawn to *Oxford*, and higher many miles.

It is high Water at this City, as oft as the Moon comes to the *North-East*, and *South-West* Points of Heaven, the one in our Hemisphere, and the other in the other Hemisphere. The highest Tides are upon a Land-flood; the Wind *North-West* at the *Æquinoctial*, and the Moon at Full: when these four causes concur, (which is very rare) then the *Thames* swells in some places over its Banks, and *Westminster* is a little endamaged in their Cellars, not in their Chambers and Upper Rooms, as the City of *Rome* sometimes is, by the overflowing of the *Tiber*, and *Paris* by the *Seyne*.

This River opening *Eastward*, towards *Germany* and *France*, is much more advantageous for Traffick than any other River of *England*. To say nothing of the variety of excellent Fish within this River, above all, of the incomparable Salmon, the fruitful fat Scil, the pleasant rich Meadows, and innumerable stately Palaces on both sides thereof: in a word, the
Thames.

Thames seems to be the very Radical moisture of this City, and, in some sense, the natural heat too; for almost all the Fuel for Firing, is brought up this River from *Newcastle, Scotland, Kent, Essex, &c.*

From this River, the City, by Water-Engines, is in many places supplied with excellent wholsom Water; also, from almost twenty Conduits of pure Spring-Water, so commodiously placed, that they serve all the chief parts of this City; and moreover, by a *New River*, brought at a vast charge, and exquisite skill (by Sir *Hugh Middleton*, who deserves a Statue in Brass) from *Amyell* and *Chadwell*, two Springs near *Ware* in *Hertfordshire*, from whence in a turning and winding course, runs threescore miles before it reaches this City: in some places the Channel is necessarily thirty foot deep, in other places it is carried over Valleys, more than twenty foot high above ground, in open Troughs. Over this *New River* are made Eight hundred Bridges, some of Stone, some of Brick, and some of Wood. Six hundred Men have been at once employed in this great Work. It was begun in 1608 and finished in five years. It serves the highest parts of *London* in their lower Rooms, and the lower parts in their highest Rooms. Moreover, this City is so situated, that in all parts (though on the highest ground) it is abundantly served with Pump-Water, and those Pumps in many places, not Six Foot deep in the ground.

Trade.

The vast Traffick and Commerce, whereby this City doth flourish, may be guessed at, chiefly by the Customs which are paid for all Merchandise, Imported or Exported, which are but very moderate Impositions, in comparison of the

the Imposts of most other Countries of *Europe*, and yet the Customs of the Port of *London* only, (without counting the Customs of other Cities) did lately amount to above Three hundred thousand pounds a year, and are now risen to a much greater Sum, by the infinite number of Ships, which by their Masts, resemble a Forest, as they lie along this Stream, besides many that are sent forth every year, to carry and fetch Commodities, to, and from all parts of the known World, whereby it comes to pass, that no small number of Merchants of *London*, for Wealth, for stately Houses within the City for Winter, and without for Summer, for rich Furniture, plentiful Tables, honourable Living, for great Estates in Money and Land, &c. excel some Princes, in divers of our Neighbour Nations. Moreover, one may conjecture at the huge Commerce, by the infinite number of great well-furnished Shops; which a *Spaniard* once observing, together with the great number of Law-Suits in Term-time, made this Report of *London* to his Country-men, That it was a great City, but made up of nothing but *Tiendas y Contiendas*, Shops and Suits: whereas he might rather have said more truly, in a few more words, *viz.* That *London* is a huge Magazine of Men, Money, Ships, Horses, and Ammunition, of all sorts of Commodities, necessary or expedient for the use or pleasure of Mankind: That *London* is the mighty Rendezvous of Nobility, Gentry, Courtiers, Divines, Lawyers, Physicians, Merchants, Sea-men, and all kind of excellent Artificers, of the most refined Wits, and most excellent Beauties: for it is observed, that in most Families of *England*, if there be any Son or Daughter that excels the rest in Beauty or Wit, or perhaps Courage

rage or industry, or any other rare quality, *London* is their *North-Star*, and they are never at rest till they point directly thither.

The Government of this City, considering the Greatness and Populousness thereof, is very admirable, and might take up a Volume in the description thereof.

The Ecclesiastical Government is by a Bishop, was in the time of the *Britains* by an Archbishop, but when it became subject to the *Saxons*, the Archiepiscopal See was placed at *Canterbury*, not because that was the more worthy City, but for the sake of St. *Augustine*, who first preached the Gospel there to the Heathen *Saxons*, and was there buried. Since which time it hath been under a Bishop, above ten Centuries and an half, in a continual Succession: In which space, there are reckoned 92 Bishops of *London*, to the present worthy Bishop thereof, the Learned Pious Divine, Doctor *Henry Compton*, Consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1674. and Translated to *London* 1675. To this Cathedral also belongs a Dean, a Chapter, a Treasurer, and Thirty Prebendaries, all Persons of worth.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the several Parishes, there are placed many excellent Divines, that have the Cure of Souls, a Rector or Vicar for every Parish, and these have for a long time had the most excellent way of Sermonizing in *Christendom*, insomuch, as divers Divines of Foreign Reformed Churches, have come hither on purpose to learn their manner of haranguing in the Pulpit.

For maintaining these Divines, with their Families, there is in every Parish a Parsonage, or Vicarage-House, and in most, a competent Allowance in Tythes. Antiently the Parsons dur-

in London, besides the Tythes of the Tradesmens Gains, and Mortuaries, Obits, &c. was 3 s. 5 d. in the Pound, of the yearly Rent of all Houses and Shops; and this was paid as Offerings on *Sundays* and Holidays, only a Half-penny for each Pound, whereby the Parishioners did hardly feel it, although the *Sundays* and Holydays were so many, that in a whole year it amounted to 3 s. 5 d. in the Pound. Afterwards many Holydays being taken away, and the Clergy means thereby abated, it was ordained 25 H. 8. that 2 s. 9 d. in the Pound of all Rents of Houses and Shops, should be paid yearly to the Parson; whereunto the *Londoners* did not only consent, (as they had good reason, it being much less in the Pound than before) but bound themselves by an Act of Common Council, to perform the same: and the said Ordinance was confirmed in Parliament 27 H. 8. and again, 37 H. 8. with a power given to the Lord Mayor, to commit to prison any Citizen that should refuse to pay his Tythes and Dues, according to that proportion. But since the Reformation, many Men, willing to think Tythes a Rag of Popery, or else making no Conscience of robbing God, have devised many base and fraudulent ways, by double Leases, by great Fines, and small Rents, and several other ways to cheat the Law, and rob their God, *Mal. 3. 8.* complaint thereof being made to King *James*, 1618. it was declared in his Court of *Exchequer*, by the Barons there, that the Inhabitants of *London*, and of the Liberties thereof, ought still (according to the aforementioned Acts) to pay 2 s. 9 d. in the Pound, according to the true yearly value of the Rent of their Houses and Shops, from time to time: But the Citizens (who think 100 l. *per annum* not enough for an Alderman,

or

or for a Lawyer, and yet 200 *l.* too much for a Pastor of a Parish) opposing the same, the business lies yet unestablished, to the great dishonour of the Reformed Religion.

The Civil Government is not (as it is at *Paris, Rome, Madrid, Vienna*, and other Capital Cities) by a chief Magistrate, some Noblemen set over the City by the King, as Supreme Governor; or as it was here in the time of the *Romans*, when the chief Magistrate was called (as it is still in *Rome*) the *Prefect of London*, or as it was in the time of the *Saxons*, when it was called the *Portgreeve*, that is, *Custos, Guardian*, and sometimes *Provost of London*: but after the coming in of the *Normans*, the Chief Magistrate was called *Bailivus*, from the *French* word *Bailler, tradere, committere*, that is *Commissarius*, or one that hath Commission to govern others, and there were sometimes two *Bayliffs of London*, till King *Richard the First, Anno 1189*, changed the name of *Bayliff* into *Mayor*, which also being derived from the *French*, hath continued ever since, a Citizen chosen by the Citizens annually, unless sometimes, for the dishonour of the Citizens, their Priviledges and Franchises have been taken from them, and a *Guardian* set over them, as was done by *Hen. III. and Edw. I.*

Of latter times, the Mayor of *London*, though always a Citizen and Tradesman, hath been of such high repute and esteem, that in all Writing and Speaking to him, the Title of *Lord* is prefixt, which is given to none others, but either to Noblemen, to Bishops, Judges, and of latter times to the Mayor of *York*, or to some of the highest Officers of the Realm. He is also for his great Dignity, usually Knighted by the King, before the year of his Mayoralty expires.

expired ; unless he had received that Honour before, whilst he was Alderman, as of late hath been usual.

His Table is, and also the Table of each Sheriff, such, that it is not only open all the year to all comers, strangers and others, that are of any quality, but so well furnished, that it is always fit to receive the greatest Subject of *England*, or of other Potentate ; nay, it is recorded, that a Lord Mayor of *London* hath feasted four Kings at once at his Table ; and the present King and Queen have been by some of the late Lord Mayors, Treated at their Table.

Also for the Grandeur of the Lord Mayor, there is allowed above 1000 *l.* a year for his Sword-bearers Table, in the House of the Lord Mayor.

His Domestick Attendance, is very Honourable ; he hath four Officers that wait on him, who are reputed Esquires by their places, that is, the Sword-bearer, the Common Hunt, who keepeth a gallant Kennel of Hounds for the Lord Mayors Recreation abroad ; the Common Cryer, and the Water-Bayliff. There is also the Coroner, three Sergeants Carvers, three Sergeants of the Chamber, a Sergeant of the Chancel, four Yeomen of the Water-side, one Under Water-Bayliff, two Yeomen of the Chamber, three Meal-Weighers, two Yeomen of the Wood-Wharfs, most of which have their Servants allowed them, and have Liveries for themselves.

His State and Magnificence is remarkable, when he appears abroad, which is usually on horseback, with rich Caparison, himself always in long Robes, sometimes of fine Scarlet Cloth richly Furred, sometimes Purple, sometimes

The present State

Puke, and over his Robes a Hood of black Velvet, which some say is a Badge of a Baron of the Realm, with a great Chain of Gold about his Neck, or Collar of SS's, with a great rich Jewel pendant thereon, with many Officers walking before, and on all sides of him, &c. but more especially on the 29 of *October*, when he goes to *Westminster* in his Barge, accompanied with all the Aldermen, all his Officers, all the several Companies or Corporations, in their several stately Barges, with their Arms, Colours, and Streamers; and having there in the *Exchequer-Chamber*, taken his solemn Oath to be true to the King, returns in like manner to *Guild-Hall*, that is, the Great Common Hall of *Guilds*, or Incorporated Confraternities, where is prepared for him and his Brethren, a most sumptuous Dinner, to which many of the great Lords and Ladies, and all the Judges of the Land are invited, and the last year the King and Queen's Majesty, the Duke of York, and Prince Rupert, were pleased to honour that Feast with their Presence.

This great Magistrate, upon the death of the King, is said to be the Prime Person of *England*: And therefore when King *James* was invited to come and take the Crown of *England*, *Robert Lee*, then Lord Mayor of *London*, subscribed in the first place, before all the Great Officers of the Crown, and all the Nobility.

He is usually chosen on *Michaelmas*-day, the Livery-Men, or Members of the several Companies within the said City, out of Twenty Six Aldermen, all Persons of great Wealth and Wisdom; in which Election Senior Alderman, that hath not been Mayor hath usually the Precedence; yet in this particular, the said Electors are at their liberty.

The Lord Mayor on the Day of the Kings Coronation, claims to be Chief Butler, and bears the Kings Cup amongst the highest Nobles of the Kingdom, which serve on that day in other Offices.

His Authority reaches, not only all over this great City, and a part of the Suburbs, but also on the famous River of *Thames*, Eastward, as far as *Tendale*, or *Tenleet*, and the mouth of the River *Medway*, and Westward, as far as *Colony Ditch*, above *Stanes-Bridge*. He hath power to punish and correct all that shall annoy the Stream, Banks, or Fish; and for that end he yearly keeps several Courts in the Counties adjacent to the *Thames*, for Conservation of the River, and punishment of Offenders: Only, the Strength and Safety of the River, against an Invasion, and securing Merchandizing, and Navigation, by Block-houses, Forts, or Castles, is the care of the King.

The two Sheriffs of this City, are also Sheriffs of the County of *Middlesex*, and are annually chosen by the Citizens, from among themselves, in the *Guild-Hall*, upon *Midsummer-day*, a high Privilege, among many other, anciently granted to this City, by several Kings and Queens of this Kingdom, but they are not sworn till *Michaelmas-Eve*, and then are also presented at the *Exchequer*, to be allowed by the Barons, and sworn; after which, they enter upon their Office. If the persons so chosen refuse to hold, they incur a penalty, unless they will take a solemn Oath, that they are not worth Ten thousand Pounds.

The Twenty Six Aldermen, do preside over the Twenty Six Wards of the City. When any of these die, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen chuse another, out of the most substantial Men of the City;

City; if any so chosen; refuse to hold, he is usually Fined 500 l.

All the Aldermen that have been Lord Mayors, and the three eldest Aldermen that have not yet arrived to that Honourable Estate, are, by their Charter, Justices of the Peace of this City.

To the Lord Mayor and City of *London* belong divers Courts of Judicature of high importance. The highest, and most antient Court, is that called the *Hustings*, (i. e.) *Domus Caesarum*, which doth preserve the Laws, Rights, Franchises, and Customs of the City. There is a Court of *Requests* or *Conscience*. The Court of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, where also the Recorder and Sheriffs (who are usually Aldermen, or else constantly chosen upon the next Vacancy) sit, Two Courts of the Sheriffs, one for each Counter. The Court of the City Orphans, whereof the Lord Mayor and Aldermen have the Custody. The Court of Common Council, consisting (as the Parliament of *England*) of two Houses, one for the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and the other for the Commoners; in which Court are made all By-Laws, which bind all the Citizens of *London*; for every man, either by himself, or by his Representative, gives his Assent thereunto, wherein consists the great happiness of the *English* Subject, above all the Subjects of any other Prince in the World, that neither in Laws, nor By-Laws, neither in Taxes or Imposts, any man is obliged, but by his own consent. There is another Court of the *Chamberlain* of the City, to whom belongs the Receipts of the Rents, and Revenues of the City, and to his Court the business of Apprentices, over whom he hath a great authority. To the Lord Mayor also belong the

Courts

Courts of Coroner, and of Escheator, and another Court for the Conservation of the River of *Thames*. Lastly, the Court of Goal-delivery, held usually eight times a year, at the *Old Baily*, both for the *City* and *Middlesex*, for the Trial of Criminals, whereof the Lord Mayor is the chief Judge; and hath the power of reprieving condemned persons.

There are other Courts called *Wardmote*, or the meeting of Wards, whereof there are 26 in the whole City: in which Court, inquiry is made into all things that can conduce to the regulating and well-governing of the City. Also the Court of *Hallmote*, or Assembly of every *Guild* or *Fraternity*, for regulating what belongs to each Company in particular.

The Traders of *London* are divided into Companies, or Corporations, and are so many Bodies Politique: Of these there are twelve, called the Chief Companies, and he that is chosen Lord Mayor, must be free of one of these Companies, which are, 1 *Mercers*, 2 *Grocers*, 3 *Drapers*, 4 *Fishmongers*, 5 *Goldsmiths*, 6 *Skinners*, 7 *Merchant-Tailors*, 8 *Haberdashers*, 9 *Salters*, 10 *Ironmongers*, 11 *Vintners*, 12 *Clothworkers*; and if it happen that the Lord Mayor Elect is of any other Company, he presently removes to one of the Twelve; all which Companies have Assembly-places, called Halls, which are so many Basilikes, or Palaces, and many of them worthy to be viewed by all strangers. It hath been the custom of some of our Kings, to Honour some of these Companies, by taking their Freedom thereof; and the present King was pleased to be made Free of the Company of Grocers, and the present Prince of *Orange* lately chose to be made Free of the Company of Drapers.

Each Company or Myſtery hath a Maſter, annually choſen, from among themſelves, and hath other ſubordinate Governors, called Wardens or Aſſiſtants. Theſe do exactly correſpond to the General Government of the City, by a Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common Council; who are ſelected out of thoſe ſeveral Companies: ſo excellent an harmony there is in that Government.

There are beſides near Sixty other Companies, or Corporations, all enjoying large Priviledges by the Kings Gracious Charter, granted unto them, and fair Halls to meet in.

A List of the present Lord Mayor, Aldermen, &c.

SIR *James Edwards* Lord Mayor.
 Sir *Richard Chiverton* Kt.
 Sir *Thomas Allen* Kt.
 Sir *John Frederick* Kt.
 Sir *John Robinson* Kt. and Baronet.
 Sir *John Lawrence* Kt.
 Sir *Thomas Bludworth* Kt.
 Sir *William Peak* Kt.
 Sir *William Turnor* Kt.
 Sir *Richard Ford* Kt.
 Sir *George Waterman* Kt.
 Sir *Robert Hanson* Kt.
 Sir *William Hooker* Kt.
 Sir *Robert Viner* Kt. and Baronet.
 Sir *Joseph Sheldon* Kt.
 Sir *Thomas Davis* Kt.
 Sir *Francis Chaplin* Kt.

These above have been all Lord Mayors.

Sir *George Geffreys* Recorder.
 Sir *John Smith* Kt.
 Sir *Robert Clayton* Kt.
 Sir *Patience Ward* Kt.
 Sir *John More* Kt.
 Sir *William Prichard* Kt.
 Sir *Henry Tulce* Kt.
 Sir *James Smith* Kt.
 Sir *Nathaniel Herne* Kt.
 Sir *Robert Geffreys* Kt.
 Sir *John Le Tbuillier* Kt.
 Sir *John Shorter* Kt.

Sir Tho. Gould Kt.

Sir William Raustern Kt.

Sir John Peake Kt. } Sheriffs.

Sir Thomas Stamp Kt. }

Sir Thomas Player Kt. Chamberlain.

Henry Crisp Esq; Common Sergeant.

William Wagstaffe Esq; Town Clerk.

Joseph Lane Esq; Comptroler of the Chamber,
and Vice-Chamberlain.

Something of the Military Government both Antient and Modern, of this mighty Populous City, is also well worthy to be known, both to English and Foreigners. In the XXIII of *Henry* the Eighth, 1532. at a general Muster in *London*, were first taken the Names of all Men within this City and Liberties only, (which reach not far without the Walls) from the age of Sixteen to Sixty; also the number of all Harnesses, and of all sorts of Weapons for War, then they drew out of these, only such able Men, as had white Harness, and caused them all to appear in white Coats, with Breeches and white Caps and Feathers, and because Notice was given, that the King himself would see them Muster, they all prepared to appear splendidly as they could; and to that end, the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and Sheriffs, and all who had been Sheriffs, had a white Harness, and over that, Coats of black Velvet, with the Arms of the City Embroidered thereon, each one a great Gold Chain, and mounted on a goodly Horse, with rich Trappings, on their Heads Velvet Caps, in their hands Battel Axes Gilt: Each Alderman and the Recorder had four Halberdiers in white Silk, or else Buff Coats, waiting on them with Gilt Halberds; and the Lord Mayor had 16 t

Men apparell'd in white Satin Doublets, Caps, and Feathers, Chains of Gold, and other gorgeous Attire, with long Gilt Halberds following his Lordship at a distance : but next to him he had four Footmen in white Satin, then two Pages cloathed in Crimson Velvet and Cloth of Gold, riding on gallant Horses richly furnished, one of them carrying the Lord Mayors Helmet, and the other his Pole-Ax, both richly Gilt and adorned. Most of the Citizens of any Quality or Office, were in white Satin, or white Silk Coats, with Chains of Gold, and some with rich Jewels. What was the number then of Men in Arms was not Recorded, but that may be guessed at by what follows : They mustered in *Mile-end-Fields*, and before Nine of the Clock in the Morning began to march, entring at *Aldgate* in excellent order down to *Westminster*, where the King and Court stood to view them passing by, thence they marched about *St. James's Park*, so through *Holborn*, up to *Leaden-Hall*, and there disbanded immediately, and yet this was not done till Five of the Clock in the Evening, which was eight hours continual March.

At the time of the happy Restauration of His Majesty now Reigning, there were in *London* and the Liberties, six Regiments of Train-Bands, and six Regiments of Auxillaries, and one Regiment of Horse. These Thirteen Regiments, about six Weeks before His Majesties arrival, mustered in *Hyde Park*, being then drawn out for promoting and securing His Majesties Return. These Twelve Regiments of Foot were 18000 compleat. Eight of these Regiments had seven Companies in each, and the other four had six Companies in each, in

all Eighty Companies. The Regiment of Horse of six Troops, and a hundred in each Troop. This considerable Army drawn together before the 29th of *May*, the day of His Majesties Return, was judged to be highly useful for facilitating that Happy Work. Some Months after, His Majesty sent to the City a Commission of Lieutenancy, appointing several persons to act as his Lieutenants in *London*; giving them the same power that the Lords Lieutenants have in their respective Counties, and in pursuance of that Commission, the Regiments were new settled. There were six Regiments of Train Bands, commanded by six Citizens, Knights, and their Lieutenant Colonels were all Knights; and there were six Regiments of Auxiliaries. In all these Twelve Regiments were Twenty thousand Men; then were listed two Regiments of Horse, each consisting of Five Troops, in all Eight hundred Horse. These were all drawn into *Hyde Park*, where His Majesty was pleased to take a view of them. But in case of need, it is certain, that in *London*, and within the Liberty, there may in few days be raised Forty thousand Men. Besides *Southwark*, one Regiment of Train Band, Fifteen hundred Men, the Hamlets of the Tower two Regiments, in all Three thousand Men; then *Holborn* Regiment and *Westminster* Regiment, Two thousand each; and in case of necessity, they can raise Twenty thousand more.

Besides these Train Bands and Auxiliary Men, there is the *Artillery Company*, which is a Nursery of Soldiers, and hath been so above Threescore years. The present King listed himself there when he was Prince of *Wales*, and so did his Royal Highness the Duke of *York* at the same time; who since His Majesties Return, hath taken

ken the Command thereof, and owns it as His Company. Under His Highness there is a Leader, who exercises this Company every *Tuesday* fortnight, and the other *Tuesday* the Exercise is performed by the several Members of the Company, who are there trained up to command. Of this Society are many of the Nobility, also the Lord Mayor and most of the Aldermen. All the Commanders of the Train Bands and Auxiliaries here exercise Arms. This Company consists of Six hundred Men. Their Officers are, a Leader, two Lieutenants, two Ensigns, two Sergeants, a Provost Marshal, three Gentlemen of Arms, &c. They have also a Court-Martial, consisting of a President, Sir *John Robinson*, a Vice-President, Sir *Joseph Sheldon*, a Treasurer, Colonel *John Mews*, and Twenty four Members of the Company. On the second *Tuesday* in *February*, at a general Rendezvous every year the Officers are elected.

For the security and defence of this famous *Tower*. City and River, there have been antiently divers Fortresses; but that called the *Tower of London* hath been eminent above all others. It is not only a Fort or Cittadel, to defend and command both City and River, but a Royal Palace, where our Kings with their Courts have sometimes lodged; a Royal Arsenal, where are Arms and Ammunition for 60000 Souldiers; the Treasury for the Jewels and Ornaments of the English Crown; the only Mint for Coyning of Gold and Silver; the great Archive, where are conserved all the Records of the Courts of *Westminster*; the chief Prison for the safe custody of great Persons that are *Criminals*: in short, if the great extent thereof within the Walls be considered, and its authority over the several

several Hamlets without, and the many high Priviledges and Liberties belonging thereto, it may rather be reputed a *City* than a *Cittadel*.

The Tower of *London* is out of all County or Parish, (only a small part some hold to be in *Middlesex*) is a Liberty of it self, exempt from all Taxes to the King, to the Church, or to the Poor. It hath a *Parochial Church* exempt from all Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction of the Archbishop, and is a Donative bestowed by the King without Institution or Induction. There are thirteen Hamlets in several Parishes, of large extent, belonging to the Tower, whose Train Bands are all bound to assist the *Constable* or *Lieutenant* of the Tower; they are all called the *Kings Company*, are to wait on the Kings Person in time of need, and to go no farther than the King.

A great part of the Tower is within the Liberty of the City: Those that were tried for the Murder of Sir *Tho. Overbury*, 'twas the Judges Opinion they must be tried in the City, the Fact being done in the City.

Within the Tower is kept the Office of His Majesties Ordnance, which hath been always an Office of great Accompt and Importance, as being the only standing and grand Magazine of the Principal Preparatives, Habiliments, Utensils, and Instruments of War, as well by Sea as Land, for the defence and safety of the Kingdom; and consequently hath influence in the Navies, Forts, Castles, and Armies thereof: having the superintendence, ordering, and disposing, as well of the Grand Magazine lodged in the Tower, as at the *Minories*, *Woolwich*, *Chatham*, *Windsor*, *Portsmouth*, *Plimouth*, *Hull*, and elsewhere; wherein is Ammunition at all times for as many Land and Sea Forces, as may not only defend *England*, but be formidable to all our Neighbours.

It is under the Government in Chief of the Master of the Ordnance, who is commonly a Person of great Eminence and Integrity, and is in France called, *Le Grand Maître d'Artillerie*; which word *Artillerie*, is either *ab arte telorum mittendorum*, or else it denotes all manner of Ordnance, may possibly be derived from the Italian *Artiglio*, signifying the Talons or Claws of *Vultures*, *Eagles*, and such rapacious Birds of Prey, as also of *Dragons*, *Basilisks*, and *Griffons*, by which they not only defend themselves, but tear and rend in pieces all that oppose them. Hence the several sorts of Canon seem to be denominated from such kind of Creatures, as *Falkons*, *Falkonets*, *Sakers*, *Culverines*, from the Latine *Coluber*, signifying a *Serpent* or *Dragon*, and *Basilisks*, &c.

The Place of the Master-General of the Ordnance, is, since the death of that accomplished Gentleman Sir *William Compton*, conferred upon the eminently deserving Sir *Thomas Chicheley* Kt. under whom the Administration, and Management of the said Office is committed to these Principal Officers following, *viz.*

The Lieutenant-General, Surveyor, Clerk of the Ordnance, Keeper of the Stores, Clerk of the Deliveries, and the Treasurer and Pay-Master, who all hold their Places by Patent under the Great Seal.

Lieutenant of the Ordnance, since the death of Colonel *William Legg*, is *David Walter* Esq; Groom of His Majesties Bedchamber, whose duty is, in the absence of the Master of the Ordnance, to impart all Orders and Warrants directed to the Office, and to see them duly executed, and to give order for discharging the great Ordnance, when required, upon Coronation-days, Festivals, Triumphs, and the like;

The present State

as also to see the Train of Artillery, and all its Equipage, fitted for motion upon any occasion, when it shall be ordered to be drawn into the Field.

The Surveyor is *Jonas More* Esquire, whose Charge it is to survey all His Majesties Ordnance, Stores and Provisions of War, in the Custody of the Store-keeper, which he is to see so distinguished and placed, as shall be best for their preservation and safety, for a decent view, and a ready accompt. To allow all Bills of Debt, and to keep Check upon all Labourers and Artificers Works; and to see that all Provisions received, be good and serviceable, and duly proved with the assistance of the rest of the Officers, and the Proof-Masters, and marked with the Kings Mark, if they ought so to be.

The Clerk of the Ordnance is *Edward Sherburne* Esquire, whose Place is to Record all Orders and Instructions given for the Government of the Office; as likewise all Patents and Grants, and the Names of all Officers, Clerks, Artificers, Attendants, Gunners, Labourers, and others who enjoy the said Grants, or any other Fees from the King for the same; to draw all Estimates for Provisions and Supplies to be made, and all Letters, Instructions, Commissions, Deputations, and Contracts for His Majesties Service; to make all Bills of Imprest, and Debentures for the Payment and Satisfaction of the respective Artificers and Creditors of the Office, for Work done, or Provisions received, and Quarter-Books for the Salaries, Allowances, and Wages of all Officers, Clerks, and other Ministers belonging to the said Office; also to keep Journals and Liegers of the Receipts and Returns of all His Majesties Stores, that nothing be bought, borrowed, given, received,

lent, or employed, without due Record thereof, to serve as a Check between the two Accountants of the Office, the one for Money, the other for Stores.

The Store-keeper is *Edward Conyers*, who is to take into His Charge and Custody, all His Majesties Ordnance, Munitions, and Stores thereunto belonging; and to indent and put in Legal security for the safe keeping thereof, and for making just and true account from time to time; to receive no Provisions whatsoever that are manifestly unserviceable, or before they have been surveyed by the Surveyor; nor to issue any Proportion of Ordnance, Munition, or Stores, except the said Proportion be agreed upon, and signed by the Officers, according to the signification and appointment of the Master of the Ordnance, grounded upon order of His Majesty, or Six of the Privy Council, or the Lord Admiral, for matters concerning the Navy. Nor to receive back any Stores formerly issued, until they have been reviewed by the Surveyor, and Registered by the Clerks of the Ordnance in the Book of Remains, to look that all His Majesties Store-houses be well repaired, and well accommodated, and the Stores kept in such Order and Lustre, as is fit for the service and honour of the King.

The Clerk of the Deliveries, since the surrender of the said Place by Sir *George Wharton*, is *Samuel Forterey* Esq; whose special and proper Duty is to draw all Proportions for Deliveries of any Stores and Provisions, and to be present at the Delivery, and by Indenture to charge the particular Receiver of His Majesties Munition, whether Captain, Gunner, or other, and to Register as well the Copies of all Warrants for Deliveries,

Deliveries, as the Proportions delivered, thereby to discharge the Store-keeper.

The Place of Treasurer and Pay-Master of the Office, was formerly an Appendix to that of the Lieutenant of the Ordnance; but His Majesty that now is, for several Reasons, was pleased to order, that after the vacancy of that Charge, by the death of Colonel *Legg*, the said Office of Treasurer should be no more executed by the Lieutenant, or other Person having other Charge or Employment in the Office of the Ordnance, and accordingly hath been since pleased to erect the said Place into a particular Office, distinct from any the aforesaid Offices, and to confer the same by Patent upon Sir *George Wharton* Baronet, who enjoys the same.

There are other subordinate Officers, who likewise hold their Places by Patent: as,

First, The Master-Gunner of *England*, Captain *Ridbard Leak*, who is to teach and instruct all such as desire to learn the Art of Gunnery, and to administer to every Scholar an Oath, which, beside the duty of Allegiance, bindeth him not to serve any Foreign Prince or State (without leave) nor to teach the Art of Gunnery unto any, but such as have taken the said Oath; and to certify to the Master of the Ordnance the sufficiency of any Person recommended to be one of His Majesties said Gunners, and his ability to discharge the duty of a Gunner.

Secondly, The Keeper of the small Guns, Mr. *Richard Batchler*, who hath the charge and custody of His Majesties small Guns, as Musquets, Harquebuzes, Carabins, Pistols, &c. with their Furnitures.

There are divers other inferiour Ministers, Attendants and Artificers, as the Clerks, Provosts, Masters, Messenger, Master-Smith, Master-Carpenter,

penyer, Master-Wheelwright, Master-Gunsmith, Furber, and the like, which, for brevity sake, shall be passed over.

Yet it may not be here omitted, that there is a further superintendency and jurisdiction, peculiar to the Master of the Ordnance, over all His Majesties Engineers, employed in the several Fortifications of this Kingdom, most of whom have their Salaries and allowances, payable in the said Office, to which they are accountable, and from whence they receive their particular Orders and Instructions, according to the Directions and Commands given by His Majesty, and signified by the Master of the Ordnance.

His Majesties principal Engineer at present is Sir *Bernard de Gomme* Knight.

Moreover, in the Tower is kept the Office of Warden of the Mint, where only, of latter times, is Minted all the Bullion that is Minted in *England*; although the King hath power to set up a Mint in any other place of His Kingdom.

In this Office are divers Persons of Quality and Worth, whereof the principal Officer is called the Warden of the Mint; whose Office is to receive the Silver and Gold brought in by the Merchants, Goldsmiths, or others, to pay them for it, and to oversee all the rest, and is at present Sir *Anthony St. Leger*, Fee 100 *l. per annum*.

Next is the Master-Worker, who receives the Bullion from the Warden, causes it to be melted, delivers it to the Moneyers, and when it is Minted, receives it again from them. His allowance is not any set Fee, but according to the Pound weight; is at present *Henry Slingsby* Squire.

The present State

The third Officer is the Comptroller, who sees that the Money be all made according to the just Assize, to oversee the Officers, and Control them, if the Money be not as it ought to be: his Fee is 100 Marks, and is now *James Horne Esquire*. These three Officers hold by Patent of the King.

The fourth is the Assay-Master, who weighs the Bullion, and sees that it be according to the Standard; whose Fee is also 100 Marks, and is now *Mr. John Brattle*.

The fifth is the Auditor, to take the Accounts, and make them up.

The sixth is the Surveyor of the melting, who is to see the Bullion cast out, and not to be altered after it is delivered to the Melter; which is after the Assay-Master hath made Trial thereof.

There is moreover a Clerk of the Irons, a Graver, a Weigher, a Teller, Melters, Blanchers, Moneyers, with some other Officers belonging to the Mint.

Touching the Moneys there Minted, the Gold or Silver Coin, a large account hath been given in the First Part of *The Present State of ENGLAND*.

The Office of His Majesties Records, kept in the Tower of *London*, is of venerable Antiquity, and the place of Keeper, and Deputy of the same, dignified with special Trust, whereof *Algernon May Knight*, is at present the Keeper, his Salary 500 *l. per annum*; and *Lawrence Halpin Esquire*, of the *Inner Temple*, is Deputy thereof.

This place is properly in the Master of the Rolls his Gift; and then His Majesty by His Letters Patents hath usually confirmed it.

As the Chappel of the *Rolls* in *Chancery-Lane*, and *Petti-Bag-Office*, doth fill with Records out of other Offices, they are transmitted into the Tower after some years; for it hath been the wisdom and care of former Ages, to send the Records of several Courts to the Tower, for their preservation and safety, not only as a Policy of State, but the particular interest of all men, having Estates requiring it, there being many Precedents for it remaining in the Records of the Tower; and a particular form of a Writ to send the Records in the Chappel of the *Rolls* to the *Tower of London*. The Records of the Tower (amongst other things) contain the Foundations of Abbeyes and other Religious Houses, and the Records in the *Rolls* contain the dissolution of those Abbeyes, and the Donation of the Lands, of which many Families are now possess; and if those Records were all in one place, the people might have access unto them, all under one and the same search and charge; which would be a great ease and benefit to the people, and a safety to the Records of this Nation.

Besides, these Records at the *Rolls* being joined to those in the Tower, will make a perfect continuance of all the Antient Rights of the *English Nation*, which are now set forth in the Records of the Tower, whereof these following are a few heads or particulars of them, viz.

The Leagues of Foreign Princes, and the Treaties with them.

And all the Atchievements of this Nation in France, and other Foreign parts.

The Original of all the Laws that have been enacted or Recorded, until the Reign of *Richard the Third*.

The

The present State

The Homage and Dependency of *Scotland* upon *England*.

The Establishment of *Ireland*, in Laws and Dominions.

The Dominion of the *British Seas*, totally excluding both the French and Hollander to Fish therein, without Licence from *England*, proved by Records before the Conquest.

The Interest of the *Isle of Man*, and the *Isles of Fersy, Guernsey, Sark, and Alderney*; which four last are the remaining part of the *Norman* Possession.

The Title of the Realm of *France*, and how obtained.

And all that the Kings or Princes of the Land, have, until that time, done abroad, or granted or confirmed unto their Subjects at home or abroad.

Tenures of all the Lands in *England*, Extent or Surveys of Mannors and Land, Inquisition *post mortem*, of infinite advantage upon Trials of Interest or Descent.

Liberties and Priviledges granted to Cities and Towns Corporate, or to private Men, Court-Leets, Waiffs, Estrays, Mercats, Fairs, Free-Waren, Felons Goods, or what else could come to the Crown, or pass out of it.

Several Writs, Pleadings, and Proceedings as well in *Chancery*, as in all the Courts of *Common Law* and *Exchequer*.

Inspeimus's, and Inrolments of Charters and Deeds, made and done before the Conquest. Deeds and Contracts between Party and Party and the just establishment of all the Offices of the Nation.

The Metes and Bounds of all the Forests in *England*, with the several respective Rights

the Inhabitants therein to Common of Pasture, &c. Besides many other Priviledges and Evidences, which are too long to be here repeated or inserted.

And are therefore in the Petition of the Commons of *England* in Parliament, *Anno 46 Edw.3. Numb. 43.* said to be the perpetual Evidence of every Mans Right, and the Records of this Nation; without which, no Story of the Nation can be written or proved.

These Records are repositied within a certain Place or Tower, called *Wakefield Tower*, adjoining to the *Bloody Tower*, near *Traitors Gate*. There is another place called *Julius Cæsar's Chappel*, is the *White Tower*: The going up to this Chappel is in *Cold Harbor*, Eighty four steps up, with six or eight great Pillars on each side, and at the upper end thereof, there was a Marble Alter, which in the late times of Rebellion was caused to be beaten down, as a Monument of Tyranny and Superstition.

There are many Cart-loads of Records lying at this place, out of which, *William Prynne Esq;* the Keeper of the same, with indefatigable labour, Collected and Printed many of Publick Utility, *Anno 1659, 1660, 1662, 1664.* in four several Volumes, beginning *Primo Regis Joannis*; for before that time there were no Rolls, but only *Chartæ Antiquæ*, or Antient Transcripts made and done, before and since the Conquest, till the beginning of King *John*. Then follows King *Henry the Third*, where the first Office *post mortem* begins. Then there is *Edward the First, Second, and Third, Richard the Second, Henry the Fourth, Henry the Fifth, Henry the Sixth, and Edward the Fourth*; and *Inquisition post Mortem of Richard the Third*, who Reigned

Court of *Chancery*, who thereupon issueth out a Commission under the Great Seal, as in *Appeals* from the *Arches* or *Prerogative*.

The next thing remarkable in the City of *London*, may be the *Bridge*, which, for admirable Workmanship, for vastness of Foundation, for all Dimensions, and for solid stately Houses, and rich Shops built thereon, surpasseth all other in *Europe*; it hath nineteen Arches, founded in a deep broad River, and some say on a soft Ozy ground; Eight hundred Foot in length, Sixty high, and Thirty broad; hath a Draw-Bridge almost in the middle, and Twenty Foot between each Arch; it was built *Ann* 1209. in the Reign of King *John*. The first Stone-Bridge in *England* having been built above One hundred years before, by Queen *Maud*, Wife to *Henry* the First, at *Stratford*, on the River *Lee* Three miles from *London*; so called from the High-way there passing over a Ford, and since called *Stratford-Bowe*, from the Arched Bridge a piece of Architecture then new to the English Nation.

The building of this Bridge of *London*, was an exceeding difficult and costly piece of Work, and to those that consider the constant great Flux and Reflux at that place, it seems almost impossible to be done again. The charges of keeping it in repair, is so great, that it hath been thought fit by our Ancestors to have a large House, a vast Revenue in Lands and Houses, divers considerable Officers, &c. to be set apart for the constant care and repair thereof; the principal whereof are the two Bridge-Masters, chosen out of the Body of the *Liveries* upon *Midsummer-day*, after the Sheriffs and the Chamberlain.

Concerning

Concerning this *Bridge*, and the Stupendious Site and Structure thereof, take here the Fancy of an Ingenious Person deceased.

W*Hen Neptune from his Billows London*
spy'd,
Brought proudly thither by a High-Spring-Tide :
As through a floating Wood he steer'd along,
And moving Castles clusler'd in a throng ;
When he beheld a mighty Bridge give Law
Unto his Surges, and their fury awe ;
When such a Shelf of Cataracts did roar,
As if the Thames with Nile had chang'd her Shoar
When he such massie Walls, such Towers did eye,
Such Posts, such Irons on his back to lie :
When such vast Arches he observ'd, that might
Nineteen Rialto's make, for depth and height.
When the Cerulean God these things survey'd,
He shook his Trident, and, astonish'd, said,
Let the whole Earth now all her Wonders count,
This Bridge of Wonders is the Paramount.

Not far from this wonderful *Bridge*, is the fatal place, where the dreadful Fire aforementioned first began, near which is now erected (as was ordered by an Act of Parliament, immediately after the Fire) a Pillar, in perpetual memory thereof. It is of the *Dorick* Order,

The present State

175 Foot high from the Superficies of the Ground, and 15 Foot Diameter, all of solid *Portland Stone*, with a Stair-case in the middle of black Marble, with an Iron Balcone on the top, not unlike those two antient white Marble Pillars at *Rome*, erected in honour of the Emperors, *Trajan* and *Antoninus*, those two excellent Princes; they were there built above 1500 years ago, and are still standing entire. The Piedestal of this our Pillar, is also all of *Portland Stone*; and is 11 Foot square, and 40 Foot high, whercon are these following large Inscriptions.

The

i
t
s
m
V
R

The Inscriptions of the Pillar.

A Nno Christi CIO DCLXVI.
 Die IV. Nonas Septem-
 bris, Hinc in Orientem, pedum
 CCII intervallo, (quæ est Hu-
 jusce Columnæ Altitudo) erupit
 de mediâ Noctē Incendium, quod
 vento spirante hausit etiam lon-
 ginq̃a & partes per omnes po-
 pulabundum ferebatur cum im-
 petu & fragore incredibili.
 XXCIX Templâ, Portas, Præ-
 torium, Ædes publicas, Ptocho-
 trophia, Scholas, Bibliothecas, In-
 sularum magnum numerum, Do-
 mum CCIOO OO OO OO CC,
 Vicos CD absumsit. De XXVI
 Regionibus XV funditus dele-
 vit,

vit, alias VIII laceras & semina-
stas reliquit. Urbis cadauer
ad CDXXXVI jugera, (Hinc
ab Arce per Tamisis ripam ad
Templariorum fanum, Illinc ab
Euro aquilonali Portâ secundum
muros ad fossæ Fletanæ caput)
porrexit; adversus opes Civium
& fortunas infestum, erga vi-
tas innocuum: ut per omnia Re-
ferret supremam illam Mundi
exustionem.

Velox Clades fuit; exiguum tem-
pus eandem vidit Civitatem
Florentissimam & nullam.

Tertio die, cum jam plane evi-
cerat Humana Consilia & sub-
sidia omnia, Cœlitus, ut par
credere, Jussus stetit fatalis ignis
& quaquaversum elanguit.

CAROLO II. C. Mart. F.
Mag. Brit. Fran. & Hib.
Rex, Fid. D. Princeps Clemen-
tissimus, miseratus Luētiosam
rerum Faciem, plurima fuman-
tibus jam tum ruinis in solati-
um Civium & urbis suæ Orna-
mentum providit. Tributum
Remisit, Preces ordinis & Po-
puli Londinensis retulit ad Re-
gni Senatum; qui continuo de-
crevit uti publica Opera Pecuniâ
publicâ, ex vectigali Carbonis
fossilis oriundâ, in meliorem
formam restituerentur: utique
Ædes Sacræ & D. Pauli Tem-
plum a Fundamentis omni Mag-
nificentiâ extruerentur; Pontes,
Portæ, Carceres novi fierent:
Emundarentur alvei, vici ad
regulam responderent, Clivi com-

*planarentur, aperirentur Angipor-
tus, Fora & Macella in Areas
sepositas eliminarentur: Censuit
etiam uti singulæ Domus muris
intergerinis concluderentur, uni-
versæ in frontem pari altitudine
consurgerent, omnèsque parietes
saxo quadrato aut cocto latere
solidarentur: Utique nemini li-
ceret ultra septennium ædifi-
cando immorari. Ad hæc, lites
de terminis orituras Lege lata
Præscidit; adjecit quoque sup-
plicationes annuas & ad æter-
nam posterorum memoriam H. C.
P. C.*

*Festinator undique. Resurgit
Londinum majori celeritate an-
splendore incertum: Unum tri-
ennium absolvit, quod seculi Opus
credebatur.*

Incepta

Incepta

Richardo Forde Equ.

Prætore Lond.

A. D. CIODCLXXI.

Perducta altius

Geo. Waterman Eq. Præ.

Roberto Hanson Eq. Præ.

Guliel. Hooker Eq. Præ.

Roberto Viner Eq. Præ.

Josepho Sheldon Eq. Præ.

Perfecta

Thoma Davies Eq. Præ.

Urb. Anno Dom.

MDCLXXVII.

Not far below this famous Bridge, is placed the *Custom-House*, where is received and managed all the Impositions laid on Merchandise Imported or Exported from this City, which are so considerable, that of all the Customs of *England*, divided into three parts, the Port of *London* pays Two thirds, that is above 330000*l.* yearly.

In this Office are employed a great number of Officers, whereof divers are of considerable quality and ability.

First, seven Commissioners, who have the charge and oversight of all His Majesties Custom in all Ports of *England*, and are at present these :

Sir Richard Temple Bar.

Sir George Downing Kt.

Sir William Lowther Kt.

Sir Edward Deering Bar.

Charles Cheney Esq;

Francis Millington Esq;

John Upton Esq;

Salary to each one 1200 *l.* a year; these have many Deputies or Waiters in the Port of *London*, and also in all the out-Ports.

Then there are Customers, Collectors, Comptrollers, Surveyors, Searchers, Waiters &c.

Sir Nicholas Chrispe, Collector of the Subsidies or Customs outwards, Fee 276 *l.*

Philip Warwick Esq; Customer of the Cloth and Petty Customs, Fee 277 *l.*

Sir John Shaw, Collector of the Customs inwards, Fee 466 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Sir John Shaw also for the Act of Navigation, Fee 500 *l.*

George Wilmer Esq; Petty Customer inwards,
Fee 62 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Edward Bertie Esq; one of the Customers of
the great Customs, Fee 50 l.

William Thornborow Esq; the other Customer,
Fee 50 l.

Edward Backwell Esq; Comptroller of the
Customs inwards and outwards, Fee 255 l.

Richard Breton Esq; Comptroller of the Cloth
and Petty Customs, Fee 100 l.

George Porter Esq; Surveyor of the Customs
inwards and outwards, Fee 300 l.

George Nicolas Surveyor General, Fee 500 l.

Francis Hodges, Comptroller of the great Cu-
stom, Fee 30 l.

Cuilford, Register of the Seisures, Fee
106 l.

James Bonnel chief Searcher, Fee 120 l.

Five under Searchers, *Thomas Burton*, *Rich.
Goodlad*, *John Evans*, *Charles Beauvoir*, *Rich.
Pierce*, Esquires.

Eighteen Kings Waiters, Fee to each 52 l.
yearly.

Sir Edmond Turnor, Surveyor of the out-
Ports, Fee 250 l.

Sir Edmond Jennings and *Mr. Giles Dunster*,
Surveyors General.

Mr. Kent Treasurer.

Mr. Rob. Bertie Secretary.

Mr. Giles Lidcot Accomptant General.

These following are Surveyors, *Mr. Thomas
Fownes*, *Mr. John Cook*, *Mr. Daniel Foord*, *Mr.
Thomas Kinaaston*, *Mr. Edward Wardour*, *Mr. Tho.
Thynne*.

Mr. Coleman Warehouse-Keep'r.

Mr. Clerk Surveyor of the Warehouse.

Note, That the due Perquisites belonging to each of these Officers above-mentioned, are very considerable, and to some are much more than their respective Salaries.

In all the out-Ports His Majesty hath the like Officers, who all likewise receive Salaries out of His Majesties Revenues.

The House where this great Office was kept, being destroyed by the late Fire, is now rebuilt in a very much more magnificent, uniform, and commodious manner by the King, and hath cost His Majesty 10000 l. the Building.

There are at present within this City of London, divers other very considerable Offices, whereof take the account following.

of

Of the Office of Post-Master-General.

THE Profits of the said Office, are settled by Act of Parliament, on his Royal Highness the Duke of York; but His Majesty doth constitute His Postmaster-General, by Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*; and accordingly hath conferred that Office upon the Right Honourable *Henry Earl of Arlington*, Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Household.

The present Postmaster-General, keepeth one Grand, or General Office in the City of *London*, from whence Letters and Pacquets are dispatched.

Every Monday to *France, Italy, Spain, Flanders, Germany, Sweden, Denmark, &c.* and to *Kent*.

Every Tuesday to the *United Netherlands, Germany, &c.* and to all parts of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*.

Every Wednesday to *Kent* only, and the *Downs*.

Every Thursday to *France, Spain, Italy*, and all parts of *England* and *Scotland*.

Every Friday to the *Spanish and United Netherlands, Germany, Sweden, Denmark*, and to *Kent*.

Every Saturday to all parts of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*.

And the Answers of the said Letters and Pacquets are received in the said Office in due course; and from thence dispersed, and delivered according to their respective Directions, with all expedition.

The

The said Office is managed by a Deputy, and other Officers, to the number of Seventy seven persons; who give their actual attendance respectively, in the dispatch of the business.

Upon this Grand Office, depends One hundred eighty two Deputy Post-Masters in *England* and *Scotland*; most of which keep Regular Offices in their Stages, and Sub Postmasters in their Branches, and also in *Ireland*, another General Office for that Kingdom, which is kept in *Dublin*, consisting of Eighteen like Officers, and forty five Deputy Post-Masters.

The present Postmaster-General keeps constantly, for the transport of the said Letters and Pacquets,

Between <i>Eng-</i> <i>land</i> and	{ <i>France</i> , Two Pacquet-Boats.
	{ <i>Flanders</i> , Two Pacquet-Boats.
	{ <i>Holland</i> , Three Pacquet-Boats.
	{ <i>Ireland</i> , Three Pacquet-Boats.

And at *Deal*, Two Pacquet-Boats for the Downs.

All which Officers, Postmasters, Pacquet-Boats, are maintained at his own proper charge.

And as the Master-piece of all those good regulations, established by the present Postmaster-General, for the better Government of the said Office, he hath annexed and appropriated the Market Towns of *England*, so well to the respective Postages, that there is no considerable Market Town, but hath an easie and certain Conveyance for the Letters thereof, to and from the said Grand Office, in the due course of the Mails every Post.

Though the number of Letters missive in *England*, were not at all considerable in our Ancestors days, yet it is now so prodigiously great,

(since

(since the meanest people have generally learnt to write) that this Office is farmed for thirty thousands Pounds a year.

Note also, that Letters are conveyed, with more expedition, and less charges, than in any Foreign Country.

A Letter containing a whole Sheet of Paper, is conveyed 80 miles for 2 *d.* and 2 Sheets, 4 *d.* and an ounce of Letters but 8 *d.* and that in so short a time, by night as well as by day, that every 24 hours, the Post goes 120 miles, and in five days, an answer of a Letter may be had from a place 300 miles distant from the Writer. Moreover, if any Gentleman desire to ride Post to any principal Town of *England*, Post-Horses are always in readiness (taking no Horse without the consent of his owner) which in other Kings Reigns was not duly observed; and only 2 *d.* is demanded for every English mile, and for every Stage to the Post-Boy 4 *d.* for Conducting.

Besides this excellent convenience of conveying Letters, and Men on Horseback, there is of late such an admirable commodiousness, both for Men and Women of better rank, to travel from *London*, to almost any great Town of *England*, and to almost all the Villages near this great City, that the like hath not been known in the World, and that is by Stage-Coaches, wherein one may be transported to any place, sheltered from foul weather, and foul ways, free from endangering ones Health or Body by hard jogging, or over-violent motion, and this not only at a low price, as about a Shilling for every five miles, but with such velocity and speed, as that the Posts in some Foreign Countries, make not more miles in a day; for the Stage-Coaches, called Flying Coaches, make Forty or Fifty miles in

in a day, as from *London* to *Oxford* or *Cambridge*, and that in the space of twelve hours, not counting the time for Dining, setting forth not too early, nor coming in too late. The Post-Office is now kept in *Lumbard-street*.

Of the Kings Great Wardrobe.

THis Office was usually kept within the City near *Puddle-Wharf*, in an antient House, built by Sir *John Beauchamp*, Son to *Guy de Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, and afterwards sold to King *Edward* the Third.

The Master or Keeper of the Great *Wardrobe*, is an Officer of great Antiquity and Dignity.

High Priviledges and Immunities were conferred by *Henry VI.* and confirmed by his Successors: King *James* enlarged the same, and ordained, That this Great Officer should be an Incorporation, or Body Politique for ever.

His Office is to make Provisions for Coronations, Marriages, and Funerals, to furnish the Court with Beds, Hangings, Carpets, and other necessaries; to furnish Houses for Ambassadors, at their first arrival here; Presents for Foreign Princes and Ambassadors, Cloaths of Estate, and other Furniture, for the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, Lord President of *Wales*, and all His Majesties Ambassadors abroad to provide all Robes for Foreign Knights of the Garter, for the Officers of the Garter, Coats for Heralds and Pursuivants at Arms, Robes for the Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c. Rich Liveries for the two Lords Chief Justices, all the Barons of the Exchequer, divers Officers in those Courts: all
Liveries

Liveries for His Majesties Servants, all Linnen for the Kings Person, &c.

To defray all the forementioned charges, ordinarily there is expended yearly, about Twenty five thousand pounds, besides all Extraordinaries, as Coronations, Funerals, &c.

This Office is at present enjoyed by *Ralph Montague* Esq; Son to the Lord *Montague* of *Boughton*, and one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

The present Salary to him, in compensation of all other antient Fees and Allowances, is yearly 2000*l*.

The said House near *Puddle-Wharf* was, long ago, annexed for ever to the Master of this Office; but since the great Fire, this Office is kept in *York-House*.

The chief Officers under the Master, are a Deputy, *Thomas Townesend* Senior Esq; his Salary 200*l*. and a Clerk, *Thomas Townesend* Jun. Esq; whose Salary, in compensation of all Fees and Allowances, is yearly 300*l*.

Both these Officers had fair dwelling Houses, which were also consumed by the Fire.

Belonging to this Office are divers Tradesmen, Artificers, and others, to the number of about forty, all sworn Servants to the King.

To this Office have lately been added, by Patent, during pleasure, two considerable Officers, viz. a Controulor, *Andrew Newport* Esq; Brother to the Lord *Newport*, and a Surveyor, Col. *Bullen Reys*, whose Salaries are 300*l*. yearly to each one.

Of the Colledges in London.

THe famous City of *LONDON* may not unfitly be stiled an University, for therein are taught all Liberal Arts and Sciences: not only Divinity, Civil Law, Physick, which in other Universities are usual, are read here; but also the Municipal, or Common Laws of the Nation is here taught, and Degrees taken therein, which can be said in no other Nation: Moreover, all sorts of Languages, Geography, Hydrography, the Art of Navigation, the Art of Fortification, Anatomy, Chyrurgery, Chymistry, Calligraphy, Brachygraphy, or Short-hand, the Arts of Riding, Fencing, Dancing, Art Military, Fire-works, Limning, Painting, Enamelling, Sculpture, Architecture, Heraldry, all sorts of Musick, Arithmetick, Geometry, Astronomy, Grammar, Rhetorick, Poetry, and any other thing, that may any way contribute to the accomplishment of an ingenious Nobleman or Gentleman.

The Colledges of Municipal, or Common-Law Professors and Students, are 14, called still Inns, the old English word, for Houses of Noblemen, or Bishops, or Men of extraordinary Note, and which is of the same signification with the French word *Hostel* at *Paris*.

There are two Inns of Sergeants, four Inns of Court, and eight Inns of *Chancery*.

The Inns of *Chancery*, were probably so named, because there dwelt such Clerks, as did chiefly study the forming of Writs, which regularly appertain to the Curfitors, that are Officers of *Chancery*. The first of these is called *Thavie's Inn*, begun in the Reign of *Edward* the Third,

Third, and since purchased by *Lincolns Inn*, as was also *Furnivals Inn*; then there is *Bernards Inn*, *New Inn*, *Clements Inn*, *Cliffords Inn*, antiently the House of the Lord Clifford; *Staple Inn*, belonging to the Merchants of the Staple; and *Lions Inn*, antiently a common Inn, with the Sign of the Lion.

These were heretofore preparatory Colledges for younger Students, and many were entred here, before admitted into the *Inns of Court*.

Now they are for the most part taken up by Attorneys, Solicitors and Clerks, who have here their Chambers apart, and their Dict at a very easie rate, in a Hall together, where they are obliged to appear in grave long Robes, and black round knit Caps. These Colledges belong all to some Inns of Court, who send yearly some of their Barristers to read to these. In each of these Inns of *Chancery*, one with another, may be about sixty persons.

The Inns of Court, were so named, as some think, because the Students therein are to serve the Courts of Judicature: or else, because antiently these Colledges received only the Sons of Noblemen, and better sort of Gentlemen, as *Fortescue* affirmeth.

Of these there are four: First, the *Two Temples*, heretofore the dwelling of the Knights Templers, and Purchased by some Professors of the Common-Law, above three hundred years ago. They are called the *Inner* and *Middle Temple*, in relation to *Essex-House*, which was part of the Knights Templers, and called the *Outer Temple*, because it is seated without *Temple-Bar*.

The

The two other Inns of Court, are *Lincoln's Inn*, belonging antiently to the Earls of *Lincolns*; and *Greys Inn*, belonging to the Noble Family of the *Greys*.

In the Reign of *Henry the VI.* they so flourished, that there were in each of these, about two hundred Students, and a Student then expended yearly about 20 *l.* which was as much as Two hundred pound's now; for they had usually (as the French Nobles have now in their Academies) every one an old discreet Servant, and divers Masters for to instruct them in all laudable qualities; and therefore saith the same *Fortescue*, *Ultra Studium legum; sunt quasi Gymnasia omnium morum.* And the Students were only, saith he, *Nobilium Filii*, that is, Gentlemen at least; for so the word *Nobilis* was then taken here, and is still in *France*: And therefore by command of King *James*, none were to be admitted into these Colledges, but Gentlemen by descent. Our Ancestors thought those of inferior Rank, would rather debase the honour of the Law, and would be prone to *Chicane*, or play Tricks, and not like to be so fit for Trust and Honours, whereas the consideration of Birth and Fortune, makes Men more careful of their Honour and Reputation.

If this Command of King *James* had been carefully observed, and one more added, *viz.* That none but Gentlemen should easily and ordinarily be admitted to Ecclesiastical Dignities, there would be in *England* sufficient provisions for the younger Sons of Noblemen and Gentlemen, whereof, now very many are the objects of pity, either for suffering, or at least, for doing much evil for want of fit Employments; and there would be, doubtless, less corruption in our Ecclesiastical and Civil Government; the serious con-

sideration

sideration whereof, would be a Work worthy of our Parliament.

These Societies are no Corporations, nor have any Judicial power over their Members, but have certain Orders among themselves, which have by consent the force of Laws: For lighter Offences, they are only excommunicated, or put out of Commons, not to eat with the rest; and for greater Offences they lose their Chambers, and are expelled the Colledge; and being once expelled, they are never received by any of the three other Societies. Which deprivation of Honour to young generous Spirits, is more grievous than perhaps deprivation of Life.

These also, when they meet at Chappel, or Hall, or at Courts of Justice, wear a grave black Robe and Cap, at other times walk with Cloak and Swords.

There are no Lands or Revenues belong to these Societies, which being no Corporations, are not enabled to purchase, or have they any thing for defraying the Charges of the House, but what is paid at Admittances, and Quit-Rents for their Chambers.

The whole Company of Gentlemen in each Society, may be divided into four parts, Benchers, Utter-Barristers, Inner-Barristers, and Students.

Benchers are the Seniors, to whom is committed the Government and Ordering of the whole House; and out of these is chosen yearly a Treasurer, who receiveth, disburseth, and accounteth for all Moneys belonging to the House.

Utter-Barristers are such, as from their Learning and Standing, are called by the Benchers, to Plead and Argue in the Society doubtful Cases and Questions, which are called *Moots*, (from *Meeting*,

Meeting, the old *Saxon* word for the *French*, *Assemblée*, or else from the *French*, *Mot*, a word.) And whilst they Argue the said Cases, they sit uttermost on the Forms of the Benchers, which they call the Bar.

Out of these Mootmen, are chosen Readers for the Inns of *Chancery*, belonging to the Inns of Court, whereof they are Members; where in Term-time, and Grand Vacations, they Argue Cases in the presence of Attorneys and Clerks.

All the rest are accounted Inner-Barristers, who, for want of Learning or Time, are not to Argue in these Moots; and yet in a Moot before the Benchers, two of these Inner-Barristers, sitting on the same Form with the Utter-Barristers, do, for their Exercises, recite by heart the Pleading of the same Moot Case, in *Law-French*; which Pleading is the Declaration at large, of the said Moot-Case, the one taking the part of the Plaintiff, and the other of the Defendant.

The year also amongst them is divided into three parts, The *Learning Vacation*; the *Term Times*, and the *Dead*, or *Mean Vacation*.

They have two *Learning Vacations*, viz. *Lent Vacation*, which begins the first Monday in *Lent* and continueth three weeks, and three days; and *Summer-Vacation*, which begins Monday after *Lammas-day*, and continueth also three weeks and three days. In these Vacations are the greatest Conferences and Exercises of Study, in manner following :

The Benchers appoint the eldest Utter-Barristers, to read among them openly in the Hall, whereof he hath notice half a year before. He then, the first day, about eight of the Clock, makes choice of some Act or Statute; whereupon

upon he grounds his whole Reading for that Vacation, and declares such mischiefs and inconveniences as were unprovided before the same Act, and are provided by the said Act, and then reciteth certain Doubts and Questions, which he hath devised, that may grow upon the said Statute, and declareth his Judgment therein: After which, one of the younger Utter-Barriers, repeateth one Question propounded by the Reader, and doth, by way of argument, labour to prove the Readers opinion to be against Law; and after him, the Senior Utter-Barrier and Readers, one after another, according to Seniority, do declare their Opinions and Judgments in the same: And then the Reader who did put the Case, endeavoureth to confute Objections laid against him, and to confirm his own opinion: After which, the Judges and Sergeants, if any be present, declare their Opinions; then the youngest Utter-Barrister again rehearseth another Case, which is prosecuted as the former was. And this Exercise continueth daily three or four hours.

Out of those who have Read once in the *Summer-Vacation*, and are Benchers, is chosen always one to Read in *Lent*, who observes the like manner of Reading as before is expressed.

Out of these Readers usually the Sergeants are chosen.

*The Manner of Mooting in the Inns
of Court, is thus :*

IN these Vacations, after Supper, in the Hall, or after Drinking on Fasting nights, the Reader, with one or two of the Benchers, comes in, to whom one of the Utter-Barristers propounds some doubtful Case; which being argued by the Benchers, and lastly, by him that moved the Case, the Benchers sit down on the Bench, at the upper end of the Hall, whence they are called *Benchers*: And upon a Form, in the middle of the Hall, sit two Utter-Barristers: and on both sides of them, on the same Form, sitteth one Inner-Barrister, who doth, in *Law French*, declare to the Benchers (as the Sergeants do at the Bar in the Kings Court to the Judges) some kind of Action, the one being, as it were, retained for the Plaintiff, and the other for the Defendant. Which ended, the two Utter-Barristers argue such Questions as be disputable within the Case. After which, the Benchers do likewise declare their opinions, how they take the Law to be in those Questions.

In these Mootings, the Junior always argues first, as is used among the Judges in the *Exchequer-Chamber*, and amongst the Sergeants in open Courts of Judicature. The Inner and Utter Barristers plead here in *Law French*, and the Benchers in *English*; and at the Readings, the Readers Cases are put in *English*.

*Mootings in the Inns of Chancery,
are thus :*

IN the *Learning Vacation*, each Utter-Barrister, who is a Reader in the Inns of *Chancery*, goes with two Students of the same Inn of Court, to the Inn of *Chancery*, where he is appointed to Read, and there meet him commonly two of each Inns of Court, who sitting as the Benchers do in the Inns of Court at their Moots, they hear, and argue his Case.

In the four Inns of *Chancery*, that are situated in *Holborn*, the Moots are read, either by those of *Greys Inn*, or *Lincolns Inn*; the others by those of the two Temples.

In Term-time, the only Exercises of Learning, is arguing and debating Cases after Dinner, and Mooting after Supper, in the same manner, as in the Vacation-time.

The time between the Learning Vacations and Terms, is called the *Mean Vacation*, during which time, every day after Dinner, Cases are argued, as at other times; and after Supper, Moots are brought in, and pleaded by the Inner-Barristers, in the presence of the Utter-Barristers, which sit there in the room of the Benchers, and argued by them as the Benchers do in Term-time and *Learning Vacation*.

*The Manner of keeping a Christmas
in any of the Inns of Court, thus:*

THE Students hold a Parliament before *Christmas*, and in case there be in *London* no Pestilence, and that the House is furnished with such number of Students, and of such quality, as are meet to keep a solemn *Christmas*; then are chosen and appointed certain of the Students to be Officers, in imitation of the Kings Court; as Comptroller of the *Inner Temple*, (an Office lately performed with much splendor and reputation, by *Thomas Walker* Esq. so of the *Middle Temple*, styled, *Lieutenant of the Tower*, and Treasurer, &c. These bear Rule in the House, during the whole time of *Christmas* and are to behave themselves in that Port, Gravity, and Authority, as if they were so in the Kings House, that so hereafter they may know the better to behave themselves in case they should be promoted to that Honour: for the Gentlemen are usually of such quality, as come not hither with intent to profess the Law, but to learn so much Law, as may be necessary to preserve their Estates, and to make themselves accomplisht in other qualities necessary for Gentlemen.

At such times, they have here divers Divertisements, as Feasting every day, Singing, Dancing, Musick, Dicing, which last, is allowed there to all Comers, and is so excessive, that what the Dicers allow out of each winning the Butlers Box, usually amounts to about 50 a day and a night, wherewith, a small Cont-
buri

bution from each Student, are the great charges of the whole *Christmas* defrayed.

Sometimes when their Publick Treasury is great, they create a Prince among themselves, with such Title as they please to give him, and he hath all his Officers, and a Court suitable to a great Prince, and many of the prime Nobility and great Officers of State, are Feasted and Entertained by him, with Interludes, &c. as was lately done at *Lincolns-Inn*, with very much Magnificence, by Sir *John Lort*, by the Title of *Prince de la Grange*.

From *All-Saints-Day* to *Candlemas*, each House usually hath Revels on Holidays, that is, Musick and Dancing, and for this is chosen some young Student to be Master of the Revels.

Note, That the manner of their Parliament is briefly thus :

Every Quarter commonly the Benchers cause one of the standing Officers of the House, to summon a Parliament, which is only an Assembly and Conference of Benchers and Uttermoſt-Barristers, which are called the *Sage Company*, and meet in a place called the *Parliament Chamber*, and there Treat of such Matters as shall seem expedient, for the good ordering of the House, and the reformation of such things as they shall judge meet to be reformed. Here are the Readers for *Lent* and *Summer-Vacation* elected; also the Treasurer is here chosen, and the Auditors appointed to take the Accounts of the old Treasurer, &c. Here Offences committed by any of the Society are punished, &c.

These Inns of Court are most wisely situated by our Ancestors between the Kings Courts of Judicature, and the most Opulent City of *London*.

The present State

In the four Inns of Court, are reckoned about 800 Students.

Lastly, There are two more Colledges called *Sergeants Inn*; where the Common-Law student, when he is arrived to the highest Degree, hath his Lodging and Diet. These are called, *Servientes ad Legem*, Sergeants at Law, and are as Doctors in the Civil Law; only these have heretofore been reputed more Noble and Honourable. *Doctoris enim appellatio est Magisterii, Servientis vero Ministerii*: and therefore Doctors of Law are allowed to sit within the Bar in Chairs; and covered; whilst Sergeants stand without the Bar bare-headed, only with Coif, or Caps on.

To arrive to this high Degree, take this brief Account.

The young Student in the Common-Law, being born of a Gentile Stock, and bred two or three years in the University, and there chiefly versed in *Logick* and *Rhetorick*, both expedient for a Lawyer, and gotten some insight into the Civil Law, and some skill in the *French* Tongue as well as *Latin*, he is admitted to be of one of the four Inns of Court, where he is first called a Moot-man, and after about seven years study, is chosen an Utter-Barrister; and having then spent twelve years more, and performed the Exercises before-mentioned, he is chosen a Benchet, and some time after a Reader. During the Reading, which heretofore was three weeks and three days, as afore-mentioned, the Reader keeps a constant and sumptuous Feasting, inviting the chief Nobles, Judges, Bishops, great Officers of the Kingdom, and sometimes the King himself, that it costs the

some

sometimes 800 or 1000 *l.* Afterward he wears a long Robe, different from other Barristers, and is then in a capacity to be made a Sergeant at Law, when His Majesty shall be pleased to call him, which is in this manner :

When the number of Sergeants is small, the Lord Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas*, by the advice and consent of the other Judges, makes choice of six or eight, more or less, of the most Grave and Learned of the Inns of Court, and presents their Names to the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper, who sends, by the Kings Writ, to each of them, to appear on such a day before the King, to receive the State and Degree of a Sergeant at Law; at the appointed time, they being habited in Robes of two Colours, *viz.* Brown and Blew, come, accompanied with the Students of the Inns of Court, and attended by a Train of Servants and Retainers, in certain peculiar Cloth-Liveries, to *Westminster-Hall*, there in publick take a Solemn Oath, and are cloathed with certain Robes and Coifs, without which they may be seen no more in publick : After this, they Feast the great Persons of the Nation, in a very magnificent and Princely manner; give Gold Rings to the Princes of the Blood, Archbishops, Chancellor, and Treasurer, to the value of 40 *s.* each Ring; to Earls, Bishops, Rings of 20 *s.* to other great Officers, to Barons, great Prelates, &c. Rings of less value.

Out of these are chosen all the Judges of the *Kings Bench* and *Common Pleas*; wherefore all those Judges do always wear the white Linnen Coif, which is the Principal Badge of a Sergeant, and which he had ever the priviledge to wear at all times, even in the Kings Presence, and whilst he spake to the King, though antiently

ly it was not permitted to any Subject to be so much as Capped in the presence of the King of *England*, as at present is not allowed in the presence of the Pope, or of the Emperor.

When any of the aforementioned Judges are wanting, the King, by the advice of his Council, makes choice of one of these Sergeants at Law to supply his place, and constitutes him by Letters Patents Sealed by the Chancellor, who sitting in the middle of the rest of the Judges in open Court, by a set Speech, declares to the Sergeant (that upon this occasion is brought in) the Kings Pleasure, and to the People, the Kings Goodness in providing the Bench with such able, honest Men, as that Justice may be done expeditely, and impartially to all his Subjects, and then causes the said Letters Patents to be read; and being departed, the Chief Justice places the said Sergeant on the Bench, *Junior* of all the rest; and having taken his Oath, well and truly to serve the King, and his People in the Office of Justice, to take no Reward, to do equal and speedy Justice to all, &c. he sets himself to the execution of his Charge.

The Sergeant being then advanced to be Judge, hath thereby great Honour, and a very considerable Salary, besides certain Perquisites for each one hath at least 1000 *l.* a year from the King: And now in some things, his former Habit of a Sergeant is altered, his long Robe and Cap, his Hood and Coif are the same; but there is besides a Cloak put over him, and close on his right Shoulder; and in stead of a *Capitium* lined with *Minever*, or *de Minuto* var. divers small pieces of white rich Furr; only the two Lord Chief Justices, and the Lord Chief Baron, have their Hoods, Sleeves, and Collars turned up with Ermin.

Note, *That to the two Sergeants Inns belong the twelve Judges, and about twenty six Sergeants.*

Antiently the Fee expected by a Sergeant from his Client, for advice given at his Chamber, or Pleading in any Court of Judicature, was no more than 20 s. and the Fee of a Barrister 10 s. (which yet is much more than is usually given in any of our Neighbour Nations at this day) but at present it is become almost ordinary to give some Sergeants 10 l. and some 20 l. and to a Barrister half as much, at the hearing of any considerable Cause; whereby it comes to pass, that some Lawyers in one year, gain in Fees Three thousand Pounds, and some Four thousand pounds; and in few years purchase Estates fit for Lords, and sometimes live to see themselves to be advanced to be Peers of the Realm, as the late Lord Keepers, *Coventry, Finch,* and others.

Now all these forementioned Inns or Colleges, for the Students in our *Common-Law*, being not far distant from one another, do make the most famous Profession of the Law that is in the World, and it will be a very difficult thing to find in any one Foreign University, so many Students in the Law, that are of that ripe Age, past Childhood, and of that high quality, most Gentlemen, and a considerable number of the Sons of the higher Nobility.

Of the Colledge of Civilians, called Doctors-Commons.

ALthough Degrees in the *Civil Law*, may be taken only in *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, and the Theory best there to be acquired; yet the practice thereof is most of all in *London*, where a Colledge was long since purchased by Doctor *Henry Harvey*, Dean of the *Arches*, for the Professors of the *Civil Law* in this City; and where commonly did reside the Judge of the *Arches*, the Judge of the *Admiralty*, and the Judge of the *Prerogative Court*, with divers other eminent *Civilians*, who there living (for Diet and Lodging) in a Collegiate manner, and Commoning together, it was known by the name of *Doctors-Commons*, and stood near *St. Pauls* in the Parish of *St. Bennets Pauls-Wharf*; which Buildings being utterly consumed by the late dreadful Fire, they all resided at *Exeter-House* in the *Strand*, and are lately returned to their former place, rebuilt at the proper Costs and Charges of the said Doctors, where they now keep their several Courts and Pleadings every Term, which begins and ends almost at the same time with the Term at *Westminster*.

The chief Court of the Archbishop, is the of the *Arches*, whercof see more in the Chapter of the *Ecclesiastical Government of England*.

The Official, Principal of the same, and Judge of this Court, is stiled Dean of the *Arches*, and is at present Sir *Robert Wiseman*, Doctor of Laws.

who is now Vicar-General to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

He sitteth alone without any Assessors, and heareth and determineth all Causes, without any Jury of twelve Men, as is necessary in Common Law Courts.

This Office of the Actuary is to attend the Court, set down the Judges Decrees, Register the Acts of the Court, and send them in Books to the Registry. This Office is enjoyed by *Robert Thompson* Doctor of Laws, and Publick Notary.

To this Court belongeth an Actuary, a Register and a Beadle.

The Register of the Court is *John Clements*, whose Office is by himself, or Deputy, to attend the Court, receive all Libels or Bills, Allegations, and exhibits of Witnesses, Files all Sentences, and keeps the Records of the Court.

The Beadle attends the Court, carrieth a Mace before the Judge, and calls the Persons cited to appear.

Those that are allowed to be Advocates, and plead in this Court, are all to be Doctors of the *Civil Law*, in one of the Universities of *England*, who, upon their Petition to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and his *Fiat* obtained, are admitted by the Judge of this Court, upon condition not to practise for one whole year, after such admittance.

The manner of their admittance, is thus: The two Senior Advocates in their Scarlet Robes, with the Mace before them, conduct them up to the Court, with three low Reverences, and present him with a short *Latine* Speech, and the Rescript of the Archbishop: Then the Oaths of Allegiance, Supremacy, and some other pre-

The Present State

scribed in the Statute of the Arches, being taken, he is admitted by the Judge, and a Place and Seat in the Court assigned unto him, either a *Dextris* or *Sinistris*, which he is always to keep when he Pleads.

The Judge, and all the Advocates in this Court, always wear their Scarlet Robes, with Hoods lined with Taffata, if they be of *Oxford*; or White Miniver Furr, if of *Cambridge*; and all round black Velvet Caps, and the Proctors wear, or ought to wear, Hoods lined with Lamb-Skin, if not Graduates; but if Graduates, Hoods, according to the Degree.

Here followeth a Catalogue of the
Names of the Advocates, accord-
ing to Seniority, not Precedence.

D Octor Martin.

Dr. King, Chancellor of Ely.

Dr. Rob. Pepper, Chancellor of Norwich.

Dr. Cruse, Chancellor of St. Davids.

Dr. Baldwin Kt. Master of Chancery, and Chan-
cellor of Worcester and Hereford.

Dr. Nicholson, Chancellor of Gloucester.

Dr. Lowen.

Dr. Wake, Chancellor of Peterborough.

Dr. Watkinson.

Dr. Birkenhead Kt. Master of Requests, and Ma-
ster of the Faculties.

Dr. Warren.

Dr. David Bud, Commissary of Huntingdon.

Dr. Aldworth, Chancellor of Oxford.

Sir Tho. Exton, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor of
London.

Dr. Hughs.

Dr. Lloyd, Commissary of Westminster, and
Chancellor of Lardasse.

Dr. Boucher, Professor of Oxford.

Dr. Edward Masters, Chancellor of Exeter.

Dr. Clark, Professor of Law in Cambridge.

Dr. Leighton Kt.

Dr. Digby.

Dr. Edw. Low Kt. Master of Chancery, and
Chancellor of Salisbury.

Dr. Will. Trumball, Chancellor of Rochester.

Dr. Henry Falconberg.

Dr. Tho. Finsford, Official of the Arch-Dacon
of London.

Dr. *Rich. Raines.*
 Dr. *Briggs*, Chancellor of *Chichester.*
 Dr. *Will. Oldys.*
 Dr. *Charles Perrot.*
 Dr. *Harrison.*
 Dr. *Rob. Thomson.*
 Dr. *Foster.*
 Dr. *John Edisbury.*
 Dr. *Hedges.*
 Dr. *Brice.*
 Dr. *Davenant.*

There are divers other Civilians, where some, not Advocates of this Court, are Chancellors to Bishops, or Commissaries; as,

Sir *Mundiford Bramstone* Kt. Doctor of Law
 and Chancellor of *Winchester.*
 Dr. *Dean*, Chancellor of *Bath and Wells.*
 Dr. *Wainwright*, Chancellor of *Chester.*
 Dr. *Jones*, Chancellor of *Bristol.*
 Chancellor of *Carlisle*, *Rowland Nichols* B. D.
 Dr. *Pennington*, Chancellor of *Bangor.*
 Dr. *Powel*, Chancellor of *St. Asaph.*

Here note, That before the Vicar-General, and Chancellors of the Bishops, are Tryable all Ecclesiastical Causes within their respective Diocesses, except Letters of Request, are granted by the Diocesan Bishop, or Ordinary of the place, to the Party, to sue in the Court of Arches, which is ordinary.

Note also, That the Vicar-Generals, and Chancellors, are appointed by the respective Archbishops and Bishops, by Letters Patents under their Seal, and confirmed by the Dean and Chapter of the respective Cathedrals.

The Proctors belonging to this Court aforementioned, are Persons that exhibit their Proxies for their Clients, and make themselves Parties for them, and draw and give in Pleas or Libels and Allegations, in the behalf of their Clients, produce the Witnesses, prepare the Causes for Sentence, and attend the Advocates with the Proceedings.

A List of the Proctors.

Mundy.
Francklyn, Kings Proctor.

Thomson.

Taylor.

Swallow.

Dyer, Batchelor of Laws.

Suckley.

Exton, Batchelor of Laws.

Smith.

Colquite.

Rock.

Tucker.

Cole.

Hill.

Adlington.

Smith Junior.

Newcourt.

Burt.

Nixon.

Chapman.

Tillet.

Swallow Junior.

Clements.

Lee.

Barret.

Barter.
Hungerford.
Mackerel.
Sheppard.
Wyen.
Miller.
Waller.
Kerby.
Shaw.
Lovell.
Coleman.
Champarly.

They are also admitted by the *Fiat* of the Archbishop, introduced by the two Senior Proctors, and are allowed to practice immediately after their admission; they wear Black Robes and Hoods, lined with white Furr, taking the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, &c.

According to the Statutes of this Court, all Arguments made by Advocates, and all Petitions made by the Proctors, are to be in the *Latine* Tongue.

All Process of this Court, run in the Name of the Judge, thus, *Robertus Wiseman Miles LL. Dr. Alme Curie Cant. de Arcubus Lond. Officiarius Principalis*; and returnable before him heretofore in *Bow-Church*, now in the *Common-Hall* at *Doctors Commons*.

The Places and Offices belonging to this Court, are all in the Gift of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, whose Court it is.

Here note, That the next morning after the sitting of this Court, the Judge of the Court of Audience did usually sit, but since the late Troubles that Court hath been discontinued.

Next is the Court of *Admiralty*, whereof see more in the Chapter of the *Military Government*.

The present Judge of this Court, is Sir *Leolin Jenkins* Kt. Doctor of Laws, whose Title is *Supreme Curia Admiralitatis Angliæ locum tenens Judex sive Presidens*. The Writs and Decrees run in the Name of the Lord High Admiral, and are directed to all Vice-Admirals, Justices of Peace, Mayors, Sheriffs, Bailiffs, Constables, Marshals, and others, Officers and Ministers of our Sovereign Lord the King, as well within Liberties as without.

To this Court belongs a Register, *Orlando Gee* Esq; a Marshal, who attends the Court, and carries a Silver Oar before the Judge, whereon are the Arms of the King, and the Lord High Admiral.

The Lord Admiral hath here his Advocate and Proctor, and all other Advocates and Proctors are presented by them, and admitted by the Judge.

This Court is held on the same day with the Arches, but in the afternoon, and heretofore at *St. Margarets Hill* in *Southwark*; but now in the same Common Hall at *Doctors Commons*. But the Admiralty Session is still held, for the Tryal of Malefactors, and Crimes committed at Sea, at the antient place aforesaid.

The Places and Offices belonging to this Court, are in the Gift of the Lord High Admiral.

Next, is another Court belonging to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, called the *Prerogative Court*, whereof see more in the Chapter of the *Ecclesiastical Government of England*.

The Judge of this Court, is the forenamed Sir *Leolin Jenkins*, and his Title here is, *Curia Prærogativa Cant. Magister, Custos, sive Commissarius*.

All Citations and Decrees run in the Name of the Archbishop.

This Court is kept in the same common Hall in the afternoon, next day after the Arches, and was heretofore held in the Consistory of *St. Pauls*.

The Judge is attended by a Register, *Mark Cottle* Esq; who sets down the Decrees and Acts of the Court, and keeps the Records, all Original Wills and Testaments of Parties dying, having *Bona Notabilia*, &c. The place is commonly called the *Prerogative Office*, now kept in the *Deans Court* near *St. Pauls Church-yard*; where, for a moderate Fee, one may search for, and have a Copy of any such Testament, made since the rebellion of *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw*, by whom many Records and Writings in several places of *London* were then burnt and destroyed.

The Places belonging to this Court, are in the Gift of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

From the forementioned Courts, Appeals do lie to the Court of *Delegates*, whereof, more page 172. the Judges whereof are appointed by the Lord Chancellor, under the Great Seal of *England*, *pro illa vice*, and upon every Cause or Business, there is a new Commission, and new Judges, according to the nature of the Affair or Cause; as sometimes Bishops, Common-Law Judges, Noblemen, Knights and Civilians, sometimes Bishops and Civilians, and sometimes Common-Law Judges and Civilians, and sometimes Civilians only.

To this Court belongs a standing Register, and the Court is kept in the same Common Hall, in the afternoon, the day after the *Prerogative*.

The Citations and Decrees here run in the Kings Name.

From this Court lies no Appeal in common course.

But the King of his meer *Prerogative Royal*, may, and many times doth grant a Commission of *Review*, under the Broad Seal.

In this Colledge also usually resides the Vicar-General, belonging to the Archbishop of *Canterbury* who, as he is a Primate, hath the Guardianship of the Spiritualities of every Bishop within his Province, during the vacancy, and executes all Episcopal Power and Jurisdiction by his Vicar-General, who is at present in the Province of *Canterbury*, Sir *Robert Wiseman* Kt. Doctor of Laws.

The Archbishop of *York* hath the like Power in his Province, and his Vicar-General is Doctor *Burnel*; he hath also a *Prerogative Court*, where the Judge is Doctor *Levet*.

of

Of the Colledge of Physitians in London.

Amongst other excellent Institutions in the City of *London*, there is a Colledge, or Corporation of Physitians, who, by Charters, and Acts of Parliament of *Henry* the Eighth, and since his Reign have certain Priviledges, where, by no Man, though a Graduate in Physick, of *Oxford* or *Cambridge*, may, without Licence under the said Colledge Seal, practice Physick in *London*, or within seven Miles of this City, (nor in any other part of *England*, in case he hath not taken any Degree in *Oxford* or *Cambridge*.) Whereby also they can administer an Oath, Fine, and Imprison any Offenders, in that, and divers other particulars, can make By-Laws, purchase Lands, &c. Whereby they have Authority to search all the Shops of Apothecaries in and about *London*, to see if their Drugs and Compositions are wholesome, and well made; whereby they are freed from all troublesome Offices, as to serve upon Juries, to be Constable, to keep Watch and Ward, to bear Arms or provide Arms or Ammunition, &c. Any Member of that Colledge may practise Surgery if he please, not only in *London*, but in any part of *England*.

This Society had antiently a Colledge in *Knight-Rider-street*, the Gift of Dr. *Linacre* Physitian to King *Henry* the Eighth; since which a House and Ground was purchased by the Society of Physitians, at the end of *Amen Street* whereon the ever famous Doctor *Harvey*. *Ant.*

1652. did erect, at his own proper charge, a Magnificent Structure both for Library and a Publick Hall, for the meeting of the several Members of this Society, endowed the same with his whole Inheritance, which he resigned up while he was yet living, and in health, part of which he assigned for an Anniversary Harangue, to commemorate all their Benefactors, to exhort others to follow their good Examples, and to provide a plentiful Dinner for the worthy Company.

Anno 1666. This goodly Edifice could not escape the fury of that dreadful Fire, and that Ground being but a Lease, the present Fellows of this Colledge, have purchased, with their own Moneys, a fair pice of Ground in *Warwick Lane*, whereon they have raised a very Magnificent Edifice.

Of this Colledge there is a president, four Censors, and eight Elects, who are all principal Members of the Society, and out of whom, one is chosen every year to preside.

The four Censors of the Colledge have, by their Charter, authority to survey, correct, and govern all Physitians, or others, that shall practise in *London*, or within seven miles of the same; to Fine, Amerce, and Imprison any of them, as they shall see cause.

*An Exact Account of all, who
are the present Members of
the Kings Colledge of Physicians in London.*

Socii Colleg. Med. Lond.

DR. *John Micklethwaite* President.
Henry Lord Marquis of Dorchester.

Sir *George Ent* Kt.

Dr. *William Stane.*

Sir *Alexander Fraiser* M. Reg. Prim.

Dr. *Nathaniel Paget.*

Dr. *Thomas Coxe.*

Dr. *Daniel Whistler.*

Dr. *John King.*

Sir *Charles Scarburgh* Kt. Med. Reg. Ord.

Dr. *Thomas Witherley*, Med. Reg. Ord.

Dr. *Christopher Merret.*

Dr. *Samuel Collins.*

Dr. *Lucas Rugeley.*

Sir *William Petty* Kt.

Dr. *Gualterus Charleton.*

Sir *Edward Greaves* Bar.

Sir *John Finch* Kt.

Sir *Thomas Banes* Kt.

Dr. *George Rogers.*

Dr. *Walter Mills.*

Dr. *Zurishaddi Lang.*

Dr. *John Betts.*

Dr. *John Twisden.*

Dr. *Pe...*

Dr. Peter Berwick.
 Dr. Samuel Collins Jun.
 Dr. Caspar Needham.
 Dr. John Packer.
 Dr. Thomas Allen.
 Dr. Nathaniel Hodges.
 Dr. Thomas Millington.
 Dr. John Smith.
 Dr. John Lawson.
 Dr. Elisha Coysh.
 Dr. Humphrey Brooke.
 Dr. John Arfield.
 Dr. John Downes.
 Dr. William Croone.
 Dr. Edward Browne.
 Dr. Thomas Short.
 Dr. Josias Clark.
 Dr. Richard Lower.
 Dr. Thomas Frankland.
 Dr. Richard Torlefs.
 Dr. Sam. Morrice.
 Dr. Thomas Alvey.
 Dr. James Rufine.
 Dr. Will. Vaughan.
 Dr. Francis Eedes.
 Dr. Edward Hulse.
 Dr. Rich. Morton.

Candidates.

Dr. Henry Terbury.
 Dr. George Smith.
 Dr. Peter Gerrard.
 Dr. Thomas Novell.
 Dr. Charles Goodal.

Dr. Williams

Dr. *William Warner.*

Dr. *Phineas Fowke.*

Dr. *Francis Barnard.*

Honorary Fellows.

Sir *Thomas Browne* Kt.

Sir *William Langham.*

Dr. *Robert Bidgood.*

Dr. *William Denton.*

Dr. *Thomas Timme.*

Dr. *Thomas Arris.*

Dr. *Owen Meverell.*

Dr. *Robert Fielding.*

Sir *Theodore de Vaux* Kt.

Dr. *Edmond Dickenson.*

Dr. *Nicholas Carter.*

Dr. *Nicholas Stanley.*

Dr. *John Fisher.*

Dr. *Walter Needham.*

Dr. *Nicholas Barbon.*

Licentiates.

Sir *Jo. Wedderburn* Kt.

Mr. *Jo. Trist.*

Dr. *Barrough.*

Dr. *Phillip Broome.*

Mr. *Simon Welman.*

Dr. *William Sydenham.*

Dr. *Robert Wrench.*

Mr. *Jo. Feake.*

Dr. *Thomas Gibson.*

Dr. *Richard Browne.*

Antiently the usual Fee of a Doctor was
and one that had not taken that Degree 10s
present there is no certain Rule : but some

are eminent have received in Fees yearly two or three thousand pounds, and purchased great Estates; which in other Countries is very rare.

Besides the worthy persons mentioned in the List above. there are divers Physitians that have good practice in *London*, although they never had any Licence, which is connived at by the Colledge; and so is the too much practise of *Empricks*, *Mountebanks*, pretended *Chymists*, *Apothecaries*, *Chyrurgions*, *Wife-women*, &c. In which piece of folly, the English surpasse all the Nations of Christendom.

And yet, by the Law of *England*, if one who is no Physician or Chyrurgion, or not expressly allowed to practise, shall take upon him a Cure, and his Patient die under his hand; this is Felony in the person presuming so to do.

Here

Of the Colledge of Heralds.

NOt far from the Colledge of *Doctors Commons*, stood the *Colledge of Heralds*, a good part of which is now rebuilt; (that is, of such as are to be Messengers of War and Peace, that are skilful in Descents, Pedigrees, and Coats of Armories) an antient House, built by *Thomas Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, who married the Mother of King *Henry VII.* and bestowed by Queen *Mary* on the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants at Arms for ever, to the end that they and their Successors, might dwell together, (if they so pleased) and assemble, confer, and agree for the good Government of their Faculty; and that their Records might there be safely Preserved, &c.

They were made a Colledge or Corporation by Charter of King *Richard* the Third, and to him had several Priviledges granted unto them, as to be free from Subsidies, Tolls, and troublesome Offices of the Kingdom.

Afterwards another Charter of Priviledges was granted unto the Society by King *Edward* the Sixth, in the third year of his Reign.

Of this Collegiate Society are first, three styled *Reges Armorum Anglorum*, Kings at Arms, six called *Heralds*, and four *Pursuivants* at Arms.

Amongst the Kings at Arms, the first and principal is called *Garret*, instituted by King *Henry* the Fifth, whose Office is to attend the Knights of the *Garret* at their Solemnities, and to Minister the Solemnities at the Funerals of all the Higher Nobility of *England*, to advertise that they are chosen of their new Election, to

on them to be installed at *Windsor*, to cause their Arms to be hung up upon their Seats there, to carry the Garter to Kings and Princes beyond the Seas; for which purpose, he was wont to be joined in Commission with some principal Peer of the Realm, &c.

The next is *Clarencieux*, so called from the Duke of *Clarence*, to whom he first belonged: or *Lionel*, third Son to *Edward* the Third, marrying the Daughter and Heir of the Earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, had with her the Honour of *Clare* in the County of *Thomond*; whereupon he was afterwards created Duke of *Clarence*, or the Territory about *Clare*; which Dukedom Escheating to King *Edward* the Fourth, by the death of his Brother *George* Duke of *Clarence*, he made this Herald, who properly belonged to that Duke, a King at Arms, and named him *Clarencieux* in French, and *Clarentius* in Latin. His Office is to Marshall and dispose the Funerals of all the lower Nobility, as Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen on the South-side of *Trent*, and therefore sometime called *Norroy*, or *Southroy*.

The third King at Arms is *Norroy*, or *Northroy*, whose Office is to do the like on all the North-side of *Trent*.

The two last are called *Provincial Heralds*, *England* being by them divided into two Provinces.

These by Charter have power to visit Noble-
mens Families, to set down their Pedigrees, to distinguish their Arms, to appoint Men their Arms or Ensigns, and, with *Garter*, to direct the Heralds.

The

The six Heralds, antiently belonging properly to Dukes, have been sometimes named *Dukes at Arms*, and are thus called and ranked: Firstly, *Windsor*; Secondly, *Richmond*; Thirdly, *Chester*; Fourthly, *Somerset*; Fifthly, *York*; Sixthly, *Lancaster*; whose Office was antiently to attend Dukes in Marshal Executions: Now they are to wait at Court, attend publick Solemnities, proclaim War and Peace, &c. thence perhaps named *Heralds*, from two *German* words, *Her* and *Healt*, that is, the Armies Champion, to denounce War, or offer Peace; as the *Feciales* of the *Romans* did, and from hence probably to the *Danish* Kings, and some Kings of *Normandy* and of *Sueden*, and some of *England*, before the Conquest, have had the name of *Harold*, which is all one (saith *Verstegan*) with *Herald*.

Of these Heralds in *England* there were antiently many, and so likewise of Pursuivants whereof at present there are but four, thus named, *Rouge-Cross*, *Rouge-Dragon*, *Portcullis* and *Blewmantle*; from such Badges heretofore worn by them, as it is thought.

The service of these, and of the Heralds, and of the whole Colledge, is used in Marshalling and Ordering Coronations, Marriages, Christenings, Funerals, Interviews, Feasts of Kings and Princes, Cavalcades, Shews, Justs, Tournaments, Combats before the Constable and Marshal, &c. Also they take care of the Coats of Arms, of the Genealogies of the Nobility and Gentry; briefly, whatsoever concerns Honor is their care and study; they are *Tanquam* *crorum Custodes*, & *Templi Honoris Aedifici*.

All these receive annual Stipends out of the Kings Exchequer. They are all to be Gentlemen.

at least; and the six Heralds are expressly made Esquires by the King, when they are created Heralds.

Antiently the Kings at Arms were created and solemnly Crowned by the Kings of *England* themselves, and the Heralds and Pursuivants had their Creation from the Kings Hand: but of later times the Earl-Marshal hath had a special Commission for every particular Creation, to do all that was done before by the King.

For the Creating and Crowning of *Garter* King at Arms, there are first to be provided a Sword and Book, whereon to take a solemn Oath; then a Gilt Crown, a Collar of SS's, a Bowl of Wine, which Bowl is the Fee of the new-created King; also a Coat of Arms of Velvet richly Embroidered. His Creation is on this manner: First, he kneels down before the Earl-Marshal, and laying his Hand on the Book and Sword, another King at Arms reads the Oath; which being taken, and the Book and Sword, next are read the Letters Patents of his Office; during which, the Earl-Marshal pours the Wine on his Head, gives him the name of *Garter*, then puts on him the Coat of Arms and Collar of SS's, and the Crown on his Head.

The Oath is to obey, first, the Supreme Head of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and then the Noble Knights of that Order, in such things as belong to his Office: to inquire diligently of the all Noble and Notable Acts of every Knight of the Order, and therefore to certify the Register of that Order, that he may record the same, and to give notice to the King and the Knights of the Order, of the Oath of any of that Society: To have an exact Knowledge of, all the Nobility, to instruct

Heralds and Pursuivants in doubts concerning the Office of Arms; to eschew and avoid all persons of ill reputation; to be more ready to excuse, than to blame any Noble Person, unless called by Authority to witness against them, &c. This Officer hath a double Salary, double to the two other Kings, and hath moreover Fees at the Instalments; yearly Wages given by the Knights of the Garter, hath their uppermost Garment at their Instalments, &c.

The two Provincial Kings at Arms, *Clarencieux* and *Norroy*, are created by Letters Patents, a Book, a Sword, &c. as *Garter*, and with almost the same Ceremonies.

A Herald at Arms is also created with the like Ceremony; only his Coat of Arms must be Satin, embroidered and enriched with Gold, and must be brought in with two Herald, as the Kings at Arms are by two Kings at Arms.

They take a solemn Oath to be true to the King, to be serviceable to Gentlemen, to keep secrets of Knights, Esquires, Ladies, and Gentlewomen; to assist distressed Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, Widows, and Virgins; to avoid Taverns, Dicing and Whore-houses, &c. Pursuivants at Arms are created also by Letters Patents, a Book, a Bowl of Wine, and a Coat of Arms of Damask, and to be brought in, as the Herald, before the Earl Marshal, or his deputy; and to swear in solemn manner to be true to the King, to be serviceable to all Christians, to be secret and sober, to be more ready to commend than to blame, to be humble, low, &c.

Part of this Colledge is since the late dreadful Fire rebuilt, and the Library now kept there, (being upon *St. Bennets Hill*, near *Dorset Commons*, *London*) where are some Officers

Arms always waiting to satisfy Comers touching Descents, Pedigrees, Coats of Arms, &c. as was formerly done at the forementioned House up in *London*, which is now begun to be rebuilt by the Members of the Colledge, and (it is hoped) may in a short time, by the bountiful Contributions of all Men that have any sense of Honour remaining, be compleated, to the Glory of this City and Kingdom.

All of this Colledge being the Kings sworn Servants, the Reader may find a List of their Names in the First Part, about the Kings Court: which not being exhibited in due order, you have here a Catalogue of their Names and Offices as they now stand.

KINGS.

*Sir William Dugdale Kt. Garter.
Sir Edward Byshe Kt. Clarenceux.
Sir Henry St. George Kt. Norroy.*

HERALDS.

*Sir Thomas St. George Kt. Somerset.
Robert Devenish Esq; York.
John Dugdale Esq; Windsor.
Francis Sandford Esq; Lancaster.
Henry Dethick Esq; Richmond.
Thomas May Esq; Chester.*

PURSUIVANTS.

*Thomas Holford Gent. Portcullis.
John Gibton Gent. Blewmantle.
Henry Ball Gent. Rouge-Croix.
Gregory King Gent. Rouge-Dragon.*

Within the Walls of *London* is also seated a Colledge, built by the forementioned worthy Person Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and endowed in manner following: After he had built the *Royal Exchange*, he gave the Revenue thereof, the one Moity to the Mayor and Commonalty of *London*, and their Successors; and the other Moity to the Company of Mercers in Trust, that the Mayor and Aldermen should find in all time to come, four able Persons to read within this Colledge, Divinity, Geometry, Astronomy, and Musick, and to allow to each of them, beside their fair Lodging, 50 *l.* a year. And that the Company of Mercers should find three more able Men, to read Civil Law, Physick, and Rhetorick, and to allow to each one of them, besides fair Lodgings, 50 *l.* a year. And that these several Lecturers should read in Term-time, every day in the Week, (except *Sundays*) Aforenoon in Latin, and Afternoon the same in English: The Musick-Lecture to be read only in English.

The Professors or Fellows of this Colledge have ever been, and still are Persons of the choicest Parts, and are at present these that follow: For Divinity, Mr. *Giffard*; for Astronomy, Dr. *Pope*; for Geometry, Mr. *Robert Hood*, who also hath a Mechanick Lecture for Natural Philosophy, lately instituted by Sir *John Culpeper* yet living, with a Salary of 50 *l.* per annum. to be read at the time and place where the Royal Society shall meet. Next the Musick Lecture is Sir *Thomas Banes*; for Civil Law, Dr. *Clayton*; for Physick, Dr. *Goddard*; and for Rhetorick Mr. *Fencks*.

Divers other worthy Works were done by that most Noble Citizen Sir *Thomas Gresham*

as can testify his Alms-houses in *Broad-street*, the considerable Sums of Money distributed quarterly for ever, to five Prisons and four Hospitals in and about this City.

There is also within *London*, another called *Sion Colledge*, founded by *Thomas White* Doctor in Divinity, for the use of the Clergy of *London*, and of the Liberties thereof; and a part thereof to be for twenty poor people: to perform all which, he gave 3000 *l.* and for the maintenance of those poor, he settled 120 *l.* a year for ever, and 40 *l.* a year for a Sermon in Latin, at the beginning of every quarter, and a plentiful Dinner for all the Clergy that shall then meet there. In this Colledge is a fair spacious Library, built by *John Symphon*, Rector of *St. Olaves Hartstreet*, and one of the said Doctor *White's* Executors, and by the Bounty of divers Benefactors, this Library hath been well furnished with Books, chiefly such as are useful for Divines. This Colledge felt the rage of the late Fire, but is now repaired again.

A little without the Walls stands another Colledge, or Collegiate House, called antiently the *Chartreuse*, now corruptly called the *Charter-House*, it being heretofore a Covent of *Carthusian Monks*, called in French *des Chartreux*. This Colledge, called *Suttons Hospital*, consists of a Master or Governor, at present *Matthew Clifford Esq;* a Chaplain, Doctor *Parick*, a Master and Usher to instruct Forty Four Scholars; besides Four score decayed Gentlemen, Soldiers and Merchants, who have all a plentiful Maintenance of Diet, Lodging, Clothes and Physick, &c. and live all together in a Collegiate manner, with much cleanness

and neatness : and the 44 Scholars have not only necessaries whilst they are here taught, but if they become fit for the Universities, there is also unto each one, out of the yearly Revenues of this Colledge, 20 *l.* yearly and duly paid for eight years after they come to the University ; and to others fitter for Trades, there is allowed a considerable Sum of Money to bind them Apprentices. There are moreover all sorts of Officers expedient for such a Society, as Physitian, Apothecary, Steward, Cooks, Butlers, &c. who have all competent Salaries. This vast Revenue and Princely Foundation, was the sole Gift of an ordinary Gentleman, Mr. *Thomas Sutton*, born in *Lincolnshire* ; and 'twas of such high account, as it was thought fit, that by the Kings Letters Patents under the great Seal, divers Persons of the highest Dignity and Quality in Church and State, should always be the Overseers and Regulators of this Society, as the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Keeper, Lord Treasurer, and Thirteen others.

Besides, there are in *London* divers endowed Schools, which in *France* would be stiled Colledges ; as *Paul's School*, founded 1512, by *John Collet* Doctor of Divinity, and Dean of *St. Pauls*, for 153 Children to be taught there gratis ; for which purpose he appointed a Master, a Sub-Master or Usher, and a Chaplain with large Stipends for ever, committing the oversight thereof to the Masters, Wardens, and Assistants of the *Mercers* in *London* ; for his Father *Henry Collet*, sometime Lord Mayor of *London*, was of the *Mercers Company*. This famous School was also lately burnt down, and is now re-edified in a far more magnificent, commodious

dious and beautiful manner; the worthy Master thereof is Mr. Gale.

There are in *London* divers other endowed Schools, as Merchant-Tailers, Mercers Chapel, &c. a particular account whereof, the designed brevity of this Treatise will not admit.

It would also make this Book too much swell, to give an account of the many richly endowed Hospitals, Alms-houses, Work-houses, or Houses of Correction, the many stately built Taverns, Inns, and Coffee-houses, some whereof surpass all others in foreign Parts; and are worthy to be viewed by curious Travellers, who may also find it worthy their pains, to remark the several spacious well-built Theaters, which for variety of Scenes, excellent Actors, Language, Designs, Musick, &c. are hardly to be equalled: Moreover, they may observe the many fair Market-places, abundantly furnished with all variety of Victuals four times every week, the weekly Horse-Fairs, the great commodiousness of Hackney-Coaches, of Sedans, of Boats, &c. The mighty chargeable and beautiful Work, rendring Navigable the Fleet Brook, from the River *Thames* up to *Holborn-Bridge*, the curious Stone-Bridges over it, the many huge Vaults on each side thereof, to Treasure up *Newcastle* Coal for the use of the Poor. The costly *Bow-Tower* in *Cheapside*, which for Height, Solidity, Architecture, and a Ring of Bells, will probably be one of the best in *England*. The neatly wrought Conduit in the Market-place, at the West-end of *Lumbard-street*, whereupon is placed a very magnificent Statue of King *Charles* the Second on Horseback, trampling upon an Enemy, all in excellent white Marble,

N. 4.

Marble, at the sole cost and charges of that worthy Citizen and Alderman of *London*, Sir *Robert Viner* Knight and Baronet; also to consider, the City of *Westminster*, and the Burrough of *Southwark*, both which seem now to be swallowed up in *London*, whereof let this brief Account following suffice.

Westminster.

Within the Precincts of *Westminster* are many Magnalia, several things as remarkable as any aforementioned: The antient stately Abbey-Church, founded before the *Norman* Conquest, by the Pious King *Edward* the Confessor, and most richly endowed; afterwards rebuilt from the ground by King *Henry* the Third, with that rare Architecture now seen, wherein are the most Magnificent Tombs and Monuments of our Kings and Queens, of our greatest Nobles, and famous Worthies of *England*. To the East end of which is added a Chappel of King *Henry* the Seventh, which, for the most admirable Artificial Work without and within, for a Monument of massie Brass, most curiously wrought is scarce to be parallel'd in the World.

This huge Fabrick stands where first was the Temple of *Apollo*; and afterwards King *Sebert* the Saxon King, that first built *St. Pauls* aforementioned, built here a Church to *St. Peter*.

Queen *Elizabeth* converted this Abbey into a Collegiate Church, and therein placed a Dean, Twelve Secular Canons or Prebendaries, Perpetual Canons and others of the Quire to the number of Thirty, and Ten Officers belonging to the Collegiate Diet, Two Schoolmasters, Forty Scholars, Twelve Alms-Men, with plentiful Maintenance for all, besides Stewards, Receivers, Registers, Collectors, and other Officers; the principal

principal whercof is the High Steward of *Westminster*, who is usually one of the prime Nobility, and was the late Lord Chamberlain. The Dean is intrusted with the custody of the *Regalia* at the Coronation, honoured with a place of necessary service at all Coronations, and a Commission of Peace within the City and Liberties of *Westminster*, the Dean and Chapter invested with all manner of Jurisdiction, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, not only within the City and Liberties of *Westminster*, but within the Precinct of *St. Martin le Grand*, within the Walls of *London*, and in some Towns of *Essex* exempted in the one, from the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *London*; and in the other, from that of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

For Ecclesiastical Causes and probate of Wills, it hath a Royal Jurisdiction, Dr. *Richard Lloyd* is Commissary, from whom Appeal must be only to the King in his High Court of Chancery, who thereupon issueth out a Commission of Delegates under the Great Seal of *England*.

When the Convocation is adjourned from *St. Pauls* (for the conveniency of being nearer to the Parliament) to *Westminster*, the Bishops first declare, (upon a Protestation made by the Dean there) That they intend not thereby to violate that high Priviledge, viz. *That no Bishop or Archbishop may come there without the leave of the Dean first obtained.*

There is also a fair publick Library, free for all Strangers to study both Morning and Afternoon always in Term-time.

Next this Church stood the Royal Palace, and usual place of Residence for the Kings of *England*, who ordinarily held their Parliament

and all their Courts of Judicature in their dwelling Houses, (as was done at *Paris* by the King of *France*, in the *Ile de Notre Dame*, and is done at this day at *Madrid* by the King of *Spain*) and many times sate themselves in the said Courts of Judicature, as they do still in their Court of Parliament.

A great part of this huge Palace was in the time of *Henry* the Eighth, destroyed by Fire, what remained hath still been employed for the use of the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, and for the chief Courts of Judicature. The great Hall where these are kept, some say was built by King *William Rufus*, others by King *Richard* the Second, about 300 years ago, and for all dimensions, is not to be equalled by any Hall in Christendom.

Moreover, Strangers and Foreigners may take notice of the extraordinary commodiousness, conveniency and situation of the present Royal Palace, and usual place of Residence of our Kings, called *Whitehall*, belonging heretofore to Cardinal *Woolsey*, seated between a Noble Navigable River, and a most delectable and spacious Park full of great Varieties; of the great Chamber there, called the *Banqueting-House*, the like whereof for spaciousness, beauty, Picture, and exact proportion, no King in *Europe* can parallel; of *Clarendon-House*, which, for situation, and an uniform solid Structure, is admirable; of *Berkley-House*; of the many stately uniform Piles in *St. James's Fields*, of *Wallingford-House*, *Northumberland-House*, and *Torrey-House*, of *Britains Burse*, or the new *Exchange*, a place excellently furnished with all kind of choice Commodities and Wares for Ladies; *Savoy-lubury*, and *Worcester-Houses*, of the *Savoy*, a vast Building first erected by *Peter* Earl of *Savoy*

and *Richmond*, Uncle to *Eleanor*, Wife to our King *Henry* the Third, who after purchased the same for her Son *Edmund*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and is now a famous Hospital, built all of huge Stone, and more like a Kings Palace; of another Royal Palace called *Somerset-House*, built by *Edward* Duke of *Somerset*, Uncle to King *Edward* the Sixth; of *Worcester*, *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Newport*, *Montague*, and *Southampton* Houses; of the four Inns of Court; of the uniform stately Buildings, and forementioned large *Piazza's*, or open places (for which the Cities in *Italy* are so highly esteemed) in *Covent-Garden*, *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, and *Southampton-Buildings*; in *Leicester-Fields*, in *St. James's-Fields*, *More-Fields*, and now in *St. Giles's-Fields*; lastly, the many large well-furnished Markets, as *Leaden-Hall*, *Stocks*, *Milk-street*, *Newgate*, *Clare*, *Southampton*, *St. Albans*, *Westminster*, *Hungerford*, *Brook* Markets, not to be equalled in any of our Neighbour Countries.

As for the *Borough* of *Southwark*, granted by *South-King Edward* the Sixth, by his Letters Patents *wark*, to the Mayor, Commonalty, and Citizens of *London*, called the *Bridge-ward* without, and governed by one of the Twenty six Aldermen of *London*, it hath nothing much remarkable, only that it is so rich and populous, that it pays more in a Subsidy to the King, and musters more Men than any other City in *England* besides.

Lastly, Very remarkable also is the Campaign or Country on all sides of this great City; for the number of the Royal Palaces, the multitude of stately Houses, and Gardens of Noblemen; the innumerable fair Summer Dwelling-Houses of the wealthy Citizens; the pleasant fertile Meadows,

Meadows, enclosed Pastures and Corn-Fields; the abundance of Nurseries and Seminaries, where are to be sold all sorts of Fruit-Trees, Flowers, Herbs, Roots, as well for Physick, as for Food and Delight; the frequency, populousness, and wealthiness of the Villages; whereas the Campaigns about *Rome* and *Madrid* are more like Desarts.

The Arms of the City of *London*, are *Argent Cross Gules*, with the Sword of *St. Paul*, not the Dagger of *William Walworth*, as some have conceited; for this Coat did belong to the City before *Walworth* slew *Wat Tyler* the Rebel, as learned Antiquaries affirm.

Of the Universities of England.

THE English Universities are so famous beyond the Seas, and so much surpass all other in the World, that they abundantly deserve a larger account than can sute with the designed brevity of this Manual; however, they shall not be passed over in silence.

Nothing was ever devised more singularly beneficial to Gods Church, and Mans happiness, than what our Ancestors have, to their eternal renown, performed by settling such vast Revenues, and erecting such admirable Structures for Learning, as our Universities do contain; and by providing thereby that Men of choice parts, after reasonable time spent in contemplation, may be called forth to act and practice in Church and State.

In the beautiful Fabrick of the Kingdom of England, the two Eyes are the two Universities, Oxford and Cambridge, those two Nurseries or Seminaries of Learning and Religion, which, for Number and Magnificence of richly Endowed Colledges; for Liberal Stipends to all sorts of Publick Professors; for well furnished publick and private Libraries; for large Charters, Priviledges, and Immunities; for number, and quality of Students; for exact Discipline and Order, are not to be parallell'd in the whole World.

They were antiently called *Academies*, from a Grove so named near *Athens*, whither *Plato*, *Zenocrates*, and other Philosophers retired, for the Study of *Sciences*.

Of latter times they have been stiled *Universities*. *A professione Universalium Scientiarum & Artium liberalium.*

An University is now properly an *Incorporation* (under one Government) of many publick Schools, ordained especially for the Study and Profession of *Divinity*, *Civil Law*, and *Physick*, and also of *Philosophy*, and of other Liberal Sciences and Arts, as Handmaids to the former.

Oxford, quasi *Ousford*, *Isidis Vadum*, the name of the chief River whereon it is seated, or perhaps from *Bovis Vadum*, a Ford for *Oxen* to pass through before the use of Bridges; as *Thracium Bosphorus*, signifying the like, is by the Germans called *Ockenfurt*.

It is seated at the meeting of two clear Fishy Rivers, in such a healthy Air, and pleasant rich Soil, that it hath antiently been called, *Bellostium Bellasis*, or *Beaulieu*.

It lies 51 Degrees, 42 Minutes Latitude, and about 22 Degrees Longitude, almost in the same Climate with that most ancient famous City and University of *Athens*, that once fruitful Mother, and careful Nurse of many Arts and Sciences, and beneficial Inventions.

Oxford was a place of publick Studies above 900 years ago, and much augmented (not founded) by the Learned Saxon King *Alfred*, hath been very antiently reckoned the *Second University* among the four principal of *Europe*, whereof the others are *Paris* in *France*, *Bononia*, now called *Bologna* in *Italy*, and *Salamanca* in *Spain*, and although *Paris* hath usually been named in the first place, yet it hath been acknowledged to be *Oxoniæ Propago*; and if *Paris* for a time was more flourishing, yet since, in many respects, 'tis excelled by this of *Oxford*.

Oxford is an antient City, consisting of two sorts of Inhabitants, viz. *Students* and *Citizens*, living one amongst another, though wholly separate for Government and Manners: for when former Kings of *England* perceived that they could not (as at *Paris*) be separated by a River, they thought best to disjoin them, as much as might conveniently be, by Priviledges and whole manner of Government; so that there are not the same limits; for the University have them much larger, not the same stroke and authority of Justice, or Power of Magistrates: for the Chancellor of the University, and in his absence, his Vice-Chancellor is not only in place, but in all affairs of moment, (though concerning the City it self) superiour to the Mayor of the Town.

Nor are they governed by the same kind of Laws, for all Members of the University, are subject to the Vice-Chancellors Judicial Courts; which are ruled wholly by the Civil Law.

Over the University, next under the King, is placed the forementioned Magistrate, called the Chancellor; who is usually one of the Prime Nobility, and nearest in favour with the Sovereign Prince, elected by the Students themselves in Convocation, to continue *durante vita*; whose Office is to take care of the Government of the whole University, to maintain the Liberties and Priviledges thereof, to call Assemblies, to hear and determine Controversies, to call Courts, punish Delinquents, &c.

This great Honour is enjoy'd at present by *James Duke of Ormond*, Lord Steward of the Kings Household.

The next in Dignity amongst the Officers of the University of *Oxford*, is the High Steward, who is nominated by the Chancellor, and approved

proved by the University, and is also *durante vita*; whose Office is to assist the *Chancellor*, *Vice-Chancellor*, and *Proctors*, upon their Requests, in the execution of their Places; also to hear and determine Capital Causes, according to the Laws of the Land, and Priviledges of the University, so oft as the Chancellor shall require him.

This Honour is held by *John* Earl of *Bridgewater*.

The third is the *Vice-Chancellor*, who is yearly nominated by the Chancellor, and is commonly the Head of some Colledge: His Duty is in the Chancellors absence to do whatever almost the Chancellor might do if he were present. Moreover, he takes care that Sermons, Lectures, Disputations, and other Exercises, be performed; that Hereticks, Fanaticks, Nonconformists, Pandors, Bawds and Whores, &c. be expelled the University, and the converse with Students; that the Proctors and other Officers and publick Servants of the University, duly perform their duty; that Courts be duly called, and Law Suits determined without delay: in a word, that whatever is for the Honour and Profit of the University, or may conduce to the advancement of good Literature, may be carefully obtained. The present Vice-Chancellor is Doctor *William Clark*, President of *Maudlin* Colledge.

Fourthly, The two Proctors, chosen every year out of the several Colledges by turns, these are to assist in the Government of the University, more particularly in the business of Scholastick Exercises, and taking Degrees, in searching after, and punishing all Violaters of Statutes or Priviledges of the University, all Night-Walkers, &c.

They have also the oversight of Weights and Measures, that so the Students may not be wronged.

They are at present Mr. *Verson* of *Exeter* Colledge, and Mr. *Croswait* of *Queens* Colledge.

Next in order is the Publick Orator, whose business is to write Letters, according to the orders of the Convocation, or Congregation: also at the Reception of any Prince or great Person that comes to see the University, to make solemn Harangues, &c. He is now *Robert South*, Doctor in Divinity.

There is the *Custos Archivorum*, or Keeper of Records, whose Duty it is, not only to collect and keep the Charters, Priviledges, and Records that concern the University, but also to be always ready to produce them before the Chief Officers, and to plead the Rights and Priviledges of the said University. This Office is now in the trust of Doctor *Wadlis*.

Lastly, Is the Register of the University, Mr. *Cooper*, whose Office is to Register all Transactions in Convocations, Congregations, Delegacies, &c.

Besides the forementioned Officers, there are certain publick Servants of the University, called *Bedels*, from the *High Dutch Bitten* or else from the *Low Dutch Bidden*, to summon, admonish, or pray; of these there are six, whereof three are called *Squire Bedels*, and carry large Maces of Silver Gilt; the other three are stiled *Yeomen Bedels*, and carry large Silver Maces ungilt.

Their Office is always to wait on the Vice-Chancellor in Publick, doing what belongs to his place, and at his command to seize any Delinquent, and carry him to Prison, to summon any, to publish the calling of Courts or Convocations,

vocations, to conduct Preachers to Church, or Lecturers to School, &c.

Upon more solemn times and occasions, there is a seventh, that carries in his hand a Silver Rod, and is thence called the *Verger*, who, with all the other six, walk before the Vice-Chancellor, and is ready to observe his commands, and to wait on Grand Compounders, &c.

Other publick Servants of less note, shall be passed by.

Many Kings of *England* have been great Favourers of Learning, and esteemed it their Honour to give or enlarge the Priviledges of the Universities.

By Charter of *Edward* the Third, the Mayor of *Oxford* is to obey the Orders of the Vice-Chancellor, and to be in subjection to him.

The Mayor, with the chief Burgesses in *Oxford*, and also the High Sheriff of *Oxfordshire*, every year in a solemn manner take an Oath, given by the Vice-Chancellor, to observe and conserve the Rights, Priviledges, and Liberties of the University of *Oxford*.

And every year on the day of *St. Scholastica*, being the tenth of *February*, a certain number of the principal Burgesses, publickly and solemnly do pay to each one a penny, in token of their submission to the Orders and Rights of the University.

No Victuals to be taken by the Kings Purveyors, within five miles of *Oxford*, unless the King himself comes thither.

King *James* of happy memory, honoured both Universities with the priviledge of sending each two Burgesses to Parliament.

It is none of the least Priviledges belonging to the two Universities, that they are subject to the Visitation or Correction of none but the King.

King, or whom he shall please to Commis-
sionate.

By Charter of *Henry* the Fourth, it is left to the choice of the Vice-Chancellor, whether any Member in the University there inhabiting, accused for Felony or High-Treason, shall be tried by the Laws of the Land, or by the Laws and Customs of the University, though now, where Life or Limb is concerned, the Criminal is left to be tried by the Laws of the Land.

No Students of *Oxford* may be sued at Common Law for Debts, Accounts, Contracts, Injuries, &c. but only in the Court of the Vice-Chancellor, who hath power to determine Causes, to imprison, as aforesaid, to give corporal punishment. to excommunicate, to suspend, and to banish.

Antiently in *Oxford* (as now in most Universities beyond the Seas) the Students, without any distinction of Habit, lived in Citizens Houses, and had Meeting-places to hear Lectures, and dispute. After that, there were divers Houses for Students only to live together in Society, (as now in the *Inns of Court*, and of *Chancery* at *London*) and those places were called either *Inns*, from the *Saxon*, or *Hostels* from the *French*, and at present are named *Halls*, where every Student lives wholly upon his own charges, until divers bountiful Patrons of Learning, in their great Wisdom, thought best to settle for ever, plentiful Revenues in Lands and Houses, to maintain in Lodging, Diet, Cloaths, and Books, such Students, as, by Merit and Worth, should from time to time be chosen, and to settle large Salaries for Professors to instruct them, and for a Head to Govern them, according to certain Statutes and Ordinances, made by the said Patrons or Founders. And these

these are called Colledges, whereof the first thus endowed in *Europe*, were *University*, *Baliol*, and *Merton* Colledges in *Oxford*, all made Colledges in the Twelfth Century, after the Birth of Christ; although *University* Colledge hath been reckoned a place for Students, ever since the year Eight hundred seventy two, by the Royal Bounty of our aforesaid *Saxon King Alfred*, and was antiently called the *University Colledge*, where were divers Professors, and all the Liberal Sciences read.

Of such endowed Colledges, there are in *Oxford*, Eighteen, and of Halls (where with the like Discipline, Students live upon their own means, only excepting some certain Exhibitions or Annual Pensions, annexed to some one or two of them) there are Seven; of all which the Names and Governours, see the First Part of the *Present State of ENGLAND*.

These Colledges have within their own Walls Lectures, Disputations, all Professions, and all the Liberal Sciences read and taught, and in some of them, Publick Lectures for all Comers, and large Salaries for the Readers; insomuch that they seem so many compleat Universities, and are not inferiour to some, in our Neighbour Country *Lipsius* (whose Testimony among the Learned is very considerable) saith of one Colledge of *Oxford*, in his time, what might be said of some others there, and in *Cambridge*, *Non crederetur orbe terrarum extra Angliam simile esse, aut fuisse: Magnæ illic opes & vestigalia, & Verbo vis dicam, unum Oxoniense Collegium (si inquisivi) superat vel decem nostra.*

The whole number of Students in *Oxford* that live upon the Revenues of the Colledges are about One thousand; and of other Students

about twice as many; besides Stewards, Man-
ciples, Butlers, Cooks, Porters, Gardeners,
&c.

There were antiently in this University, be-
fore the Founding of Colledges, Two hundred
Hospitia Studiosorum, Inns, Hostels, or Halls; and,
as *Armachanus* writes, there were Thirty thou-
sand Students; and twenty miles round *Oxford*,
were by the Kings of *England* set apart, for Pro-
vision in Victuals for this City.

The Discipline of these Colledges and Halls,
is far more exact and excellent, than in any Fo-
reign University.

First, all that intend to take any Degree, are
to take their Diet and Lodging, and have a Tu-
tor constantly in some Colledge or Hall: then
they are to perform all Exercises, to be subject
to all Statutes, and to the Head of the House.
Next, they are to be subject to the chief Magi-
strate of the University, to perform publick Ex-
ercise, and to be subject to the publick Statutes
thereof. They are to suffer themselves to be
put up by night in their several Houses. They
are never to be seen abroad out of their Cham-
bers, much less out of their Colledges, with-
out their Caps and Gowns, (an excellent Or-
der, no where observed in Foreign parts, but
in *Spain*.) Their Gowns are all to be black, only
the Sons of the higher Nobility are herein in-
dulged; and all Doctors are honoured with Pur-
ple, or rather Scarlet Robes, which antiently
were allowed only to Emperours or Kings; but
now in *England*, besides the King, all Peers in
Parliament, all Doctors in the Universities, all
Mayors and Governours of Cities, and all the
principal Judges, are at certain times cloathed
in Scarlet.

The Degrees taken in the University, are only
two,

two, *viz.* of *Bachelor* and *Master*, (for so they are antiently called, as well in *Divinity*, *Law*, and *Physick*, as in the *Arts*.) At present, the Degrees in those three Professions, are called *Bachelars* and *Doctors*, only in the *Arts*, *Bachelor* and *Master*.

Every year at the Act, or time of completing the Degree of *Master*, both in the three Professions and *Arts*, (which is always the Monday after the sixth of *July*) there are (unless some extraordinary occasion hinders) great Solemnities, not only for publick Exercises, but Feastings, Comedies, and a mighty Concourse of Strangers, from all parts, to their Friends and Relations, then completing their Degree whereby, and by the set Fees, it usually costs a Doctor of *Divinity*, *Law*, or *Physick*, about One hundred pounds *Sterling*, and a Master of *Arts* Twenty or Thirty pounds *Sterling*.

In these three Professions, and in the *Arts* there proceed Masters, or Doctors yearly, about One hundred and fifty, and every *Lent*, about Two hundred Bachelars of *Arts*.

The time required by Statute for Studying in the University, before the taking of the former mentioned Degrees, because it is much longer than what is required in any Foreign University, shall here be set down more particularly.

To take the Degree of *Bachelor in Arts*, is required four years, and three years more for to be *Master of Arts*.

Now the Year is divided into four Terms, the first begins the 10th of *October*, and ends the 17th of *December*, and is called *Michaelmas Term*. The second, called *Hilary* or *Lent Term*, begins the 14th of *January*, and ends the *Saturday* before *Palm-Sunday*: The third, called *Easter Term*, begins the 10th day after *Easter*, and ends

the *Thursday* before *Whitsunday*: The fourth, is called *Trinity Term*, beginning the *Wednesday* after *Trinity Sunday* and ends after the *Act*, sooner or later, as the Vice-Chancellor, and Convocation think meet.

To take the Degree of *Doctor of Divinity*, the Student must necessarily, First, have taken the Degree of *Master of Arts*, and then after Seven years more, he is capable of being *Bachelor of Divinity*; and then four years more is requisite, before the Degree of Doctor can be had.

To take the Degree of *Doctor of Laws*, the more ordinary way is, in three years after *Master of Arts*, one may be capable of the Degree of *Bachelor*, and in four years more of *Doctor of Laws*; the like for *Doctor in Physick*.

The Exercises required for taking these Degrees, are many, and difficult enough; yet not such, but that may be performed in less time, by any Men of good abilities: But it was the Wisdom of our Ancestors, so to order, that before those Degrees were conferred upon any, and they allowed to practise, they might first gain Judgment and Discretion, which comes with Time and Years, and perhaps, that those of slower parts might, by Time and Industry, make themselves capable of that Honour, as well as those of quicker Abilities.

To speak now particularly of the most magnificent and stately Publick Schools in Oxford, of the large Salary to each Publick Professor, of the most famous Bodleian Library, that for a Noble Lightsome Fabrick, number of choice Books, choice Manuscripts, diversity of Languages, liberty of Studying, facility of finding any Book, equals, if not surpasses, the famous Vatican: To speak of the curious Architecture, and vast charges of the New Theatre, Fabricated

cated by the most ingenious Sir *Christopher Wren*, at the sole cost and charges of the most Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert*, the late Archbishop of *Canterbury*, for the use of *Scholastic Exercises*, and of those most excellent *Printing Presses* there. To speak of the beautiful, solid *Stone-Buildings, Chappels, Halls, Libraries*, large *Revenues*, admirable *Discipline* of several *Colledges*, excellent accommodation for young *Noblemen and Gentlemen*, *Helps*, and *Allowances* for *Poor Scholars*, &c. To describe the most delightful publick *Physick Garden*, abounding with variety of choice *Plants*, and surrounded with stately *Stone Walls*, at the sole Expences of the Right Honourable, *Henry Earl of Danby*, would require another Volume.

What hath been said of *Oxford*, the like may be said of her Sister *Cambridge*, which for *Antiquities*, Gracious *Priviledges*, Beautiful *Colledges*, large *Revenues*, good *Discipline*, number of *Students*, plenty of *Diet*, and of all other things necessary for advancement of Learning, (if in complaisance she will at any time give place to *Oxford*, yet at the same time) will challenge Precedence, before any other University of the Christian World.

The University of *Cambridge* in some few particulars, differs from that of *Oxford*.

The Chancellor of *Cambridge* (at present the Duke of *Monmouth*) is not so *durante vita*, but may be elected every two years, *aut manere in eodem officio durante tacito consensu Senatus Cantabrigie*. He hath under him a Commissary, who holds a Court of Record of Civil Causes, for all Priviledged Persons and Scholars under the Degree of Master of Arts, where all Causes are tryed and determined by the Civil and Statute Laws, and by the Customs of the University.

They have also a High Steward, chosen by the Senate, and holds by Patent from the University, is at present the Earl of *Craven*.

The Vice-Chancellor is at present, Sir *Tho. Page*, Provost of *Kings-Colledge* : This High Officer is chosen every year, on the Third of *November*, by the Senate, out of two Persons nominated by the Heads of the several Colledges and Halls. Here note, That the Halls at *Cambridge* are endowed, and priviledged as the Colledges, and differ only in name.

The two Proctors are chosen every year, as at *Oxford*, according to the Circle of Colledges and Halls : they are for this year, Mr. *Smallwood*, Fellow of *Queens Colledge*, and Mr. *Ben. Johnson*, Fellow of *Sidney Colledge*.

There are chosen after the same manner, two, called *Taxers*, who with the Proctors have care of Weights and Measures, as Clerks of the Market.

The *Custos Archivorum*, or University-Register, is Mr. *Matthew Whinne*.

There are also three Esquire Beadles, one Yeoman Beadle.

This University, for the encouragement of Students, hath also divers Priviledges granted by several Kings of *England*. Every *Michaelmas* day, the Mayor of the Town of *Cambridge*, at the entrance into his Office, takes a Solemn Oath before the Vice-Chancellor, to observe and conserve the Priviledges, Liberties and Customs of this University. Moreover, on *Friday* before *St. Simon and Jude*, at a *Magna Congregatio*, in *St. Maries Church*, allotted for the Assembly of the whole University, the Mayor brings with him two Aldermen, four Burgesses, and two of every Parish, to take their Oaths before the Vice-Chancellor, for the due search

O

of

of Vagabonds, suspected persons, &c. At the same time are sworn Fourteen Persons for the University, and Fourteen for the Town, to look to the Cleansing and Paving of the Streets.

The University hath also a Court-Leet, held twice every year, wherein are presented all Nuisances, &c.

In *Cambridge* there are no unendowed Houses appointed for Students, as is in *Oxford*, and the Houses endowed, are no more than Sixteen, but those generally so large, that the number of Students, is commonly little different from that of *Oxford*.

Degrees at *Cambridge* are usually taken as at *Oxford*, except in Law and Physick, whereof, after six years, they may take the Degree of Bachelor, and after five years more, that of Doctor.

In *Cambridge* the *Lent-Term* begins the 13th of *January*, and ends the Friday before *Palm-Sunday*. *Easter-Term* begins the Wednesday after *Easter week*, and ends the week before *Whitsontide*. *Trinity-Term* we have none at *Cambridge*, for from *Easter* to the Commencement, is but one Term with us. *Michaelmas-Term* begins the 10th of *October*, and ends the 16th of *December*.

The first Tuesday of *July* is always *Dies Committorum*, there called the Commencement, wherein the Masters of Arts, and the Doctors of all Faculties compleat their Degrees respectively; and the Bachelors of Art do theirs in *Lent*, beginning at *Ashwednesday*.

Cambridge lies in 52. Degrees, and 20 Minutes Northern Latitude.

Both these Universities are placed two eadys journey from the Capital City, and about the same distance from each other.

These are the two Glorious Fountains of Learning, to the Fame whereof, Foreigners come as Pilgrims;

Pilgrimage to offer up Honour and Admiration ; and yet, even these had lately been like to be dried up, by the over-heated Zeal of some ignorant Fanaticks.

These are the chiefest Storehouses of Lettered Men, which send forth yearly a great number of Divines, Civilians, Physicians, &c. to serve all parts of this Kingdom.

To supply these great Storehouses, there are in several parts of *England*, *Grammar Schools*, whereof the principal are *St. Pauls, Westminster, Winchester, Eaton, Merchant Taylors*, the *Charter-House*; all richly endowed, to maintain Masters, Ushers, and a certain number of Scholars; so that a Child, once admitted into these Schools, if he become capable, may at length be preferred to be Scholar, or Fellow in some Colledge of one of these Universities, and will want little or no assistance from his Parents, all his lifetime after.

Besides these, there are of late *Grammar Schools*, Founded and Endowed in almost every Market Town of *England*, wherein the Children of the Town are only to be taught *gratis*, without any other Allowance. But in the multiplying of these Schools, it may be doubted, whether there appeared not more Zeal than Prudence; for the Parents of such School-Boys, not able to advance them to the Universities, all the rest, besides Reading and Writing, becomes useless; and the Youths by eight or ten years lazy living, rendered unapt for the labour, belonging to the more profitable Plough, and beneficial Manufactures, usually turn either Serving-Men, or Clerks to Justices or Lawyers, whereby they learn much Chicanery, they become cunning Petty-foggers, multiply Law-Suits, and couzen their Country: or if per-

O 2

haps

The present State

haps they are set to Trades, the little smattering in Learning, got at the *Grammar-School*, renders them commonly proud, stiff-necked, self-conceited, unapt to be governed, apt to embrace every new Doctrine, Heresie, Schism, Sect, and Faction: or in case their Parents are able to put them to the University, yet for want of sufficient maintenance, and residence there, they get only to be half-learned, and thereby a propensity to preach Faction, Sedition, and Rebellion, to seduce those that are more ignorant than themselves, as was evident in our late unhappy troubles, where it was observed, that the Seducers were generally such, as had been from those *Market-Latine-Schools*, advanced to be either Commoners or Servitors, for a short time in the University, (and not Fellows of Colledges) and the Seduced, ordinarily, such as from these Schools became afterwards Shopkeepers, or Pettyfoggers. If such had been endowed with more, or perhaps with less knowledge, they had probably been much more Humble, Loyal, and Obedient to their Governors, both Civil and Ecclesiastical: And therefore the late King of *Spain*, consulting with his ablest Counsellors of State, for a general Reformation of Matters, that were found, by experience, to be inconvenient and prejudicial to his Kingdom, after mature deliberation, came to this resolution, That amongst other abuses, the great number of Country Grammar Schools, should, by a solemn *Prematica*, or *Ordinance*, be diminished, and the Childrens time better employed at Manufactures, Trades, Husbandry, &c. Besides, upon serious consideration, it will be found, that *England* is overstocked with Scholars, for the proportion of its preferments, and for its employments for Lettered Persons, where

whereby it comes to pass, that too many live discontented, longing for Innovations and Changes, and watching for an opportunity to alter the Government both of Church and State.

Thus the Reader hath had a small Map of a huge Monarchy, the most just and easie that ever any People lived under, (except only those who lived in *England* before the late unparallel'd Rebellion) and many ways more happy than that which the great and good States-man *Philip Comines*, so much admired in his days, when he declared (after he had much commended the policy of the *Venetian Commonwealth*) That amongst all the Seigneuries in the World, *England* was the Country where the State was best ordered, and where there was the least violence and oppression upon the People.

THE Reader may here take notice, that a brief Account was intended to be given of all the rest of His Majesties Kingdoms, Dominions, Countries, Territories, Plantations, and Places, which shall be reserved for another opportunity: only at present, *maniffæ loco*, shall follow a Catalogue of all the Governours, constituted by His Majesty in Foreign Parts; together with all the Embassadors, Envoys, Residents, Consuls, and Agents, at this time employed abroad.

After *England*, the ancient Kingdom of *Scotland* hath the precedence, the chief Governour whereof, under His Majesty, is the Lord Chancellor of *Scotland*, who, by that Title, enjoys the ordinary Power and Authority of a Viceroy, and is at present the Right Honourable *John Earl of Rothes*.

The

The present State

The next is the Kingdom of *Ireland*, the Governour whereof, is his Grace the Duke of *Ormond*, who by the Title of Lord Lieutenant, is as Vice-Roy of *Ireland*, and lives with more Splendor and Grandeur than perhaps any other Vice-Roy of *Europe*.

Other Dominions belong to the King of *England*, which either for number of People, or large extent, may as well deserve the name of Kingdoms, as divers Countries which under the King of *Spain*, have long enjoyed that Title, as *New England*, *Virginia*, *Jamaica*, &c. but our Kings have never affected those swelling Titles.

The Governours, or Deputy-Governours of these, and the rest of His Majesties Territories, at present, are as followeth :

New-England, John Leverett Esq;

Virginia, Sir William Berkley.

Jamaica, the Lord Vaughan.

Barbadoes, Sir Jonathan Atkins.

Bermudos, Sir John Heydon.

New-York, Major Edmund Andros, succeeding

Col. Francis Lovelace, who was taken Prisoner there by the *Dutch*, afterwards by the *Turks*, and died of his Wounds.

New-found-land. —

St. Christophers, and the *Lee-ward-Islands*, Col. Stapleton.

Carolina, Sir John Yeoman.

Mevis, Sir James Russel Kt.

In the East-Indies.

Bombaim, Mr. Anger.

Fort St. George, Mr. Foxcroft.

Bantam, Mr. Dacres.

In Africa.

Tangier, The Earl of Inchiquien, whose Deputy there is that eminent Souldier Sir Palmes Fairborne.

Guinea. —

Fersey, Sir Thomas Morgan.

Garnsey, Lord Hatton.

A List of Embassadors, Envoyes, Residents and Consuls.

France, Ralph Montague Esq; Embassador.
Spain, Sir William Godolphin, Embassador.
Sweden, Sir Edward Wood, Envoy Extraordinary.
Denmark, Sir John Paul, Resident at Hamburgh.
Hanse-Town, Sir William Swan, Resident at Hamburgh.
Lisbon, Mr. Parry, Agent.
Venice, Sir Tho. Higgens.
Constantinople, Sir John Finch, Embassador Ordinary.
Spanish Netherlands, Sir Richard Bullstrode Kt. Agent.

Consuls.

Aleppo, Mr. Lannoy.
Smyrna, Mr. Ricaut.
Zant, Sir Clement Harby.
Argiers, Mr. Samuel Martyn.
Tunis, Mr. Francis Baker.
Tripoly, Mr. Bradleigh.

Messina.

Messina.

Naples, Mr. Davies.

Leghorne, Mr. Platt.

Genoua, Mr. Legat.

Marseilles.

Alicant.

Malaga.

Cadis, Sir Martyn Westcomb.

Sivil.

Canaries, Mr. Webber.

*A List of the Foreign Ministers now
residing in the Court of the King
of Great Britain.*

MR. Barillon Ambass. Ext. de France.
Mr. le Comte Egmond Ambass. Ext.
d'Espagne Lorde de la Toison d'Or.

Mr. le Comte Melos Ambass. de Portugal.

Mr. Olivier Cawnes Ambass. Ext. de Suede.

Mr. le Comte Anthoine Oldembourg Ambass.
Ext. de Denmarck.

Mr. Vambuning, Mr. Oydick Ambass. Ext. de
Hollande.

Mr. le Comte Vulostin Envoyé Ext. de l'Em-
pereur Lorde de la Toison d'Or.

Mr. le Marquis Bougomony Envoyé d'Espagne
Lorde de la Toison d'Or.

Mr. Lionberg Envoyé Ext. de Suede.

Mr. Lindenow Envoyé Ext. de Denmarck.

Mr. Le Baron Severin Envoyé Ext. de Prusse
debourg.

Mr. Carlos de Beau Royard Envoyé de Flandre.

Mr. Ruter Envoyé de Milquelbourg.

- Mr. Jandes Envoyé d'Oxnasbourg.
Mr. Grauandel Envoyé Ext. de Pologné.
Mr. Vanladen Envoyé de Hollande.
Mr. Ulcken Envoyé Ext. de Hostin.
Mr. Bullof Envoyé Ext. de la Maison de Bron-
wick.
Mr. Cherincham Envoyé Ext. de Lorraine.
Mr. du Crock Envoyé Ext. de Hostin.
Mr. Mullot Envoyé Ext. de la Maison de Bron-
wick.
Mr. Stade Envoyé du Courland.
Mr. le Marquis Montecuculi Envoyé Ext. de
Modaine.
Mr. Saroty Resident de Venize.
Mr. Gloxen Resident de Cologne.
Mr. Stanford Resident de Newbourg.
Mr. Salvetti Resident de Florence.
-
- Addenda.*
-

Addenda.

IN July 1679. The Lord Vicount *Hallifax* was Created Earl of *Hallifax*. The Lord *Roberts* Earl of *Radnor*; And the Lord *Gerard* of *Brandon*, Earl of *Newbury*.

Item, The Eldest Daughter of the late English Princess *Henrietta*, is lately Married to *Charles* the Second, King of *Spain*.

Item, The late *Mary*, Eldest Daughter to his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, is Married to the Prince of *Orange*.

Item, Since the First Part was in the Press there hath been Alterations made in His Majesties Treasury: For in stead of the Earl of *Dartmouth* Lord High Treasurer of *England*, the said Treasury hath been put into the Hands of Five Commissioners; that is, the Right Honourable *Arthur* Earl of *Essex*, the Honourable Sir *John Ernley*, Chancellor of the Exchequer, &c.

Note also, That in the Second Part, the whole Page 145, is to be razed all out.

Postscript.

I*F in these Treatises any Errour be discovered, let the Reader know, that the Author desires the same may be razed and obliterated. And if any Reader will be so courteous as by Letter or otherwise to inform the Author, Printer, or Publisher, what reasonably ought to be corrected, altered, added, or left out, his Information will be very thankfully received, and his desire fulfilled in the next Edition.*

F I N I S.
